## **PUBLIC HEARING SUMMARY**

Summary and Analysis Report for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Public Hearing held July 17, 2014



SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Travis County, Texas

Prepared for

Texas Department of Transportation

July 2014



## **PUBLIC HEARING SUMMARY**

## **Table of Contents**

Public Hearing Summary	. 1
Public Hearing Information	2
Public Comments	.3

## **Appendices**

Appendix A	Advertisement of Public Hearing
Appendix B	Public Hearing Presentation
Appendix C	Public Hearing Display Boards/Schematics
Appendix D	Design-Build Agreement
Appendix E	Public Hearing Handouts
Appendix F	Public Hearing Photographs
Appendix G	Public Hearing Sign-In Sheets
Appendix H	Comments Received
Appendix I	Public Hearing Transcript



#### **PUBLIC HEARING SUMMARY**

A public hearing was held by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) on July 17, 2014 to disclose financial information for the State Highway (SH) 71 Toll Lanes Project in Travis County, Texas. The purpose of the hearing was to discuss the financial aspects of the project and receive formal statements from the public regarding the facets that were of concern to any individual or group. It was held from 5:30-7:30 p.m. at the TxDOT Riverside Campus in Conference Room 1A.1 of the 200 Building, 200 E. Riverside Drive, Austin, Texas. The public hearing provided citizens an opportunity to review the project financing materials and the project's Design-Build Agreement (DBA), speak with TxDOT and consultant staff on a one-on-one basis, and provide official verbal or written comments.

#### PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The SH 71 Toll Lanes Project includes the design and construction of approximately 3.9 miles of toll lanes, general purpose lanes, at-grade ramps, and intersection improvements on SH 71 from Presidential Boulevard to just east of SH 130 in Travis County, Texas. It also includes the realignment of Farm to Market (FM) 973 from just south of the Colorado River to a point approximately 0.5 mile south of the current SH 71/FM 973 intersection.

The purpose of the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project is to provide much needed additional capacity along the corridor. The addition of toll lanes will help manage traffic congestion and increase mobility, both on the toll lanes themselves and on the general purpose lanes. Sidewalk and pedestrian path improvements will increase corridor safety for both vehicle and pedestrian traffic.

Pursuant to the authority granted under Texas Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter F, TxDOT has solicited proposals and recommended selection of a proposer for award of a DBA for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project. On June 26, 2014, in Minute Order 113978, the Texas Transportation Commission determined that the proposal submitted by McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. (Design-Build Contractor) provides the apparent best value to TxDOT and authorized TxDOT to commence and complete negotiations necessary to finalize the DBA.

Under the DBA, construction work will begin in late 2014 or early 2015 and is scheduled to be completed in late 2016. TxDOT owns and will continue to own the Project. The tolled lanes will be operated by Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority (CTRMA) upon substantial completion of the Project.

#### PUBLIC HEARING INFORMATION

#### **PUBLIC HEARING NOTICES**

Pursuant to Transportation Code, Chapter 371, subchapter D, TxDOT published financial information regarding the project and provided notice of a public hearing regarding the financial disclosure.

Legal notices were published in the *Austin American-Statesman* on July 10, 2014 and July 15, 2014; in the *Austin Chronicle* on July 11, 2014 and July 18, 2014; and in the Spanish-language newspaper, *!Ahora Sí!*, on July 17, 2014 and July 24, 2014.

Financial information and public hearing details were also posted on the TxDOT website at http://www.txdot.gov/business/partnerships/current-cda/sh71-express.html.

Copies of the legal notice tear sheets, affidavits and website postings are included in **Appendix A**.

#### PUBLIC HEARING DATE, LOCATION, AND FORMAT

The public hearing was held Thursday, July 17, 2014, at the TxDOT Riverside Campus in Austin, Texas. The hearing was held from 5:30-7:30 p.m., and included a formal presentation and opportunities for the public to provide verbal and/or written comments, view project materials and ask questions of project staff.

A registration table was set up at the entrance of the room for attendees to sign in and receive project information and instructions on how to submit comments. Two handouts were available for distribution, including a project fact sheet (double-sided with project information in English on one side and Spanish on the other) and a project comment form. A Spanish interpreter was also available to assist with any translation needs identified during the time of registration.

The room was divided into two distinct sections to accommodate both the public hearing and a space for attendees to view static project displays, speak with project staff and submit comments. The static display section was located near the registration table at the entrance of the room. Four map schematics illustrating the proposed improvements to SH 71 were displayed on the right side of this section. On the left side of the room was a table with two draft copies of TxDOT's DBA with the Design-Build Contractor, along with comment boxes and a board showing a rendering of the project.

The public hearing section was located in the front of the room. It was set up to display a formal PowerPoint presentation on a screen in the center of the front wall, and included rows of chairs for attendees to sit during the presentation and verbal comment period.

Frank P. Holzmann, P.E., TxDOT CDA Program Director, served as the Hearing Officer. He spoke from a podium on the front right side of the room, and the court reporter transcribing the hearing sat to his right.

Mr. Holzmann began the hearing promptly at 5:30 p.m. with a presentation on the project's financial information. The presentation outlined the purpose of the hearing and the description and financial aspects of the SH 71 Toll Lanes project. Following the presentation, an opportunity to make official verbal comments about the project's financial information and DBA was

provided. Mr. Holzmann adjourned the formal hearing at 5:45 p.m. TxDOT staff and consultants were available until 7:30 p.m. to answer questions from the public about general project information, financing, the DBA, and the boards and maps on display.

A copy of the presentation is included in **Appendix B**, while the rendering and schematics that were on display are included in **Appendix C**. The DBA and samples of the public hearing handout materials are available **Appendices D** and **E**, respectively. **Appendix F** includes photographs of the public hearing.

#### **ATTENDANCE**

No members of the public signed in for the public hearing. Staff attendees included TxDOT representatives, a CTRMA representative and consulting staff. Staff sign-in sheets for the public hearing are included as **Appendix G**.

#### **PUBLIC COMMENTS**

The official public comment period for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project was open from Thursday, July 10, 2014 through Wednesday, July 23, 2014 at 5:00 p.m. The public was invited to submit comments on the project through a variety of methods, including the following:

- Attend the public hearing and provide verbal comments to be transcribed by a court reporter or leave comment forms in the drop boxes provided at the public hearing;
- Mail comments to Frank P. Holzmann, P.E., Texas Department of Transportation, Strategic Projects Division, 7600 Chevy Chase Dr., Building 2, Suite 400, Austin, Texas 78752; and/or
- Email comments to TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov.

Written comments were accepted if they were postmarked by Wednesday, July 23, 2014.

One public comment was received during the official comment period.

#### Comment 1:

"The toll on 71 near the Austin airport is a bad idea. It is bad enough that you put lights on all of the existing streets that cross the 130 toll way. Fix 71 for the existing and future traffic without a toll."

#### Response 1:

With the current funding constraints faced by TxDOT, the available options in this location are limited to constructing roadway improvements with tolling at this time, or not constructing roadway improvements until much later. Traditional funding has not kept up with mobility needs. Tolls are being charged to provide a funding source for operation and maintenance of this corridor. If excess revenues become available in the future, they can be used for other projects in the region.

The SH 71 Toll Lanes Project provides the convenience of traveling on toll lanes and eliminates the traffic signals at SH 130. The project also adds improvements to non-toll facilities that

enhance vehicle capacity and safety. For those that do not wish to pay a toll, the same number of existing non-tolled lanes will be provided adjacent to the toll lanes.

The original version of the written comment is available in **Appendix H**.

#### **PUBLIC HEARING TRANSCRIPT**

A copy of the transcribed presentation of the hearing is attached in **Appendix I**. In that no verbal public comments were received at the hearing, the transcript only includes the presentation given for the hearing proceedings.

**Appendix A**Advertisement of Public Hearing

Austin American-Statesman Thursday, July 10, 2014 and Tuesday, July 15, 2014 Legal Notices

## Austin American-Statesman

Service of the control of the contro

#### STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the County of Travis, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Carolyn Kline. Advertising Agent of the Austin American-Statesman, a daily newspaper published in said County and State that is generally circulated in Bastrop, Bell, Blanco, Brazos, Burleson, Burnet, Caldwell, Colorado, Comal, Coryell, Fayette, Gillespie, Gonzales, Guadalupe, Hays, Kerr, Lampasas, Lee, Llano, Milam, Nueces, San Saba, Travis, Washington and Williamson Counties, who being duly sworn by me, states that the attached advertisement was published at the lowest published rate for Classified advertising in said newspaper on the following date(s), to wit:NANCY LEDBETTER & ASSOCIATES,271509\_0715 - SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT,First date of Publication 07/10/2014,Last date of Publication 07/15/2014,Web and print times Published 4, Legal Notices, 1 X 170, and that the attached is a true copy of said advertisement.

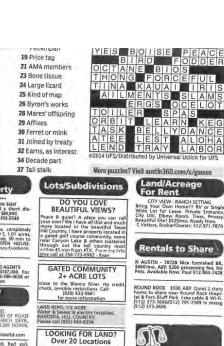
SLEGAL SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT Ad ID: 543880 Ad Cost: 3,063.40

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED TO BEFORE ME, on 07/15/2014

Notary Public in and for TRAVIS COUNTY, TEXAS

900 21 m

ELOISE LIVINGSTON



to choose from in the Hill County. Starting at Only \$19,900, Call: 512-289-0670 Brian/Broker

NO CREDIT CHECK -

rautiful views, close to Canyon Lake, ideveloped land. Contact us today at (830) 934-2444 If more information or to set up an pointment to come take a look.

Real Estate

Rentals

iNG location within walking distance of Guerox, Hey Cupcake, Lity's Fried Chicker, HEB and The Continental Club Chicker, HEB and The Country of Chicker and Chicker, Spanjiances, William Chicker, Spanjiances, Willia

Forest Ridge/Forest Creek, 38R, 28A, Beautiful, 2400sqft, 1 story, 3car-garage, Single family detached home. RRISD Trees, Lawncare incl. \$2,000. (\$12) 745-2893

DEL VALLE, New, clean studio apart-ment, on the river, furnished, single occupancy 5650 plus low utilities \$500 security deposit. 512-626-7562

of Westlake, 310 Reveille Rd., Lovely Remodeled duplex, Amang huge fenced yard, deck, SS app's, te tops, W/D hookups. Water & ng included. 51,800/mo., 1 year num. Lewis Agency. (903) 517-2084

West/Westlake

Northwest

Southeast

South Central SOCOI SOCOI SOCOI, 1BR, 1BA, AMAZ

400000

Legals

#### **Legal Notices**

Application has been made with the Texas
Alcoholic Beverage
Commission for
a Private Storage
Permit by Ben E. Keith Company dba Ben E. Keith Beverages, to be located at 2325 East Ben White Blvd., Austin, Travis County, Texas 78744. Officers of said corporation are: Robert G. Hallam, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer; Howard P. Hallam, Vice Chairman; John H. Hallam, President and Chief Operating Officer; Robert Hallam Jr., Executive Vice President; Kevin Bartholomew, Executive Vice President; Mike Roach, Executive Vice President; Gordon Crow, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, and Assistant Secretary; David Greenlee, General Counsel, Corporate Secretary, and Vice President for Legal Affairs.

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine and Beer Retailer's Off-Premise Permit by 7-Eleven Beverage Company Inc. d/b/a 7-Eleven Convenience Store #37138H located at 2803 San Jacinto Blvd., Austin, Texas 78705. Officers of

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit by Sundancer Grill, LLC dba Sundancer Grill, 16410 Stewart Road, Austin, Travis County, Texas. Peter J. Clark, Manager

Application is being made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit, Mixed Beverage Late Hours Permit, Caterer's Permit, Food and Beverage Certificate, and Beverage Cartage Permit by Durham Trading Partners X LLC located at 51 Rainey Street, Ste. 130, Austin, Texas 78701. Managers of said Company are Jeffrey Blatt and Michael Dinsmore.

Application is being made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit, Mixed Beverage Late Hours Permit, Caterer's Permit, and Beverage Cartage Permit by Wu Chow LLC located at 500 W. 5th Street, Ste. 110, Austin, Texas 78701. Manager of said Company is The Cameleon Group Holdings LLC, managed by The Chameleon Group, LLC, managed by Stuart Thomajan.

#### NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF WAREHOUSEMAN'S LIEN

## NOTICE TO ALL PERSONS HAV-ING CLAIMS AGAINST THE ESTATE OF THOMAS CEDRIC TOWNSEND, DECEASED

DECEASED

Notice in bready quere that carriagnal Lecture of Testamentary for the Estate of Testamentary for the Estate of Testamentary for the Estate of Homas Ceder Conversed, Deceased, view is usual or shared 20, 2014, in Cascurba, Testament Control of the County, Iteration of Part County, Iteration of the Independent Executed is in Testif County, Iteration of the Independent Executed is in Testif County, Iteration of the Independent Executed is in Testif County, Iteration of House, Consistency, Biggley of Wirt, P.C. Austria, Forse 3751, Suite 2000.

Blazer, Christenson, Biggleyov & Wirt, P.C. Austria, Forse 3751, Suite 2000.

All persons having claims against this interest are negatively being administrated are negatively being administrated are negative this manner prematter of the Part of the

istered are time and in the manne within the time and in the manne scribed by law. DATED the 11th day of July, 2014.

BIAZIER, CHRISTENSEN, 81GELOW & VIRR, PC. 221 West Sixth Street, Sutte 2000 Austrin, Tease 272701 Fax: \$12.476-8865. AVBy: Jonathan S. Connor State Bar No. 00789988 For The Firm Attorneys for Cassandra Sall Horonand

TON SUWARD MADDOX, DECEASED NATION SUPPLY PROVIDED TO THE STATE OF THE

solic on ...

I to the authory a fransportation Code Chipp.

I fransportation Code Chipp.

I fransportation Code Chipp.

I fransportation (DDOT) has solic possis and recommended select possis and recommended select proposer for award of a dea proposer for award of a dea proposer (DBA) to design and approximately 3.9 miles of the propose fants, at approximately 3.9 miles of the proposer fants.

Pursuant to Transportation Code, Chap-ter 371, subchapter D, TxDOT is publish-ing financial information regarding the project and providing notice of a public hearing that will be held regarding the financial disclosure.

Project Financing: TxDOT intends to fund the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project with federal and state Tunding sources. No debt has been or will be assumed to acquire, design and construct the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project.

Competing Facilities: TXDOT has the right to build any facilities at any time. There are no terms in the DBA related to competing facilities and there are no penalties associated with their construction.

Termination for Convenience: has the right to terminate the 1 any time without cause If TXPO1 to exercise this right, TXPO1 me the DB Contractor for the designant construction work already perfunder the DBA and the costs of nating subcontracts.

2017: \$0.87 2051: \$2.38

Concession Payments: There will be no concession payments.

Concession Payments: There will be no-concession payments.

Public Hearings: ThO 7 will fold a public the public Hearings: Tho 7 will fold a public the public hearing and still hearing the public hearing and still public hearing and

prisesttd.com oved, Red soil, r well w/ wind-Fenced, Deer, 100 Anthony (210) 854-6365,

OR EDWARDS ABUNDANT NA-10 YEAR OWNER MANCING, BDO-tesltd.com

BORDERS LG INA, TURKEY, 388/MO. rprisesItd.com

s on 31 scenic tient 3753sqft, los, irrigation, fenced, Ag Ex-5598,000 180 78653. Kristina -2039

SACRES Exempt/Long-moutes from rgl Huge Oak 917-8570

Painting/Drywall/ Wallpaper

PAINTING

**R & EXTERIOR PAINTING** E & FLOAT, TEXTURE PRESSURE WASH

669-6929

If you'd prefer mo-nogamy, then that's an argument for ending this

Note, I didn't say "an argument for choosing": Virginia girl is not "better for me," she's a dead-end street because you value chemistry. West Coast girl is not "better," either, unless you value her companionship as much as you do her passion. Thinking in either-or terms is so limiting

arrangement.

#### **Legal Notices**

Company Inc. are Arthur Rubinett, President, Rankin Gasaway, Director/Secretary/ VP, Robbie Randant, VP/Director and Alicia Howell, VP/Treasurer.

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit and Mixed Beverage Late Hours Permit by PC33 Enterprises, LLC dba PC33 Enterprises, LLC located at 9201 Circuit of the Americas Blvd, Del Valle, Travis County, Texas 78617. Sole Managing Member of

said company is Perry

Coughlin. Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wholesaler's Permit, Branch Distributor's Branch Distributor's License, Importer's License, and Private Carrier's Permit by Ben E. Keith Company dba Ben E. Keith Beverages, to be located at 4101 McKinney Falls Parkway, Austin, Travis County, Texas 78744. Officers of said corporation are: Robert G. Hallam, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer; Howard P. Hallam, Vice Chairman; John H. Hallam, President and Chief Operating Officer; Robert Hallam Jr., Executive Vice President; Kevin President; Kevin Bartholomew, Executive Vice President; Mike Roach, Executive Vice President; Gordon Crow, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, and Assistant Secretary;

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine Commission for a Wine and Beer Retailer's Off-Premise Permit by 7-Eleven Beverage Company Inc. d/b/a 7-Eleven Convenience Store #30467K located

David Greenlee, General Counsel, Corporate Secretary, and Vice President for Legal Affairs.



CITY VIEW - RANCH SETTING Bring Your Own Homel II RV or Single Wide Lot for Lease. Private Entrance, City Uris, Elbow Room. Teest, Privacy. Beautiful Sizel \$525/mo. Ready Now. C Vetten, Broker/Cowners 512-971-7879 DO YOU LOVE BEAUTIFUL VIEWS? eace & quiet? A place you can our own? We I have all that and m ore located in the beautiful Te

GATED COMMUNITY
2+ ACRE LOTS
close to the Blanco River. No cre
check, sensible restrictions. Call:
for more information.

Real Estate Rentals



Austin, Texas 78753.
Officers of 7-Eleven
Beverage Company Inc.
are Arthur Rubinett,
President, Rankin
Gasaway, Director/
Secretary/VP, Robbie
Randant, VP/Director
and Alicia Howell, VP/
Treasurer.

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit Retailer's Permit by LCB Grove, Inc. dba The Grove Wine Bar and Kitchen, located at 3001 RR620 S, Travis County, Austin, TX 78738. The officer of applicant is Reed Clemons, VP and Secretary.

Secretary.

Application has been made with the Taxas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit by The Vanilla Orchid, Ltd. JAS Travis County, Texas.

Travis County, Texas.

Molly L Peck, Manager, David A. Barrett, Manager, Robbie J. Wirght, Manager, Bobbie J. Wirght, Manager, Robbie J. Manager, Revin J. Peck, Manager, Revin

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Mixed Beverage Permit by Sundancer Grill, LLC dba Sundancer Grill, 16410 Stewart Road, Austin, Travis County, Texas. Peter J. Clark, Manager

Application is being made with the Texas Application is being made with the Texas and Alcoholic Beverage Commission for Mixed Beverage Permit, Mixed Beverage Permit by Durham and Beverage Cartificate and Beverage Cartigue Permit by Durham Country of the Country

VP/Director and Alicia
Trading Partners X LLC
Application has been made with the Texas so of said Company of the Mixed Beverage Letter Mixed Beverage Letter House Street, Ste. 130, Ausstin, Ausstin, Street, Ste. 130, Ausstin, Ausstin, Street, Ste. 130, Ausstin, Au

NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF WAREHOUSEMAN'S LIEN

WARHOUSBIANTS LEN

Morice is hearby given that Bilas White
Moring Company, Inc. literals to exerice its Warhousman's limo on the
bidder household goods stored in the
bidder household goods stored in the
lidder household goods stored in the
Tell Larent Ending

Tell Larent Ending

April 2014, 2014 and 2014 and 2014 and 2017 to 2017

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017; 5028

2017

onathan S. Connor Ilazier, Christensen, Bigelow & Virr, P.C. 221 West 6th Street, Suite 2000 Justin, Texas 78701

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONS HAVING CLAIMS AGAINST THE ESTATE OF CLIN-TON EDWARD MADDOX, DECEASED Notice is hereby given that original Letters of Testamentary for the Estate of Clinton Edward Meddox, Deceased.

The Committee of the Co

The Board of Trustees, Austin Independent School District will accept a sealed bid/proposal for the following item(s):

P15-016 Austin ISD Wireless Ne

Disclosure of Financial Information: seant to the authority granted use treas Transportation Code, Chapter Subchapter F, the Yeosa Departmen Transportation (TSDDT) has soil proposals and recommended sele-of a proposer for award of a de-build agreement (DBA) to design construct approximately 3,9 miles o

Tolling will be static and increase on January 1 of each year with inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3% annual increase in toll rates.

Farms/Land/ Acreage

112 Acres Unimproved, Red soil, Hunting, Views, Water well of wind-mill, Huge rock pila, Fenced, Deer, Turkey, Quall. \$711,200. Anthony Simpson, Broker. (210) 854-6365, simpsonranches.com

15 to 20 AC. MENARD OR EDWARDS JOUNTY.

SOOD TREE COVER, ABUNDANT NA-TIVE & EXOTIC GAME. 20 YEAR OWNER INANCING OR TX VET FINANCING. 800-105, 9770 range-

6+ AC Llano Co. See the morning sun-rise light up these beautiful acres. Sandy loam soil, oak trees, W/E. Near 3 area lakes. Own Fin. 325-247-5883, 423-1186 rorse barn, fenced/cross-fenced, Ag Ex-mpt. Sellers Motivated: \$598,000. 180 vebble Lane Manor Tx 78553. Kristina Hayes, Realtor: (\$12) 590-2039

FREDERICKSBURG - 10.05 ACRES in gated community Ag ExemptiLong-horns on property 10 minutes from downtown Fredericksburg! Huge Oak Trees. \$139,900. Tom \$12-917-8570 oads-big oak trees. Call (\$12) 968-8923 MENARD 266 acres NW Menaed Coun-y. Nice house, water well, live oaks, nesquites, excellent hunting-deer, urkey, dows, exotic. Sammy Martin, troker. (325) 265-4244. www.huntingoroopertiserus.com

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR PAINTING TAPE & FLOAT, TEXTURE PRESSURE WASH (512) 669-6929

onthe othercoast. They both know about the dotherbut neitherfolthem likes it. Virginia girlivants of the sense of t

CAROLYN HAX DEAR CAROLYN: I'm dating two different women. One lives near me infVirginia and one isf

No, because the dy-namicfis that you're with

No, because the dynamicking that you're with
amarick that you're with
doftwo potentially right
ones.

Thisis still nortabout:
This sti

Company Inc. are Arthur Rubinett, President, Rankin Gasaway, Director/Secretary/ VP, Robbie Randant, VP/Director and Alicia Howell, VP/Treasurer.

Legal Notices

Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine Application has been made with the Texas Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine Company Inc. d/b/a Alcoholic Beverage Commission for a Wine Company Inc. d/b/a 7-Eleven Convenience of T-Eleven Beverage at 10111 N. Lamar Blvd.

¡Ahora Sí! Thursday, July 17, 2014 and Thursday, July 24, 2014 Legal Notices



# AUSTIN AMERICAN STATESMAN AHORA SI!

STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the County of Travis, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Carolyn Kline. Advertising Agent of the ahora si!/Austin American-Statesman, a weekly newspaper published in said County and State that is generally circulated in Bastrop ,Burnet, Caldwell, Hays, San Saba, Travis, Williamson Counties, who being duly sworn by me, states that the attached advertisement was published at the lowest rate for Classified advertising in said newspaper on the following date(s), to wit:NANCY LEDBETTER & ASSOCIATES,273285\_0717 - SH 71 TOLL LANES SPANISH,first date of Publication 07/17/2014,last date of Publication 07/17/2014,Web and print times Published 1, Legal Notices, 1 X 195, and that the attached is a true copy of said advertisement.

SLEGAL AS SH 71 TOLL LANES SPANISH Ad ID: 547592 Ad Cost: 620.10

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED TO BEFORE ME, on 07/17/2014

Notary Public in and for TRAVIS COUNTY, TEXAS

ELDISE LIVINGSTON

Miles Profile: Some or force

July 21, 2012

#### avisos legales

DEPARTAMENTO DE TRANSPORTE DE TEXAS PROYECTO DE CARRILES DE PEAJE EN LA AUTOPISTA SH 71 DIFU-SION DE INFORMACION FINANCIERA

PEALE PILLA ALTOPETAS SH 71 DIFUPEALE PILLA ALTOPETAS SH 71 DIFUSION DE INFORMACION FINANCIENA
DIFUSION DELINGORMACION FINANCIENA
DIFUSION DELINGORMACION FINANCIENA
DIFUSION DELINGORMACION FINANCIENA
DIFUSION STATEMENT OF THE CONTROL OF THE C

servicios varios

• ELECTRÓNICOS

JUGUETES,

 ROPA JOYAS • HERRAMIENT

#### avisos legales

lesikdeli2016.IITxDOTliesik/ikseguiralisiendol elipropietariolideliliProyecto.IILosikarrilesi delipeajeikseranikoperadosiporiiICTRMASial laikterminacioniideliunalipartelisustanciali deliProyecto.III

Financiamiento® del® Proyecto.® TxDOTI pretende destinar fondos federales y es-tatales para financiar el Proyecto de car-riles®despeaje®en®a®autopista® H871.8Noi se®ha®asumido,®hi®se®asumira,®hingunal

Duracion del cobro de peaje: CTRMA co-brara@eaje eni® IProyecto@e carriles@e peaje@enila@autopistaiSHIP 1@aunque@nc haya@deuda@por@ubrir.il

hayátkeudálþoríkubri. 3
Metodálþarátketminnarði-síðarífasíðseil peajet. Lak tarfas de peaje iniciales serant determinada sop te la CTRMA con base en skút cólg okkleð Pollti casíðseil álkutorídad desiðhovílhad áða príuladi 3, álkelékomforseil að skott sem skott sko

servicios varios

**iTODO LO QUE** QUIERES COMPRAR **AQUÍ EN AUSTIN!** 

**IMÁS BARATO QUE** 

LAS FÁBRICAS!

ww.MyEdgeCo.com/savings/tb4443

512-668-4467

Audiencias® publicas® TxDOT® celebraral

Si⊠usted\anuncia,\alpha llamarán.⊠ Colocar\su\anuncio:\infty 445-3576⊠

#### avisos legales

Competencialentreälnfraestructurasill xDOTitienellelitierecholdielitonstruiribitrasi
infraestructurasilentualquierimomento.
IEBDBA/holtontieneltondicionesilelacionadasiltonilalitompetencialentreilinfraestructurasilentomialyalitonionesilprevistasi
asociadasiltonilalitikonstruccion.

2017:5\$0.875 2051:5\$2.385

Elipeajeilseraliestaticolly@umentara@eliill de enerolide cadallano segunillasiltasasildel inflacion.Malitarifalidelii2051liseilbasalleni un@umentollanuallidelii29%@enillasiltarifasi delipeaje.II

# **CLASIFICADOS** CLASIFICADOS **CLASIFICADOS** CLASIFICADOS CLASIFICADOS CLASIFICADOS CLASIFICADOS **CLASIFICADOS** CLASIFICADOS

iEconómicos, efectivos y oportunos!



17 al 23 de julio de 2014

iahora sí!



Committee of the Commit

and multimode publishes gain, so calculcation in difficult of mile information. Interviews and Al Projection Table gradiently decrease function framewing to tables gain formation of Projects for ribbs de people on the amoption for It in the formation of the projects of the other particular and the projects of the other formation, assign decrease gain and appropriate to the formation and the projects of the December Set of Laminos dispersion for the projects of the December Set of Laminos dispersion for the projects of the Committee of the Committee of the Committee of the December Set of Laminos and the projects of the projects of the Committee of the Committee

upo demini por calme region La del Internacione da Santa, e mente La delles de projet encoden momente La delles de projet encoden mocon de la composición de la Australia de Novillado Carpatos à y de contra delle delle del composición de la Australia del Novillado Carpatos de la Visuarda de socialista del composición de contra socialista del composición del contra del projeta del Properto del del Carpatos del Properto del del Carpatos del Carpatos del contra del Carpatos del Carpatos del del Carpatos del Carpatos del del Carpatos del Carpatos del Carpatos del contra del Carpatos del Carpatos del del Carpatos del Carpatos del Carpatos del contra del Carpatos del Carpatos del contra del Carpatos del Car

II DBA no continues produziones relazioni nuede con la compretenda ventre la finisdiractuale y no hay autricipione periodici accidades con su transmissioni finiscipio por rescot de susempuencia. To DDO finici et alimento de rescribido di DBA no calegades minimissión de finis de operacia la Tabión ellar approvi entre derecho Tabión de la compressión de la productiona apropio di Compressión para la finiscipio de disordo y refundamento para la finiscipio de disordo y produziones gara la finiscipio de disordo y produziones para la finiscipio de disordo y produzione para la finiscipio de disordo de la para la finiscipio de disordo de la para la finiscipio de la para la para

dettas de pesser. En rames de las Provincias de Trafico e Ingresso de Trafico e Ingresso de pedas est la sobicio de 11, las facilitas de cobres de 11, las facilitas de cobre de pedas est la sobicio de 11, las facilitas de cobra de pedas el monoco para designar o echanical para desenvolves.

El people tono entation y automatica el de mismo de Calda anhi negan tat sassa di antificacion, il a faulta de 2015 i se tono el un automatica amusi del 1ºs en los santis til people. Alternifica de policie su las fine del people Las seriementar las peoples en la del people Las seriementar las peoples en la del people la seriementa del people en la del people del people de

the district of the proof of th

## AUSTIN AMERICAN STATESMAN AHORA SI!

STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the County of Travis, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Carolyn Kline. Advertising Agent of the ahora si!/Austin American-Statesman, a weekly newspaper published in said County and State that is generally circulated in Bastrop ,Burnet, Caldwell, Hays, San Saba, Travis, Williamson Counties, who being duly sworn by me, states that the attached advertisement was published at the lowest rate for Classified advertising in said newspaper on the following date(s), to wit:NANCY LEDBETTER & ASSOCIATES,273776\_0724 - SH 71 TOLL LANES SPANISH,first date of Publication 07/24/2014,last date of Publication 07/24/2014,Web and print times Published 1, Legal Notices, 1 X 167, and that the attached is a true copy of said advertisement.

SH 71 TOLL LANES SPANISH Ad ID: 548317

Ad ID: 548317 Ad Cost: 531.06

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED TO BEFORE ME, on 07/30/2014

**Notary Public** 

ELOISE LIVINGSTON
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires
July 21, 2015

Eloise Livingston



## 512-445-3576

email:clasificados@ahorasi.com

Horario de atención: lunes a viernes de 8:30am. a 5pm. Aceptamos avisos, correcciones y cancelaciones hasta el lunes antes de las 4pm.

servicios varios

servicios varios

# **iTODO LO QUE** QUIERES COMPRAR **AQUÍ EN AUSTIN! IMÁS BARATO QUE** LAS FÁBRICAS! ELECTRÓNICOS • ROPA JOYAS • H JUGUETES, www.MyEdgeCo.com/savings/tb4443

512-668-4467

#### avisos legales

Difusion⊠de⊠nformacion⊠financiera:⊠Del Diffusionidale@informacion@inanciera@Deconformidadicon@asfacuttades@cnferi-das@imparo@tel@Codigo@de@ransportelde@exas.@cptivol@22\_3.@tobaptivol@23\_debepartamento@de@iransporte@iransporte@de@iransporte@iransporte@iransporte@iransporte@iransporte@iransporte@iransporte@i 3.98millasödsöcarrinsödsöspeaje ika arriles delbasöglener al Rampasösöhiv leißkimejorasököl asött netresecionesödelöl alöst utopista estatallö(14,85 state8bilg)kmyölyö 118 deede Presidentialis Boulevardis hastaöl justösle el setsetleidasököriöl 30,80 caliszadaberheikizondadoldeis Travis, si Fessasólelis Proyectoödel carrilesödelöpajaelöland alöstutopistaököriö7, ordadoldeisi Travis, si Fessasólelis Proyectoödel carrilesödelöpajaelöland alöstutopistaököriö7, ordadoldeisi Travis, si Fessasólelis Proyectoödel carrilesödelöpajaelöland alöstutopistaököriö7, ordadoldeisi Travis, si Fessasólelis Proyectoödel carrilesödelösöden könderköriödelösödel TXDOTBparaßcomenzarfs/kicompletarfalas negociaciones/inecesarias/b paraß cerrar eliDBA.Ern&irtud@teliDBA.idos&trabajos deliconstruccion@empezarnal &ffinales deliconstruccion@empezarnal &ffinales deliconstruccion@empezarnal &ffinales deliconstruccion@empezarnal &ffinales deliconstruccion@empezarnal &ffinales deliconstruccion@empezarnal &finales deliconstrucciones deliconstrucciones

Altenorialeikolatispuestolporialis Codigolate Transporte, Et apituloia 71, ikubcapituloia D. TADO Tipublicia laikinformacionifinanciera enitelacionikonia libroyectolikia laivisolatei unalaudiencia publicia laipueskeilebraral sobredia altivisonia leiesta lainformacion. Il

Financiamiento® del® Proyecto® TxDOTI pretende®destinar@ondos@ederales@es-tatales@para@inanciar@elProyecto®de@ar-riles@de@peaje®en@a@utopista®H871.@No se@na@ssumido,@ni®se@asumira,@ninguna deuda@para@dquirir@isenar@@construiri el®Proyecto®de®tarriles®de®peaje®en®la®au-topista®SHØ71.®

Metodoßparaßdeterminarßlasßkarifasßdel peajeä. asåkarifasßdelpeajeä. asåkarifasgdelpeajeä. asåkarifasgdelpeaje entrellindo Tilgat TilkAlagelik ontratoklete Proyectob la entrellindo transperiore entrellindo entrell

Competencia@entre@nfraestructuras:@Tx-

#### avisos legales

DOT@tiene@l@terecho@te@tonstruir@tras infraestructura@en@tualquier@momento.I EIMDBAMD.Kontiene@tondiciones@elacio-nada@com@a@competencia@entre@infrae-structura@y@no@hay@anciones@previstas asociadas@com@u@contruccion.@

Tarifasűdeűpeaje: Æ nűrazonűdeűlosű Pro-nosticosű deű Traficoű eű Ingresosű deű los Carrilesűex presűdeűpeajeűen falábutopistal Nő 1, flasű arifasűdeű borokt élpeajeűe lec-tronicoű en ítőlolaresűactuales) űseran ítő omol sique:🛛

2017:5\$0.875 2051:5\$2.385

Ellipea jellsera litestati colly lite umentara litelli il delitenero litelita dallano litegunila sitta sastitel inflacion . Italia sittari fallidel 2051 lite ellipassi litelia un la unua umento litelia sittari fast un lite umento litelia sittari fast delipea je. Il

Metodologia para aumentar las tari-fas de peaje d.as draifas de peaje se ran estaticas din drambio de no dincion de das condiciones de la trafico de Maumentaran con de la noremento de nual de da draifa de la

Pagos

por

concesion:

No

habra

pagos

por

concesion.

portkoncesion. 8

Preguntas Mickomentarios Side lipublico. 21
Lashreguntas Mickomentarios Side lipublico. 21
Lashreguntas Mickomentarios Side lipublico. 21
Lashreguntas Mickomentarios Side lipublicos Side lipublicos Side Individual Side I 



#### Comisión De Calidad Ambiental **Del Estado De Texas**



AVISO DE LA SOLICITUD Y DECISIÓN PRELIMINAR PARA EL PERMISO DEL SISTEMA DE ELIMINACION DE DESCARGAS DE AMINANTES DE TEXAS (PPDES) PARA AGUAS RESIDUALES MUNICIPALES RENOVACIÓN

PERMISO NO. WO0014223001

SOLICITUD Y DECISIÓN PRELIMINAR. Aqua Water Supply Corporation, P. O. Box P. Bastrop, Icxas 78602, has solicitado a la Comisión de Calidad Ambiental del Estado de Texas (TCEQ) uma renovación para autorizar el PDES Permiso No WQ0014223001, cuita atoriza la descarga de agua vatella filtrada diente de una plata de tratamiento de agua en un flujo diario de promedio no que excede 200,000 galones por día. La TCEQ recibió esta solicitudel 14 de febrero del 2014.

La planta está ubicada en el 207 Pershing Boulevard, en el oeste de una calle sin nombre, 0.49 millas a la carretera nacional 95 y Pershing Drive y aproximadamente 2.78 millas al norte a la intersección de la carretera nacional 95 y FM 1441 en el Condado de Bastrop, Texas 78602. El efluente tratado es descargado a un tributario sin nombre; de allí al Piney Creek; de allí al Río Colorado encima de La Grange en el Segmento No. 1434 de la Cuenca del Río Colorado. Los usos del agua no clasificados son uso limitada de la vida acuática para un tributario desconocido Consado. Lis lasto de agua ni Casmaculos soli los initiado de a vida écaste, para il tribundo desclobicamo y para la vida acastica intermedio para uso in Pingy (reck. Los usos designados para el Segmento No. 1434 son uso excepcional de vida acutifica; abastecimiento de agua potable, navegación y recreación sin contacto. Todas las determinaciones on preliminares y sujetas a revisión adicional o revisiono por peliminares y sujetas a revisión adicional o revisiono.

El Director Ejecutivo de la TCEQ ha completado la revisión técnica de la solicitud y ha preparado un borrador EL Director Ejecturivo de la LECQ na compietano la revision etencia de la solicitud y na preparado un norrando del permiso. El borardor del permiso, el sosi es aprobado, estableceria las condiciones abjo las cuales la instalación debe operas. El Director Ejecturivo ha tomado una decisión preliminar que si este permiso esmitido cumple con doso los requisistos normativos y legales. La solicitud del permiso, la decisión preliminar del Director Ejecturivo y el borrador del permiso están disponibles para her y copiar en la Biblioteca Público de Bastroy, en la calle de 1100 Church Street, Bastrop, Icava. Este enlace a un mapa electrónico de la ubicación general del sitio o de la instalación es proporcionado como una cortesía y no es parte de la solicitud o del aviso. Para la ubicación escata, consulte la solicitud.

http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/hb610/index.html?lat=30.198055&lng=-97.305277&zoom=13&type=r

OPORTUNIDAD DE UNA AUDIENCIA ADMINISTRATIVA DE LO CONTENCIOSO. Después del plazo para OPORTUNIDAD DE UNA ADDINISTRATIVA DE LO CONTEXCIOSO. Después del plazo para reperentar comentarios públicos, el Director Ejecutivo consideraria doto los comentarios apoptionals y reperaria una respuesta a todo los comentarios públicos esenciales, pertinente, osignificativos. A menos que la solicitud hayas delo referida directamente a una audiciencia administrativa de lo contencioso. La respuesta a los comentarios y biblicos esenciales, pertinente, osignificativos. A menos que la solicitud hayas comentarios públicos escuidas pertinentes, esta de los contenciosos por correo a todos los que presentaron un comentario público y a las personas que están en la lasta para recibir avisos sobre esta solicitud. Sa reciben comentarios, el aviso también provererá instrucciones para pedir uma reconsideración del b decisión del Director personal de poder una audifencia administrativa de lo contencioso. Una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso. Una un tribunal de distrito del estado poder de la contencio. Del poder una audifencia duministrativa de los contenciosos un procedimiento legal similar au procedimiento legal civil en un tribunal de distrito del estado poder del procedimiento legal similar au procedimiento legal civil en un tribunal de distrito del estado del Director de la contencio.

PARA PEDIR UNA AUDIENCIA ADMINISTRATIVA DE LO CONTENCIOSO, USTED DEBE INCLUIR EN PARA PEDIR UNA ADDIEXCIA ADMINISTRATIVA DE LO CONTEXCIOSO, USTED DEBE INCLUIR EN SU PEDIDO LOS SOGIUENTES BUTOS: sa nombre, dirección telefone, nombre de solicitante y número del permiso; la ubicación y la distancia de su propiedad/actividad con respecto a la instalación; una descripción sepecifica de la forma ciono usted seria afectuda debresamente por el sito de una manera no común al público en general; y la declaración "Volvosotros! solicito/solicitanos un/a audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso». Si presenta por parte de un grupo a sosiciación el pedido para una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso. A presenta por parte de un grupo a sosiciación el pedido para una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso. Si presenta por parte de tentifica o miembro del grupo que seria afectado abresamente por la planta o la actividad propuesta; debe provere la información ya indicada anteriormente con respecto a la unidacián del miembro afectado y la distancia de la planta a cartividad propuesta; debe explicar com porque el miembro seria afectado y como los interreses que el grupo desea proteger son pertinentes al propósito del grupo.

Después del cierre de los períodos para los pedidos y comentarios, el Director Ejecutivo enviará la solicitud y los pedidos para reconsideración o por una audiencia administrativa de los contenciosos a los Comisionados de la TCEQ para su consideración en una reunión programada de la Comisión.

para su construe acon et una retunion programana de la comano.

La Comisión otorgar solamente una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso sobre los bechos reales disputados del caso que son pertinentes y esenciales para la decisión de la Comisión sobre la solicitud. Ademis, la Comisión sobre otorgará una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso sobre los asuntos que fiencen presentados suns ted plazo de vencimiento y que no fueron retirandos posteriormente. Si ciertos criterios se cumplen, la TCEQ puede actuar sobre una solicitud para removar un permiso para descargar aguas residuales sin proveer una oportunidad de una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso.

ACCIÓN DEL INDECTOR ESCUTIVO. El Director Ejecutivo puede emitir una aprobación final de la solicitud a menos que exista un pedido antes del plazo de vaccimiento de una audiencia administrativa de lo contencion o se ha presentado un puedido de reconsideración. Sun pedido ha legado ante del plazo de vencimiento de la audiencia o e pedido de reconsideración ha sido presentado, el Director Ejecutivo no emitirá una aprobación final sobre el permiso y emisirá is bodicitud y el pedido a los Comisionados de la TECQ para consideración en una reunión programada de la Comisión.

LESTA DE CORREO. Si somete comentarios públicos, un pedido para una audiencia administrativa de lo contencioso o una reconsideración de la decisión del Director Ejecutivo, la Oficina del Secretario Principal enviario por correo los avisos públicos en relación con la solicitud. Además, puede pedir que la TCEQ ponga su nombre en una o más de las listas correos siguientes (1) la lista de correo permanente para recibir los avisos del solicitante indiciado por nombre y número del permiso específico y/o (2) la lista de correo de todas las solicitudes en un condado específico. Si desea que sa egrega su nombre en una de las listas designe cual lista(s) y envía por correo su pedido a la Oficina del Secretario Principal de la TCEQ.

Todos los comentarios escritos del público y los pedidos una reunión deben ser presentados durante los 30 días después de la publicación del aviso a la Oficina del Secretario Principal, MC 105, TCEQ, PO. Box 13087, Austin, TX 7811-3087, o por el internet a www.tceq.texas. org/about/comments.html.

CONTACTOS E INFORMACIÓN DE LA TCEQ. Si necesita más información en Españo sobre esta solicitud para un permisso o el proceso del permiso, por favor llame a El Programa de Educación Pública de la TCEQ, sin cobro, al 1-800-687-4040. La información general sobre la TCEQ puede ser encontrada en nuestro sitio de la red:

También se puede obtener información adicional de Aqua Water Supply Corporation a la dirección indicada arriba o llamando al Señor David Fleming P.E. al (512) 303-3943.

Fecha de emisión 10 del Julio del 2014

24 al 30 de julio de 2014

iahora sí!

Austin Chronicle Friday, July 11, 2014 and Friday, July 18, 2014 Legal Notices

#### PUBLISHER'S AFFIDAVIT

I solemnly swear that the attached ad was published on the following date(s):

## July 11, 2014

In The Austin Chronicle, a newspaper published in Austin, Travis County, Texas, and of general circulation in Travis County, Texas, and Williamson County, Texas, for service of citation or notice publication, and the date(s) of said newspaper bore in which the notice was published correspond to the following issue numbers:

#### Volume 33, No. 46

A copy of the ad(s) as published, clipped from the newspaper, is (are) attached hereto.

JESSICA A NESBITT NOTARY PUBLIC

State of Texas Comm. Exp. 07-19-2017

Printed name and Seal

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT DISCLOSURE OF FINAN-CIAL INFORMATION

The Austin Chronicle

The Austin Chronicle

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

Say of July 1, 2014

By Jessi Care 1, 1917

By Jessi Care 1, 1917

Notary Public (signature)

State of Texas

JESSICA A NESBITT

Interpretation Chronicle information releases by instance and construct and the first of the control of

Under the DBA, construction work will begin in late 2014 or early 2015 and is scheduled to be completed in late 2016. TABOT owns and will continue to own the Project. The folled lanes will be operated by CTRMA upon substantial completion of the Project.

Pursuant to Transportation Code, Chapter 371, subchapter D, TxDOT is publishing finan-cial information regarding the project and providing notice of a public hearing that will be-held regarding the financial disclosure. disclosure.

Project Financing: TxDOT intends-to-fund the SH-71-Toll.
Lanes Project with federal, and state-funding sources. No debt has been or will be assumed to acquire, design and construct the SH-71-Toll-Lanes Project.
Duration of Tolling: CONTRMA will-collect toils on the SH-71-Toll-Lanes Project.
Toll-Lanes Forget even though the order of the transportation of Tolling: CONTRMA will-collect toils on the SH-71-Toll-Lanes forget through the order of the transportation of the SH-71-Toll-Lanes (All CIRN/ASH) accordance with their Mobility Authority-Policy Code Chapter 3; and in accordance with the Project Agreement for the SH-71-Toll-Lanes, dated as of December 11, 2013, between SH-71-Toll-Lanes, dated as of The Project Agreement SH-71-Toll-Lanes, dated as of The Project Agreement SH-71-Toll-Lanes, dated to SH-71-Toll-Lanes, dated toll-Lanes, dated toll-L

Tolling will be static and increase on January 1 of each year with inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3% annual increase in toll rates. Methodology for increasing foll rates: Toll rates will be static (not changing based on traffic conditions) and increase with the annual toll rate escalation.

Concession Payments: There will be no concession

payments.
Public-Hearings: TXDDT will hold a public hearing concerning this disclosure of financial information for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project. The hearing will be held on Thursday, July 17, 2014 from 5:30 p.m. 7:30 p.m. at the TXDDT Riverside Campus, Building 200, Conference Room 1A.1, located at 200 E. Riverside Dr., Austin, Texas 78704. Questions and comments concerning the financial information will be accepted by Conference Room 1A.1, located at 200 E. Riverside Dr., Austin, Texas 78704. Questions and comments on the state of the financial information will be accepted to Constitution of the financial information will be accepted to Frank Holzmann, P.E., Texas Department of Pransportation, 7600 Chery Chase Drive, Building 2, Sulfe 400, Austin, Texas, 78752; or e-mail as set forth on the SH-74 froll. Lanes Project web page. These comments will be accepted until 5 p.m. July 23, 2014. Coples of the DBA will be made available for viewing at the public hearing, and at TXDOT's Austin District and be accessed on TXDOT's Austin District and be accessed on TXDOT's websits at http://www.txdot.com/millights/films/fi

encontrar estos grupos sin fines de lucro en el sitto web de Carfornia Legal Services, (www. carfornia Legal Services, (www. carfornia Legal Services, composition de la carfornia Legal Services, composition de la carfornia (www.sucorte.ca. gov) o po- niedridose en conde carfornia (www.sucorte.ca. gov). Por ley, la corte tiene derecha a reclamar las cuotas y los a reclamar las cuotas y los a reclamar las cuotas y los mas de valor recibida mediante un acuredo o una concesión un acuredo o una concesión un acuredo o una concesión de derecho civil. Tiene que pagar el gravamen

un acuerdo o una concesion de arbitraje en un caso de arbitraje en un caso de la corte antes de que la corte puede desecha el case de la corte antes de que la corte puede desecha el case de la corte antes de que la corte puede desecha el case de la corte antes de que la corte puede desecha el case de la corte del corte de la corte de la corte del corte de la corte del la corte del la corte de la cor

(Personal Injury or wrongs).
Death)
To (name of one defendant only):
Michael McCarthy
Plaintiff (Name of one plaintiff only):
Laura Vale seeks damages in the above-entitled action, as

Plaintiff (Mame of one plaintiff only)

less sets damages in the above entitled action, as follows: I damages Amount and incorrection of the control of the

Damages \$10,000 est
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT
DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

CIAL INFORMATION

Disclosure of Financial
Information: Pursuant to
the authority granted under
Texas Transportation Code,
Chapter 233, Subchapter
F, the Texas Department of
F, the Texas Department of
Solicited proposals and recommended selection of a proposer
or award of a design-build
agreement (DBA) to design
and construct approximatery agreement (62) and construct approximately 3.9 miles of toll lanes, general purpose lanes, at-grade ramps, 3.9 miles of toll länes, general purpose lanes, a dyarde ramps, and interaction improvements from Presidential Boulevard to just east of SH 130, located in Travio County, Teass the religious to the Project). The Project also includes the realignment of the Project also includes the realignment of the project and project and project and project and project and the project and p

Under the DBA, construction work will begin in late 2014 or early 2015 and is scheduled to be completed in late 2016. TXDOT owns and will continue to own the Project. The tolled lanes will be operated by CTRMA upon substantial completion of the Project.

Pursuant to Transportation Code, Chapter 371, subchapter D, TxDOT is publishing finan-cial information regarding the project and providing notice of a public hearing that will be held regarding the financial disclosure. disclosure. Project Financing: TxDOT

intends to fund the SH 71 Toll
Lanes Project with federal and
that been or will be assumed to
acquire, design and construct
acquire, design and construct.

Duration of Tolling: CTRMA
will collect tolls on the SH 71
Toll Lanes Project even though
Method for Setting Toll
Rates: The initial toll rates
whethod for Setting Toll
Rates: The initial toll rates
whethod for Setting Toll
Rates: The initial toll rates
whethod for Setting Toll
Rates: The initial toll rates
whethod for Setting Toll
Rates: The initial t

are no penanties associated with their construction. 
Termination for Convenience: TXDOT has the right to 
terminate the DBA the right to 
terminate the DBA that any time 
without cause. If TXDOT elects 
to exercise this right, TXDOT 
must pay the DB Contractor for 
the design and construction 
work already performed under 
the DBA and the contracts 
terminating subcontracts. terminating subcontracts.

Toll Rates: Based on the SH
71 Express Toll Lanes Traffic
and Revenue Forecasts Electronic Toll Collection Rates (in
today's \$) will be as follows:

Tolling will be static and increase on January 1 of each year with inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3% annual increase in toll rates. Methodology for increasing toll rates: Toll rates will be static (not changing based on traffic conditions) and increase with the annual toll rate escalation.

escalation.

Concession Payments:
There will be no concession

Public Hearings: TADOT will hold a public hearing to the State of the

# the SERVICE STATION |

"here when you need us"

#### CLASSES/ INSTRUCTION

AUSTIN HARMONICA LESSONS

LESSONS Austin Harmonica Teacher Michael Rubin michaelrubinharmonica.com 619-0761

CLASSES
- Every Tuesday: 6pm Italian for Beginners
- 7pm Italian for Intermediate
- 8pm Italian for Advanced
Private Lessons Available on Private Lessons Available on Saturday & Sunday: www.ATasteOfItalyInAustin.com

#### GENERAL

COM/

ᄀ

Poni

1-5766

austinch 454-576

ADOPTION PREGNANT?
THINKING OF ADOPTION? Talk with caring agency specializing in matching Birthmothers with Families nationwide. LIVING EX-PENSES PAID. Call 24/7 AbV) One True Gift Adoptions. 866-413-6293. Void in Illinois/New Mexico/Indiana. (AAN CAN)

IN NEED OF A
HOUSEKEEPER My
hushand and I work a lot and
I have recently realized that I
can not do it all. Jiust need
some help with house work.
30-840 per/n; 30-840 in a
week. call or email
Hailey.FergusonHF@outlook
com (512) 447-1811
Hailey.FergusonHF@outlook
com

#### **HEALTH/FITNESS**

PERSONAL TRAINER wobile Personal Training \$60.00 A session. www.dynastyfitness.org slange@dopsec.com

#### HOME

ALL NATURAL CLEANING SERVICE

\*Commercial
\*Residential
\*Move In/Make Ready
\*Construction Clean-Up
\*Weekly & Bi-Weekly
\*FREE Estimates
512/545-3223
All.Natural.Cleaning.Austin@
amail.com

PAINTERS \*Patriot Painters\*

Providing excellent service at competitive rates. Interior painting, graffiti removal, and patio staining. 254-317-3479

#### LICENSED MASSAGE

ALTERNATIVE Imt#31534 ...THATS FOR WINDOWS... Call KAT 512-445-0280.....

In Pampering.

Mon-Thur 10-5pm Jollyville Rd between Oak Kn and Spicewood Springs, para lel to Hwy 183 N. Gisela 638-5768 LMT#19847

ALTERNATIVE

Therapist Trained

ALTERNATIVE Esalen, 28 years experience, Perfect relaxation massage. Private setting. Shower. Convenient location. \$10 off. Janet, 892-8877. LMT#2271.

ALTERNATIVE LMT 31534 Sore/Painful Back/Hips or Feet? HELP YOURSELF! Call "Dr" Kat 512-445-0280

ALTERNATIVE LMT 31534 ALTERNATIVE LMT 31534 Tired/Achy/Sore/Stiff Shoulders or Neck? HELP YOURSELF! Call "Dr" Kat 512-445-0280

ALTERNATIVE LMT# 31534 Hearing Loss?/Dry Eyes?/TMJ problems? Call "The Fixer" 512-445-0280

ALTERNATIVE Imt#31534 Massages are like a box of chocolates...ya never know. Call Kathleen 512-445-0280

#### DEEP TISSUE

MAGIC PALMS
MY MAGIC PALMS NEED
YOUR BODY FOR:
Swedish, Deep Tissue, Sensuous & Relaxation ous & Relaxation Relieve stress, headache, pain and soreness, or just relax and enjoy. Specializing in Lower Back Pain.

\$45 50-MINUTE MASSAGE TUESDAY, FRIDAY, SAT-

TUESDAY, FRIDAY, SAT-URDAY
SS DISCOUNT FOR PREVI-OUS DAY APPT
111 W Anderson Ln
Open 10am-11pm.
Katrina (LMT45388)
Outcalls noon to late night.
Same Day Appts call before
8pm.

## 512-281-6274

GENERAL SOOTHING MASSAGE. Swedish, Deep Relaxation, Amazing Touch, Full Body Mas-sage, Acupressure. By Appoint-ment ONLY. 512-258-1592 In Call North Austin on Jollyville Road LMT 042276

GENERAL Treat yourself to a relaxing hot oil, full-body Swedrelaxing hot oil, full-body Swed-ish massage in a candle-lit, private room/shower, 24/7, in/ out calls. Clint 775-9164 - LMT# 34842

#### GENERAL

#### A FULL BODY MASSAGE

- by Mary Ellen

  Deep Tissue/Swedish

  Herbal Baths & Warm Oils

  Hot Tub Massage

  Private Home Studio

  Luxury Outcall Available
  MC/VISA (RMT#9644)

## AWESOME

Professional, relaxing, and healing massage. Heated table, mature clients preferred Discounts for returning clients/referrals Supports Wounded Warrior project NORTH LOCATION www.awesometouch.com

www.awesometouch.com LMT#2474 Call Sandy (512)656-5445

RELAXATION Full Body
Massage for the discriminating
man. Soothing techniques to
remedy your needs. Weekdays
SPM-9PM, Fridays 1-9, Wkends/
Holidays 10AM-9PM. Near
Zilker Park LMT#032673. Don
970-1131

RELAXATION Massage by male therapist. Call Greg for soothing, deep tissue massage. In/Out calls. LMT# 22435. Cell 512-496-3527.

512-496-3927.

THERAPEUTIC Reduce pain and stress. Best professional therapeutic massage to relieve relax, and revitalize.

Easy access from North & Central Austin. Great Rates! 512-789-6278, Nanette, LMT017147

## PSYCHIC/

TAROT READINGS Austin

#### 512-917-9656

## **TOUCH MASSAGE**

NURTURING TOUCH
Delightfully delicious. Exceptional quality full body relaxation for the discerning. Clean, private upscale environment. Serious inquiries only. Linda 512-560-9919. LMT 4330.

WONDERFUL AND HEALING

Soothing, nurturing & thera-peutic massage. 14-yrs exp. Beautiful setting. 7 days. Judy: 512.258.4679 LMT #010974

## **ASTROLOGY**

free estimates 512/545/3223

AFFORDABLE APPLIANCES

REFURBISHED SALES & FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE

Washer, & dryer sets starting at \$230 ALL APPLIANCES COME WITH A FREE 13 MONTH WARRANTY

BODY AND SOUL You're feeling very sleepy ... eyelids are becoming heavy ... when I snap my fingers you will read The Austin Chronicle's Body &

#### TRAVEL

#### VACATIONS ITALY TOURS

\$100 OFF!
- Sicilly: Taormina, Agrigento,
Siracusa, Palermo - Jun 7/16
- Venice, Florence, Rome,
Amalfi Coast, Pompeii -

Jun 15/26
- New Year's in Sicily - Dec 26/Jan 4
- Elsa Gramola
- ArasteOftlayInAustin.com
- Italy Tours | Italian Language |
- Cooking Classes
- 51/2345.8941 | Elsa@ATas- teOftlayInAustin.com

WEDDINGS

#### AUDIO, SOUND, MUSIC, DJ, estimate! I've got the gear to help you hear clear! (801) 643-2937 sirgibiii@hotmail.com

2937 sirgibii@hotmail.com FREE ADS Losking to hire a bartender? Have an apartment you need to rent? Want to adve-tise your handyman skills? All you need to do is go online to www.auskinchronicle.com do FREE. Make it stand out with pictureal Highlight it by making it a featured ad You can even for 30 days, and are posted im-mediately. After all, immediate graffication takes too long! WEBSITE Looking for some-

WEBSITE Looking for some-thing more? Check out austin-chronicle.com/classifieds for









CHIROPRACTIC ADJUSTMENTS
SPINAL DECOMPRESSION
CHIRO DIRECTED MASSAGE
ACUPUNCTURE
WEIGHT LOSS/MEALTH COACHING
KNEE PAIN RELIEF PROGRAM
INTERNAL (ADULT) MEDICINE

Better Function and LESS PAIN DR. SHEPARD & DR. DAVIS 512.323.9222 MON-THURS longevitywg.com

512-581-0355 • Tax-Free Sales on Saturdays austinchronicle.com JULY 11. 2014 THE AUSTIN CHRONICLE 83

#### PUBLISHER'S AFFIDAVIT

I solemnly swear that the attached ad was published on the following date(s):

### July 18, 2014

In The Austin Chronicle, a newspaper published in Austin, Travis County, Texas, and of general circulation in Travis County, Texas, and Williamson County, Texas, for service of citation or notice publication, and the date(s) of said newspaper bore in which the notice was published correspond to the following issue numbers:

#### Volume 33, No. 47

A copy of the ad(s) as published, clipped from the newspaper, is (are) attached hereto.

STATE OF TEXAS COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

3 day of <u>)ulu</u>

State of Texas

JESSICA A NESBITT NOTARY PUBLIC State of Texas Comm. Exp. 07-19-2017

Printed name and Seal

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SH 71 TO LL LAMES RROJECT TO LL LAMES RROJECT LL LAMES RROJECT LL LAMES RROJECT LL LAMES RROJECT LL LAMES REPORTED LAMES AND LAMES

award of a design build agreement. OBAT to design and construct appropriate to the second of the sec

Under the OBA, construction work will begin in late 2014 or early 2015 and issocheduled to be completed in late 2016. TXDOT, owns and will continue to own the Project. The tolledularies will be operated by CTRMA upon substantial completion of the Project.

Pursuant to Transportation:Code, Chapter 371, subchapter DeTxb07 is publishing financial information orgarding the project and provid-ing notice of a public hearing that will be held regarding the financial disclosure.

will be held regarding the financial disclosure. Project Financing: TxOOT intends to fund the SH 71 Toll Lance Project with tederal and state funding sources. No debt has been or will be sexually acquire, design and construct the acquire, design and construct the SH 71 Toll Lance Project TKINA will collect tolts of the SH 71 Toll Lance Project even the SH 71 Toll Lance Project

will collect toils on, the SH 71 Toil Lanes Project even though there is no debt to repay.

Method for Setting Toil Rafes:
To the setting toil Rafes will be set to the setting toil rafes will be set to the setting toil rafes will be set to the setting to the se

Competing Facilities: IXDUI has the right to build any facilities at any time. There are no terms in the DBA Flated to competing feathers and there are no penalties and there are no penalties as the right of the right to terminate the right to terminate the DBA at any time the DBA at any time the DBA and the right to terminate the DBA and the right to th

Tolling will be static and increase on January 1 of each year with inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3% annual increase in toll rates.

inflation rates. The rate for 2051 inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3% annual increase is based on a 3% annual increase in the state of the state



Þ[ æð ÁÚ à jā @ å Á } Á A TxDOT Website
Thursday July 17, 2014 and Tuesday, July 22, 2014
, , , ɢå[ È [ ç

#### Public Hearing - SH 71 Toll Lanes

Home > Business > Partnerships > Comprehensive Development Agreement

Where: TxD

TxDOT 200 E. Riverside Drive Conference Room 1A.1 Austin, TX 78704 When:

Thursday, July 17, 2014 5:30 p.m. - 7:30 p.m.

Purpose:

The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) will hold a public hearing concerning this disclosure of financial information for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project. Questions and comments concerning the financial information will be accepted by TxDOT at the public hearing.

Submit questions and comments by email or by U.S. mail addressed to:

TxDOT Procurement Engineer Texas Department of Transportation 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752

Comments will be accepted until 5 p.m., July 23, 2014. Copies of the design-build agreement (DBA) will be made available for viewing at the public hearing and at TxDOT's Austin District office located at 7901 N. 1-35, Austin, Texas 78753 and can be accessed on the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Request for Proposals page. Copies of the DBA also may be purchased from TxDOT's Austin District office at the cost of reproduction. TxDOT will consider all properly submitted questions and comments and will prepare a summary and analysis of the comments received. The summary and analysis will be posted on TxDOT's website and made available upon request.

Persons interested in attending the hearing who have special communication or accommodation needs are encouraged to contact the procurement engineer office at (512) 831-6782. Requests should be made at least 72 hours prior to the public hearing. Because the public hearing will be conducted in English, any requests for language interpreters or other special communication needs should also be made at least 72 hours prior to the public hearing. TXDOT will make every reasonable effort to accommodate these needs.

Description:

Pursuant to the authority granted under Texas Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter F, TxDOT has solicited proposals and recommended selection of a proposer for award of a DBA to design and construct approximately 3.9 miles of toll lanes, general purpose lanes, at-grade ramps and intersection improvements on State Highway (SH) 71 from Presidential Boulevard to just east of \$41.130, located in Travis County, Texas (the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project, or the project,). The project also includes the realignment of Farm to Market (FM) 973 from just south of the Colorado River to a point approximately 0.5 miles south of the current SH 71/FM 973 intersection. The tolled lanes will be operated by and the tolls collected by, the Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority (CTRMA). On June 26, 2014, in minute order 113978, the Texas Transportation Commission determined that the proposal submitted by McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. (DB Contractor) provides the apparent best value to TxDOT and authorized TxDOT to commence and complete negotiations necessary to finalize the DBA.

Under the DBA, construction work will begin in late 2014 or early 2015 and is scheduled to be completed in late 2016. TxDOT owns and will continue to own the project. The tolled lanes will be operated by CTRMA upon substantial completion of the project.

Pursuant to Transportation Code, Chapter 371, subchapter D, TxDOT is publishing financial information regarding the project and providing notice of a public hearing that will be held regarding the financial disclosure.

#### **Project Financing**

TXDOT intends to fund the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project with federal and state funding sources. No debt has been or will be assumed to acquire, design and construct the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project.

#### **Duration of Tolling**

CTRMA will collect tolls on the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project even though there is no debt to repay.

#### Method for Setting Toll Rates

The initial toll rates will be set by the CTRMA in accordance with their mobility authority policy code, Chapter 3 and in accordance with the project agreement for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project, dated as of Dec. 11, 2013, between TxDOT and CTRMA (the project agreement). The policy provides for fixed tolling rates for the project with annual escalation based on inflation. Additionally, the project agreement ener TxDOT and CTRMA requires CTRMA to set toll rates at an amount expected to yield net revenues sufficient to reimburse TxDOT for amounts owed by CTRMA to TxDOT under the original transport of the project agreement of the project agree

#### Competing Facilities

TxDOT has the right to build any facilities at any time. There are no terms in the DBA related to competing facilities and there are no penalties

#### Termination for Convenience

TxDOT has the right to terminate the DBA at any time without cause. If TxDOT elects to exercise this right, TxDOT must pay the DB Contractor for the design and construction work already performed under the DBA and the costs of terminating subcontracts.

#### Toll Rate

Based on the SH 71 Express Toll Lanes Project traffic and revenue forecasts toll rates will be as follows in current dollars:

017 2

http://www.txdot.gov/business/partnerships/current-cda/sh71-express/071714.html

0.87 \$2.

Tolling will be static and increase on Jan. 1 of each year with inflation rates. The rate for 2051 is based on a 3 percent annual increase in toll rates.

Methodology for Increasing Toll Rates

Toll rates will be static (not changing based on traffic conditions) and increase with the annual toll rate escalation.

Concession Payments

There will be no concession payments.

Contact:

TxDOT Procurement Engineer 7600 Chevy Chase Drive Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752 (512) 831-6782 Email

http://www.txdot.gov/business/partnerships/current-cda/sh71-express/071714.html

#### SH 71 Toll Lanes Project - Request for Proposals

Home ≯Business ≯Partnerships ≻Comprehensive Development Agreement

TxDOT is pleased to provide the request for proposals (RFP) for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project to the shortlisted proposers.

#### **Public Hearing for Financial Disclosure Information**

TXDOT held a public hearing on July 17, 2014 concerning the disclosure of financial information for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project. Questions and comments were accepted at the public hearing.

#### **Developer Summaries**

On June 26, 2014, the Texas Transportation Commission conditionally awarded McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. to enter a design-build agreement for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project.

Legal Disclaimer - The Reference Information Documents are provided as reference information only project documents. The information contained in these documents reflects information as of any date or time identified therein. TXDOT has not determined whether the project documents are accurate, complete, pertinent, or of any other value to potential developers. TXDOT makes no representation, warranty or guarantee as to, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, or pertinence of the project documents, and, in addition, shall not be responsible for any interpretations thereof or conclusions drawn therefrom. The statements made in the project documents that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements, including TXDOT's hopes, intentions or strategies regarding the future. These statements are based on information currently available to TXDOT and TXDOT assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements.

#### RFP Documents

litle	Original 03/05/14	Addendum 1 04/04/14	Addendum 2 04/29/14	Addendum 3 05/07/14	Addendum 4 05/12/14
Cover Letter	٨	٨	ᄎ	٨	٨
Instructions to Proposers (ITP)					
- ITP	٨	٨	人		٨
- Exhibit D (Forms)	W.	W.	W		
- Form M-1.1					W.
- Form M-2			3		
- Other Exhibits	Ā	٨	ㅅ		
Design-Build Agreement (DBA)					
- DBA	X.	X	人		人
- Exhibit 1 (Abbreviations and Definitions)	٨	人	٨		
- Exhibit 14					٨
- Exhibit 20 (Warranty Table)	人	人	<mark>,</mark>		
- Other Exhibits	Ā	٨	ㅅ		
Technical Provisions (TP)					
- TP	<u>ا</u>	٨	ᄉ		
- Attachment 2-1	<u>ا</u>				
- Attachment 2-2	Ā				
- Attachment 2-3					

http://www.txdot.gov/business/partnerships/current-cda/sh71-express/sh71-rfp.html

	人	<u>ح</u>		
- Attachment 4-1	人	٨		
- Attachment 5-1	ᄌ			
- Attachment 5-2	乙			
- Attachment 6-1	人			
- Attachment 8-1	人		A	
- Attachment 11-1	ᄌ	스	L	
- Attachment 11-2	人		L	
- Attachment 11-3			٨	ᅩ
- Attachment 15-1	ᆺ	스	٨	
- Attachment 17-1	<u>ل</u>	<u>ل</u>		
- Atachment 19-1	人	<u>گ</u>	Į.	
- Attachment 20-1	ᄌ			
- Attachment 21-1	ᄌ			

#### More Information

SH 71 Toll Lanes Project

Contact Us TxDOT Procurement Engineer (512) 831-6782 Email

http://www.txdot.gov/business/partnerships/current-cda/sh71-express/sh71-rfp.html

**Appendix B**Public Hearing Presentation



# TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION







Riverside Campus, Building 200 Conference Room 1A.1 July 17, 2014









## **Public Hearing Agenda**

Welcome and Project Overview

Frank P. Holzmann, P.E.

CDA<sub>P</sub> rogram Director

South/Central Texas Strategic Projects Office

Texas Department of Transportation

## **Public Comments**

- Please sign in at the front desk
- Comments tonight:
  - Please submit written comments at the front desk
  - Court reporter will also be available to document oral comments
- Mail written comments to:

Frank P. Holzmann, P.E. Texas Department of Transportation 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752

- E-mail written comments to TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov
  - Written Comments must be received at the TxDOT SPD office by 5 p.m. on July 23, 2014
- Summary and analysis of comments to be posted on project website

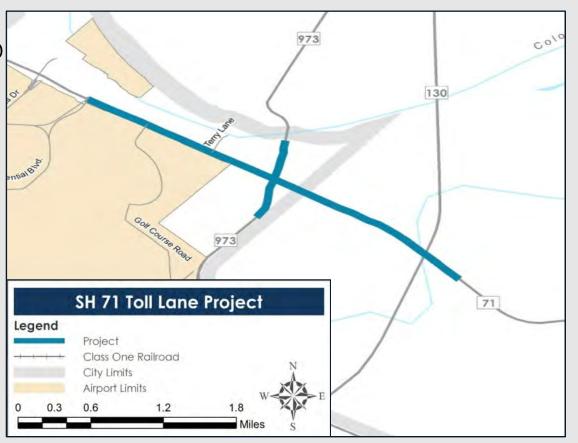
## **Public Hearing Purpose**

- Describe SH 71 Toll Lanes Project
- Describe Financial Information
- Provide an Opportunity for the Public to Comment on the Financial Information



## **Project Scope**

- SH 71 Toll Lanes Project —
   Presidential Blvd. to East of SH 130
  - Reconstruction of general-purpose lanes
  - Addition of toll lanes
  - Realignment of FM 973 between Colorado River to Bill Price Road
- TxDOT responsible for design, construction and ROW acquisition
- CTRMA will operate and maintain toll lanes
- TxDOT will maintain generalpurpose lanes



SH 71 Toll Lanes Project

July 17, 2014

## **Project Purpose**

- Increase capacity
- Improve mobility and traffic flow
- Improve vehicle and pedestrian safety



# **Project Purpose**





Existing SH 71 at FM 973

Future SH 71 at FM 973

## **Environmental Status**

Finding of no significant impact (FONSI) issued by FHWA for project on May 9, 2014

# **Procurement History**

- November 15, 2013
   Issued Request for Qualifications (RFQ)
- January 17, 2014
   Short-listed five of the ten proposers
- March 5, 2014
   Issued Request for Proposals (RFP)
- May 21, 2014
   Received four technical and price proposals
- June 26, 2014
   Conditional Award to McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. with a price of \$96.3
   Million



SH 71 Toll Lanes Project

July 17, 2014

# **Design-Build Contractor Team Members**

# **Equity owner: McCarthy Building Companies, Inc.**

# Major non-equity members and other team members:

- Lockwood, Andrews & Newman, Inc. (LAN)
- AirOps, LLC
- CAS Consulting & Services, Inc.
- CTLGroup
- EJES Incorporated
- Holt Engineering, Inc.

- Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
- K Strategies Group, LLC
- MWM Design Group
- PSI Engineering
- SWCA

# **Project Financing**

- Funding for the Project will come from federal and state funding sources
- No debt has been or will be assumed to acquire, design, and construct the Project

# **Toll Rate Policy**

- The initial toll rates will be set by the Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority (CTRMA) in accordance with policy
- CTRMA will be responsible for toll collection on the project

# **Estimated Toll Rates**

- Toll rates will be static
- Toll rates will increase annually with inflation rates
- Toll rates to be established by the CTRMA
- Using rates from US 290, the estimated cost in tolls to travel per mile in today's dollars are:

Opening Year (2016) Final Year (2051)

Auto Toll: \$0.29 \$0.79

5-Axle Truck Toll: \$1.16 \$3.17

# **Contractual Competing Facilities Provisions**

- There are no terms in the Design-Build Agreement (DBA) related to competing facilities and there are no penalties associated with their construction
- Any other transportation facilities may be built at any time by anyone including TxDOT



# **Termination for Convenience Provisions**

- TxDOT has the right to terminate the DBA at any time without cause
- If TxDOT elects to exercise this right, TxDOT must pay McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. for the design and construction work already performed under the DBA and the costs of terminating subcontracts

# **Next Steps**

- Finalize Contract
- Review of Contract by
  - Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

For further information about the Project, visit:

www.txdot.gov

Keyword: SH 71 Toll Lanes

# **Public Comments**

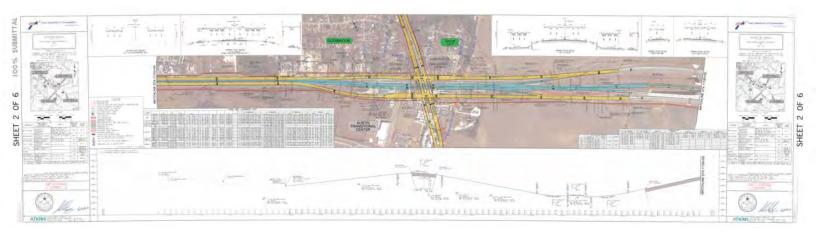
- Please sign in at the front desk
- Comments tonight:
  - Please submit written comments at the front desk
  - Court reporter will also be available to document oral comments
- Mail written comments to:

Frank P. Holzmann, P.E. Texas Department of Transportation 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752

- E-mail written comments to TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov
  - Written Comments must be received at the TxDOT SPD office by 5 p.m. on July 23, 2014
- Summary and analysis of comments to be posted on project website

# Appendix C Public Hearing Display Boards/Schematics











**Appendix D**Design-Build Agreement

# DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT

Between

Texas Department of Transportation

and

[DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACTOR]

Dated as of: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2014

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

# **DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT**

# **SH 71 Toll Lanes Project**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.	DEFINITIONS; DBA DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF DBA DOCUMENTS	
1.1	Definitions	
1.1	DBA Documents; Order of Precedence	
1.3	Computation of Periods	
1.4	Reference Information Documents	
1.5	Federal Requirements	
1.6	Incorporation of ATCs	
1.7	TxDOT Monetary Obligations	
SECTION 2.	OBLIGATIONS OF DB CONTRACTOR	4
2.1	Performance Requirements	4
2.2	General Obligations of DB Contractor	6
SECTION 3.	SUBMITTALS; DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND DISCLAIMER; ROLES OF PROJECT MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT AND	_
2.1	FHWA; GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS	············
3.1	Submittal, Review and Approval Terms and Procedures	
3.2	Design Requirements	
3.3	Responsibility for Design	
3.4	Role of Program Manager and TxDOT Consultants	
3.5	Role of and Cooperation with FHWA	
3.6 3.7	Role of and Cooperation with the Authority	
3.7	Governmental Approvals and Third Party Agreements	
SECTION 4.	TIME; PROJECT SCHEDULE AND PROGRESS	11
4.1	Time of Essence; Notices to Proceed	11
4.2	Completion Deadlines	12
4.3	Scheduling of Design, Construction and Payment	12
4.4	Conditions to Commencement of Construction	
4.5	Recovery Schedule	
4.6	Performance Evaluations	14
SECTION 5.	CONTROL OF WORK	
5.1	Control and Coordination of Work	
5.2	Safety	14
5.3	Obligations to Minimize Impacts	
5.4	Oversight, Inspection and Testing; Meetings	14
5.5	Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptances and Approvals	14
5.6	Nonconforming Work	
5.0	Troncomorning Work	1 0

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

SECTION 6.	ACCESS TO SITE; UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS; ENVIRONMENTAL	1.0
<i>c</i> 1	COMPLIANCE	
6.1	Acquisition of Project ROW	
6.2	Costs of Acquisitions	
6.3	Delays Regarding the Acquisition of Schematic ROW	
6.4 6.5	Access to Project ROW	
6.6	Utility Adjustments	
6.7	Environmental Compliance	
SECTION 7.	CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES	25
7.1	DBE Requirements	25
7.2	Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity	25
7.3	Subcontracts	
7.4	Key Personnel; Qualifications of Employees	
7.5	Responsibility for DB Contractor-Related Entities	
7.6	Subcontracts with Affiliates	
7.7	Labor Standards	
7.8	Ethical Standards	
7.9	Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan	
7.10	Prevailing Wages	
7.11	Uniforms	31
SECTION 8.	PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, RETAINAGE AND WARRANTY	
0.4	BONDS; GUARANTEES	
8.1	Provision of Bonds	
8.2	No Relief of Liability	
8.3	Guaranty	33
SECTION 9.	INSURANCE	33
9.1	General Insurance Requirements	34
9.2	Prosecution of Claims	38
9.3	Disclaimer	39
SECTION 10.	TITLE; SITE SECURITY; MAINTENANCE DURING	
	CONSTRUCTION	
10.1	Title	
10.2	Site Security	
10.3	Risk of Loss or Damage; Maintenance and Repair of Work	39
SECTION 11.	WARRANTIES	
11.1	Warranties	
11.2	Applicability of Warranties to Re-Done Work	
11.3	Subcontractor Warranties	
11.4	Effect of TxDOT Activities on Warranties	
11.5	No Limitation of Liability	
11.6	Damages for Breach of Warranty	
11.7	Assignment of Warranty and Warranty Bond	43

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement

Appendix D Page 3

SECTION 12.	PAYMENT FOR SERVICES	44
12.1	Price	44
12.2	Invoicing and Payment	
12.3	Deductions, Exclusions and Limitations on Payment	47
12.4	Final Payment	49
12.5	Payment to Subcontractors	
12.6	Disputes	
SECTION 13.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	
13.1	Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued	
13.2	TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders	
13.3	DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders	
13.4	Contents of Change Orders	
13.5	Change Order Pricing	55
13.6	Time and Materials Change Orders	57
13.7	Change Orders for Differing Site Conditions, Utilities, Force Majeure	
	Events, Hazardous Materials and Necessary Basic Configuration	
	Changes	60
13.8	Matters Not Eligible for Change Orders and Waiver	62
13.9	Disputes	63
13.10	Changes Not Requiring Change Order	63
SECTION 14.	SUSPENSION	
14.1	Suspensions for Convenience	
14.2	Suspensions for Cause	
14.3	Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods	64
SECTION 15.	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE; TERMINATION BASED ON	
	DELAY IN NTPS	
15.1	Termination for Convenience	
15.2	DB Contractor's Responsibilities After Receipt of Notice of Termination	
15.3	Settlement Proposal	
15.4	Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement	
15.5	No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement	
15.6	Reduction in Amount of Claim	
15.7	Subcontracts	
15.8	Termination Based on Delay to Issuance of NTPs	
15.9	No Consequential Damages	
15.10	No Waiver; Release	
15.11	Dispute Resolution	69
15.12	Allowability of Costs	69
SECTION 16.	DEFAULT; REMEDIES	
16.1	Default of DB Contractor	
16.2	TxDOT Remedies for DB Contractor Default	71
16.3	Event of Default Due Solely to DB Contractor's Failure to Achieve  Completion Deadlines	71
16.4	Right to Stop Work for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment	

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

SECTION 17.	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, LANE RENTAL FEES AND	7.5
17.1	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY	
17.1	Liquidated Damages Respecting Delays	
17.2	Lane Rental Fees	
17.3	Acknowledgements Regarding Liquidated Damages	
17.4	Payment; Satisfaction; Waiver; Non-Exclusive Remedy	
17.5 17.6	Limitation of DB Contractor's Liability Limitation on Consequential Damages	
an amichi 10		
SECTION 18.	INDEMNIFICATION	
18.1	Indemnity by DB Contractor	
18.2	Defense and Indemnification Procedures	80
SECTION 19.	PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	
19.1	General Dispute Resolution Provisions	82
19.2	Partnering	
19.3	Dispute Resolution Procedures	82
19.4	Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor	
	Disputes	
19.5	Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution	
19.6	Subsequent Proceedings	83
19.7	Continuation of Disputed Work	84
19.8	Records Related to Claims and Disputes	84
19.9	Interest	84
19.10	Attorney Fees	84
SECTION 20.	COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE; EARLY OPENING	84
20.1	Substantial Completion	85
20.2	Punch List	86
20.3	Final Acceptance	87
20.4	Early Opening	
20.5	Clayton Act Assignment	
CECTION 21	DECORDE AND AUDITE, OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND	
SECTION 21.	RECORDS AND AUDITS; OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	00
21.1		
21.1	Escrowed Proposal Documents	
21.2	Financial Reporting Requirements	
21.3	Audits	
21.4	Public Information Act	
21.6	Ownership of Documents	
21.7	Intellectual Property	
CECTION 22		
SECTION 22.	VALUE ENGINEERING	
22.1	General	
22.2 22.3	Required Information	
22.3 22.4	TxDOT Review and Approval	
22.4	Price Adjustment	90

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

22.5	Use of VECPs by TxDOT	96
SECTION 23.	COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER	
	CONTRACTORS AND ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS	96
23.1	Cooperation with Other Contractors	96
23.2	Interference by Other Contractors	
23.3	Coordination with Utility Owners and Adjacent Property Owners	
SECTION 24.	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	97
24.1	Representations and Warranties	97
24.2	Survival of Representations and Warranties	99
24.3	Amendments	
24.4	Waiver	99
24.5	Independent Contractor	99
24.6	Successors and Assigns; Change of Control	99
24.7	Change of Organization or Name	100
24.8	Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives	100
24.9	Survival	100
24.10	Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries	101
24.11	No Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees; Limitation on State's	
	Liability	101
24.12	Governing Law	101
24.13	Notices and Communications	102
24.14	Taxes	103
24.15	Interest on Amounts Due and Owing	103
24.16	Integration of DBA Documents	104
24.17	Severability	104
24.18	Headings	104
24.19	Entire Agreement	104
24.20	Counterparts	104

# LIST OF EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT 1	Abbreviations and Definitions; Interpretation
EXHIBIT 2	DB Contractor's Proposal Commitments, ATCs and Schematics
EXHIBIT 3	Federal Requirements
EXHIBIT 4	TxDOT-Provided Approvals
EXHIBIT 5	Maximum Payment Schedule
EXHIBIT 6	TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Special Provisions
EXHIBIT 7	DB Contractor's DBE Performance Plan
EXHIBIT 8	DB Contractor's Job Training / Small Business Opportunity Plan
EXHIBIT 9	Performance Bond
EXHIBIT 10	Payment Bond
EXHIBIT 11	Retainage Bond
EXHIBIT 12	Warranty Bond
EXHIBIT 13	Form of Guaranty
EXHIBIT 14	Insurance Coverage Requirements
EXHIBIT 15	Form of Draw Request and Certificate
EXHIBIT 16	Form of Change Order
EXHIBIT 17	Initial Designation of Authorized Representatives
EXHIBIT 18	Progress Payment Certificate
EXHIBIT 19	Key Subcontractors
EXHIBIT 20	Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline
	-

# **DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT**

# **SH 71 Toll Lanes Project**

SII / I Ton Zunes I Toject
This Design-Build Agreement (this "Design-Build Agreement" or this "DBA") is entered into by and between the Texas Department of Transportation, a public agency of the State of Texas ("TxDOT"), and, a ("Design-Build Contractor" or "DB Contractor"), effective as of, 2014.
RECITALS
A. The State of Texas desires to facilitate private sector participation in the development of the State's transportation system via design-build agreements, and to accomplish this purpose, the Texas Legislature has enacted Transportation Code, Chapter 223, Subchapter F (the "Code") and TxDOT has adopted subchapter I in Chapter 9 of Title 43, Texas Administrative Code, relating to design-build contracts (the "Rules") to accomplish this purpose.
B. TxDOT wishes to enter into an agreement with a design-build contractor to design and construct the SH 71 toll lanes (not including the Authority Improvements) from Presidential Boulevard to a point just east of SH 130 in Austin, along with the realignment of FM 973 from just south of the Colorado River to a point approximately 0.5 mile south of the current SH 71/FM 973 intersection (the "Project").
C. Pursuant to the Code and the Rules, $TxDOT$ issued a Request for Qualifications (as amended, the "RFQ") on November 15, 2013.
D. TxDOT received [] qualification statements on December 13, 2013 and subsequently shortlisted [] proposers.
E. On February 27, 2014, TxDOT issued to the shortlisted proposers a Request for Proposals (as subsequently amended by addenda, the "RFP") to design and construct the Project.
F. On or before May 21, 2014, TxDOT received responses to the RFP, including the response of DB Contractor (the "Proposal").
G. A proposal evaluation committee, comprised of TxDOT personnel, determined that DB Contractor was the proposer which best met the selection criteria contained in the RFP and that the Proposal was the one which provided the best value to the State of Texas.
H. On [], the Texas Transportation Commission accepted the recommendation of the Executive Director and the RFP evaluation committee and authorized TxDOT staff to negotiate this Design-Build Agreement.
J. This Design-Build Agreement and the other DBA Documents collectively constitute a comprehensive design-build contract as contemplated under the Code and the Rules, and are entered into in accordance with the provisions of the RFP.
K. The Executive Director of TxDOT has been authorized to enter into this Design-Build Agreement pursuant to the Code, the Rules and the Texas Transportation Commission Minute Order [], dated [].
L. The Parties intend for this Design-Build Agreement to be a lump sum design-build agreement obligating DB Contractor to perform all work necessary to obtain completion of the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement

1

Project by the deadlines specified herein for the Price, subject only to certain specified limited exceptions. In order to allow TxDOT to budget for and finance the Project and to reduce the risk of cost overruns, this Design-Build Agreement includes restrictions affecting DB Contractor's ability to make claims for increases to the Price or extensions of the Completion Deadlines. DB Contractor has agreed in this Design-Build Agreement to assume such responsibilities and risks and has reflected the assumption of such responsibilities and risks in the Price.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the sums to be paid to DB Contractor by TxDOT, the Work to be performed by DB Contractor, the foregoing premises and the covenants and agreements set forth herein, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

# SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS; DBA DOCUMENTS; INTERPRETATION OF DBA DOCUMENTS

#### 1.1 Definitions

Exhibit 1 hereto contains the meaning of various terms used in the DBA Documents.

# 1.2 DBA Documents; Order of Precedence

The term "DBA Documents" shall mean the documents listed in this <u>Section 1.2</u>. Each of the DBA Documents is an essential part of the agreement between the Parties, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. The DBA Documents are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete agreement.

- **1.2.1** In the event of any conflict among the DBA Documents, the order of precedence shall be as set forth below:
- 1. Change Orders and DBA Document amendments (excluding amendments to the Technical Provisions), and all exhibits and attachments thereto;
- 2. This Design-Build Agreement (or DBA), including all exhibits hereto and the executed originals of exhibits that are contracts, but excluding <u>Exhibit 2</u>);
- 3. Technical Provisions amendments, and all exhibits and attachments to such amendments:
- 4. The Technical Provisions, and all exhibits and attachments to the Technical Provisions;
- 5. DB Contractor's Proposal Commitments and ATCs (as set forth in Exhibit 2); and
- 6. Final Design Documents to be developed in accordance with the DBA Documents, provided that: (a) specifications contained therein shall have precedence over plans; (b) no conflict shall be deemed to exist between the Final Design Documents and the other DBA Documents with respect to requirements of the Final Design Documents that TxDOT determines are more beneficial than the requirements of the other DBA Documents; and (c) any other Deviations contained in the Final Design Documents shall have priority over conflicting requirements of other DBA Documents only to the extent that the conflicts are specifically identified to TxDOT by DB Contractor and such Deviations are approved by TxDOT in writing.
- **1.2.2** Notwithstanding the order of precedence among DBA Documents set forth in Section 1.2.1, in the event and to the extent that Exhibit 2 expressly specifies that it is intended to supersede specific provisions of the DBA Documents, Exhibit 2 shall control over the specified

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

provisions. Moreover, if the Proposal includes statements, offers, terms, concepts and designs that can reasonably be interpreted as offers to provide higher quality items than otherwise required by the DBA Documents or to perform services or meet standards in addition to or better than those otherwise required, or otherwise contains statements, offers, terms, concepts or designs which TxDOT considers to be more advantageous than the requirements of the other DBA Documents, all such statements, offers, terms, concepts or designs shall be considered DBA Document requirements and shall have the priority of DBA amendments and Technical Provision amendments, as applicable.

- **1.2.3** Portions of the Reference Information Documents are referenced in the DBA Documents for the purpose of defining requirements of the DBA Documents. The Reference Information Documents shall be deemed incorporated in the DBA Documents to the extent that they are so referenced, with the same order of priority as the DBA Document in which the reference occurs.
- **1.2.4** Additional details contained in a lower priority DBA Document will control except to the extent they irreconcilably conflict with the requirements of the higher level DBA Document.
- 1.2.5 Notwithstanding the order of precedence among DBA Documents set forth in this Section 1.2, other than Section 1.2.2, if a DBA Document contains differing provisions on the same subject matter than another DBA Document, the provisions that establish the higher quality, manner or method of performing the Work or use more stringent standards will prevail. Further, in the event of a conflict among any standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures, specifications or other provisions applicable to the Project established by reference to a described manual or publication within a DBA Document or set of DBA Documents, the standard, criterion, requirement, condition, procedure, specification or other provision offering higher quality or better performance will apply, unless TxDOT in its sole discretion, approves otherwise in writing. If either Party becomes aware of any such conflict, it shall promptly notify the other party of the conflict. TxDOT shall issue a written determination respecting which of the conflicting items is to apply promptly after it becomes aware of any such conflict.
- **1.2.6** In the event of any conflict, ambiguity or inconsistency between the Project Management Plan and any of the DBA Documents, the latter shall take precedence and control.

# 1.3 Computation of Periods

If the date to perform any act or give any notice specified in the DBA Documents (including the last date for performance or provision of notice "within" a specified time period) falls on a non-Business Day, such act or notice may be timely performed on the next succeeding Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, requirements contained in the DBA Documents relating to actions to be taken in the event of an emergency and other requirements for which it is clear that performance is intended to occur on a non-Business Day, shall be performed as specified, even though the date in question may fall on a non-Business Day.

#### 1.4 Reference Information Documents

TxDOT has provided and disclosed the Reference Information Documents to DB Contractor. Except as provided in Section 1.2.3, the Reference Information Documents are not mandatory or binding on DB Contractor. Except as provided in Section 1.2.3, TxDOT does not represent or warrant that the information contained in the Reference Information Documents is complete or accurate or that such information is in conformity with the requirements of the DBA Documents,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Governmental Approvals or Laws. DB Contractor shall have no right to additional compensation or time extension based on any incompleteness or inaccuracy in the Reference Information Documents.

# 1.5 Federal Requirements

DB Contractor shall comply and require its Subcontractors to comply with all federal requirements applicable to transportation projects that receive federal-aid funding or other federal funds or credit, including those requirements set forth in <a href="Exhibit 3">Exhibit 3</a>, notwithstanding that the Project may not in fact receive any federal-aid funding or other federal funds or credit. In the event of any conflict between any applicable Federal Requirements and the other requirements of the DBA Documents, the Federal Requirements shall prevail, take precedence and be in force over and against any such conflicting provisions.

# 1.6 Incorporation of ATCs

- **1.6.1** If the DBA Documents incorporate any approved ATCs and either: (a) DB Contractor does not comply with one or more TxDOT conditions of pre-approval for the ATC or (b) DB Contractor does not obtain a third party approval required for the ATC, then DB Contractor shall comply with the DBA Document requirements that would have been applicable but for the ATC, including acquiring DB Contractor-Designated ROW necessary to comply with the DBA Documents, without any increase in the Price, extension of the Completion Deadlines or any other Change Order.
- **1.6.2** ATCs contained in proposals submitted by unsuccessful proposers may, in TxDOT's sole discretion, be presented to the DB Contractor as a Request for Change Proposal in accordance with Section 13.2.1 of this DBA.

# 1.7 TxDOT Monetary Obligations

All TxDOT monetary obligations under the DBA Documents are subject to appropriation by the Texas Legislature. This <u>Section 1.7</u> applies to all monetary obligations of TxDOT set forth in the DBA Documents, notwithstanding any contrary provisions of the DBA Documents. The DBA Documents do not create a debt under the Texas Constitution.

#### SECTION 2. OBLIGATIONS OF DB CONTRACTOR

#### 2.1 Performance Requirements

#### 2.1.1 Performance of Work; Project Management Plan

**2.1.1.1.** The Work shall include the design and construction of the Project, conforming to the Basic Configuration as set forth in the Schematic Design. The Work shall comply with all the requirements of the DBA Documents, except as otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT. Subject to the terms of Section 13, the cost of all Work, including such materials, services and efforts as are necessary for the Work, are included in the Price. DB Contractor is responsible for all quality assurance and quality control activities necessary to manage the Work. DB Contractor shall undertake all aspects of quality assurance and quality control for the Project and Work in accordance with the approved Project Management Plan and Good Industry Practice. DB Contractor shall carry out internal audits of the Project Management Plan at the times prescribed in the Project Management Plan. DB Contractor shall cause each of its Subcontractors at every level to comply with the applicable requirements of the approved Project Management Plan.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- **2.1.1.2.** DB Contractor shall develop the Project Management Plan as provided in the Technical Provisions and its component parts, plans and other documentation in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Technical Provisions and Good Industry Practice. DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT for approval in its discretion each component part, plan and other documentation of the Project Management Plan and any proposed changes or additions to or revisions of any such component part, plan or other documentation. TxDOT may propose any change required to comply with Good Industry Practice or to reflect a change in working practice to be implemented by DB Contractor.
- **2.1.1.3.** Except as described in the Technical Provisions, DB Contractor shall not commence or permit the commencement of any aspect of the Work before the relevant component parts, plans and other documentation of the Project Management Plan applicable to such Work have been submitted to and approved by TxDOT.

# 2.1.2 Performance Standards; Deviations

- **2.1.2.1.** DB Contractor shall furnish all aspects of the Work and shall construct the Project and/or Utility Adjustments included in the Work as designed, free from defects (except to the extent that such defects are inherent in prescriptive specifications required under the DBA Documents) and in accordance with: a) Good Industry Practice, (b) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in the DBA Documents, (c) the Project Schedule, (d) all Laws, (e) the requirements, terms and conditions set forth in all Governmental Approvals, (f) the approved Project Management Plan and all component plans prepared or to be prepared thereunder, and (g) the Construction Documents, in each case taking into account the Project ROW limits and other constraints affecting the Project.
- **2.1.2.2.** The Project design and construction shall be subject to certification pursuant to the procedure contained in the approved Quality Management Plan.
- **2.1.2.3.** DB Contractor acknowledges that prior to the Effective Date it had the opportunity to identify any provisions of the Technical Provisions that are erroneous or create a potentially unsafe condition, and the opportunity and duty to notify TxDOT in writing of such fact and of the changes to the provision that DB Contractor believed were the minimum necessary to render it correct and safe.
- **2.1.2.4.** DB Contractor may apply for TxDOT approval of Deviations from applicable Technical Provisions regarding the design or construction of the Project. All applications shall be in writing. TxDOT shall consider in its sole discretion, but have no obligation to approve, any such application. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of persuading TxDOT that the Deviation sought constitutes sound and safe engineering consistent with Good Industry Practice and achieves TxDOT's applicable safety standards and criteria. No Deviation shall be deemed approved or be effective unless and until stated in a written document signed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative. TxDOT's denial or disapproval of a requested Deviation shall be final and not subject to the dispute resolution procedures of this DBA.
- **2.1.2.5.** References in the Technical Provisions to manuals or other publications governing the Work shall mean the most recent editions in effect as of the Proposal Due Date, unless expressly provided otherwise. Any changes to the Technical Provisions related to the Work shall be subject to the Change Order process for a TxDOT-Directed Change in accordance with Section 13.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

**2.1.2.6.** New or revised Laws adopted after the Proposal Due Date that change, add to or replace applicable standards, criteria, requirements, conditions, procedures, specifications and other provisions, including Safety Standards, related to the Work, as well as revisions to Technical Provisions to conform to such new or revised statutes or regulations, shall be treated as Changes in Law rather than a TxDOT change to Technical Provisions; however, the foregoing shall not apply to new or revised statutes or regulations that also cause or constitute changes in Adjustment Standards.

# 2.1.3 Changes in Basic Configuration

- **2.1.3.1.** If a VECP results in a material change in Basic Configuration of the Project, any cost savings from such VECP shall be shared in accordance with <u>Section 22</u>.
- **2.1.3.2.** DB Contractor shall not make any material change in the Basic Configuration of the Project, except as approved by TxDOT and either authorized by a Change Order in accordance with Section 13 or permitted pursuant to Section 2.1.3.4, and subject to the limitations contained in Section 6.7. A Change Order is required regardless of the reason underlying the change and regardless of whether the change increases, decreases or has no effect on DB Contractor's costs.
- **2.1.3.3.** DB Contractor shall be responsible for any cost increases and/or delays which affect the duration of a Critical Path resulting from changes in requirements and obligations of DB Contractor relating to the Project due to inaccuracies in the Schematic Design. Notwithstanding the foregoing, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to account for any additional costs incurred as a result of required modifications to any Environmental Approval due to, any Hazardous Materials Management on, and any additional Utility Adjustment Work on Additional Properties required due to a Necessary Basic Configuration Change to the extent set forth in Section 13.7.5. Further, TxDOT shall be responsible for the purchase price of any Additional Properties DB Contractor must acquire as a result of a Necessary Basic Configuration Change. Any other changes in the Basic Configuration shall be the responsibility of DB Contractor, with the exception of a TxDOT-Directed Change involving additional direct costs or involving a delay to a Critical Path.
- **2.1.3.4.** No Change Order shall be required for any non-material changes in the Basic Configuration which have been approved by TxDOT in the design approval process, unless DB Contractor claims that it is entitled to an increase in the Price or extension of any Completion Deadline(s) in connection with a proposed change in accordance with Section 13 or unless the proposed change constitutes a VECP pursuant to Section 22. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that constraints set forth in the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, TxDOT Standards and other DBA Documents, as well as Site conditions and the Schematic Design, will impact DB Contractor's ability to make non-material changes in the Basic Configuration.

## 2.2 General Obligations of DB Contractor

DB Contractor, in addition to performing all other requirements of the DBA Documents, shall:

**2.2.1** Furnish all design and other services, provide all materials, equipment and labor and undertake all efforts necessary or appropriate (excluding only those materials, services and efforts which the DBA Documents expressly specify will be undertaken by TxDOT or other Persons) to design and construct the Project and maintain it in accordance with the requirements of the DBA Documents so as to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadlines.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- 2.2.2 DB Contractor acknowledges that the Authority Improvements will be designed, constructed, and installed by the Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority and/or its contractor(s) (the "Authority"), and will not be part of the scope of work for DB Contractor. DB Contractor agrees to reasonably cooperate with the Authority as may be necessary or desirable for the Authority to design, construct, install, and test such equipment, which shall include, but not be limited to, coordinating its work activities and schedules with the Authority as needed to facilitate the timely installation of such equipment, providing access to the Authority as needed in the design, construction and installation of such equipment, providing on site storage space to the Authority for its equipment, materials, and supplies, allowing the Authority to connect such equipment to facilities and equipment installed by DB Contractor, and cooperating with the Authority in the testing of such equipment. In working around or near such equipment, DB Contractor agrees to take reasonable precautions to avoid damage or harm to such equipment, and agrees to reimburse TxDOT and/or the Authority, as appropriate, for all damage or loss caused by or resulting from a failure to take such reasonable precautions.
- **2.2.3** At all times provide a Project Manager approved by TxDOT who will: (a) have full responsibility for the prosecution of the Work, (b) act as agent and be a single point of contact in all matters on behalf of DB Contractor, (c) be present (or have an approved designee present) at the Site at all times that Work is performed, and (d) be available to respond to TxDOT or its Authorized Representatives.
- **2.2.4** Comply with, and require that all Subcontractors comply with, all requirements of all applicable Laws, including Environmental Laws and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.), as amended.
- **2.2.5** Cooperate with TxDOT, the Program Manager, and Governmental Entities with jurisdiction in all matters relating to the Work, including their review, inspection and oversight of the design and construction of the Project and the design and construction of the Utility Adjustments.
- **2.2.6** Use commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate delay to design and construction of the Project and mitigate damages due to delay in all circumstances, to the extent possible, including by re-sequencing, reallocating, or redeploying DB Contractor's and its Subcontractors' forces to other work, as appropriate.
- **2.2.7** Obtain and pay the cost of obtaining all Governmental Approvals required in connection with the Project (except to the extent TxDOT has expressly agreed to be responsible therefor under Section 6.7.1.)

# SECTION 3. SUBMITTALS; DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND DISCLAIMER; ROLES OF PROJECT MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT AND FHWA; GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS

## 3.1 Submittal, Review and Approval Terms and Procedures

#### 3.1.1 General

**3.1.1.1.** In all cases where approvals, acceptance, consents or Submittals are required to be provided by TxDOT hereunder, such approvals, acceptances, consents or Submittals shall not be withheld or conditioned unreasonably, except in cases where a different standard (such as a discretionary standard) is specified, and shall not be unreasonably delayed if no response time is specified. If the reasonableness standard applies, then the expiration of any designated time

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

period without a decision from TxDOT shall permit the DB Contractor to deliver a written notice to TxDOT stating that if TxDOT does not decide or act within five Business Days after receipt of the notice, any further delay may constitute a TxDOT-Caused Delay for which DB Contractor may be entitled to submit a Claim in accordance with Section 13.3.3.

- **3.1.1.2.** If the DBA Documents provide for approval, consent or acceptance from TxDOT in TxDOT's sole, absolute, unfettered or good faith discretion, then (a) the expiration of any designated time period without a decision from TxDOT shall be deemed to be a rejection and (b) the decision of TxDOT shall not be subject to dispute resolution, form the basis of an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s) or form the basis of any other Claim hereunder.
- **3.1.1.3.** Wherever in the DBA Documents DB Contractor is obligated to make a Submittal to TxDOT, DB Contractor shall also concurrently submit a duplicate thereof to the organization appointed by TxDOT to act on its behalf.

## 3.1.2 Time Periods

- **3.1.2.1.** If any provision of the DBA Documents expressly provides a time period for TxDOT to act in connection with an approval, such period shall control. If no time period is provided, subject to <u>Section 3.1.2.2</u>, TxDOT shall have 14 days to act after receiving a complete Submittal.
- **3.1.2.2.** If at any given time TxDOT is in receipt of more than: (a) ten concurrent Submittals in the aggregate (or other number of aggregate concurrent Submittals mutually agreed in writing by TxDOT and DB Contractor) that are subject to TxDOT's review and comment or approval or (b) the maximum number of concurrent Submittals of any particular type set forth in any other provision of the DBA Documents, TxDOT may extend the applicable period for it to act to that period in which TxDOT can reasonably accommodate the Submittals under the circumstances. No such extension shall entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Price or Completion Deadline(s) or form the basis of any other Claim. Whenever TxDOT is in receipt of excess concurrent Submittals, DB Contractor may establish by written notice to TxDOT an order of priority for processing such Submittals; and TxDOT shall comply with such order of priority.
- **3.1.2.3.** All time periods for TxDOT to act shall be extended by the period of any delay caused, in whole or in part, by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

## 3.1.3 Limitations on DB Contractor's Right to Rely

Except as explicitly provided in the DBA, no review, comment on, objection, rejection, approval, disapproval, acceptance, certification (including certificates of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance), concurrence monitoring, testing, inspection, spot checking, auditing or other oversight by or on behalf of TxDOT, and no lack thereof by TxDOT, shall constitute acceptance of materials or Work that fails to comply with the DBA Documents or waiver of any legal or equitable right under the DBA Documents, at law, or in equity, except to the extent Nonconforming Work is expressly accepted by TxDOT in its sole discretion and in accordance with <u>Section 5.6.2</u>.

## 3.2 Design Requirements

### 3.2.1 Design Implementation and Submittals

**3.2.1.1.** DB Contractor, through the appropriately qualified and licensed design professionals identified in DB Contractor's Project Management Plan, shall prepare designs,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

plans and specifications in accordance with the DBA Documents. DB Contractor shall cause the engineer of record for the Project to sign and seal all Final Design Documents.

**3.2.1.2.** DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT accurate and complete duplicates of all interim, revised and final Design Documents (including Final Design Documents), Plans and Construction Documents within seven days after DB Contractor completes preparation thereof. DB Contractor shall construct the Project in accordance with the Final Design Documents and the Construction Documents. The Final Design Documents may be changed only with prior written approval of TxDOT. DB Contractor may modify the Construction Documents without prior written approval of TxDOT, but must deliver the modifications to TxDOT in advance of performance of the Work.

# 3.3 Responsibility for Design

# 3.3.1 DB Contractor Responsibility

DB Contractor agrees that it has full responsibility for the design of the Project and that DB Contractor will furnish the design of the Project, regardless of the fact that prior to the date of the execution of this DBA certain conceptual design work occurred and was provided to DB Contractor as part of the Schematic Design as a preliminary basis for DB Contractor's design.

#### 3.3.2 Schematic Design

**3.3.2.1.** DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that if DB Contractor wishes to deviate from the Schematic ROW contained in the Schematic Design, it must specifically identify such modifications in writing to TxDOT in accordance with Section 2.1.2.4, provide justification for the modification, and obtain specific written approval from TxDOT, in its sole discretion, prior to use of such modifications. DB Contractor must obtain TxDOT's prior written approval to deviate from the Schematic Design unless the proposed modification meets all of the following: (a) is within the Schematic ROW and requires no additional right of way; (b) meets the requirements of the Technical Provisions; (c) requires no New Environmental Approval; (d) does not constitute a Design Exception or Design Waiver; and (e) is consistent with the design concepts included in the Proposal.

**3.3.2.2.** TxDOT represents that the Schematic ROW limits as shown on the Schematic Design are adequate for the designing and development of the Project within those limits. DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for certain increased costs incurred due to Necessary Basic Configuration Changes to the extent provided in <u>Section 13.7.5</u>. However, DB Contractor acknowledges that this representation does not mean that the Schematic ROW limits are adequate for DB Contractor's design approach set forth in its Proposal or DB Contractor's preferred design approach.

**3.3.2.3.** DB Contractor acknowledges that the Schematic Design is subject to refinement through the Final Design process and that DB Contractor is not entitled to any time extensions in connection with any changes in the Schematic Design, except as specifically provided in Section 13. DB Contractor's entitlement to an increase in the Price in connection with any changes in the Schematic Design is limited to certain increased costs incurred as a result of Necessary Basic Configuration Changes to the extent allowed under Section 13.7.5.

### 3.4 Role of Program Manager and TxDOT Consultants

[\_\_\_\_\_] has been designated as TxDOT's Program Manager. The Program Manager will assist TxDOT in the management and oversight of the Project and the DBA Documents. DB

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Contractor shall cooperate with the Program Manager and TxDOT's staff and other consultants in the exercise of their respective duties and responsibilities in connection with the Project.

### 3.5 Role of and Cooperation with FHWA

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that FHWA may have certain approval rights with respect to the Project (including rights to approve the Project design and certain Change Orders), as well as the right to provide certain oversight and technical services with respect to the Project. DB Contractor shall cooperate with FHWA in the reasonable exercise of FHWA's duties and responsibilities in connection with the Project.

# 3.6 Role of and Cooperation with the Authority

DB Contractor acknowledges that the Authority will operate and maintain the Toll Lanes and the Authority Improvements on the Project after Substantial Completion. TxDOT may review with the Authority all interim, revised and final Design Documents from DB Contractor. Subject to the obligation of DB Contractor to be fully responsible for the design of the Project, TxDOT will deliver to DB Contractor any suggestions for design changes it receives from the Authority. DB Contractor shall consider those suggestions, but is not obligated to incorporate them.

# 3.7 Governmental Approvals and Third Party Agreements

- 3.7.1 TxDOT is responsible for processing TxDOT-Provided Approvals (based on the Schematic Design) that it has not already obtained as of the Effective Date. DB Contractor shall obtain all other Governmental Approvals, including any modifications, renewals and extensions of the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, and, except to the extent the DBA Documents expressly provide TxDOT is responsible therefor, all third party approvals and agreements required in connection with the Project, the Project Right of Way or the Work. Prior to submitting any application for a Governmental Approval, DB Contractor shall submit such application and supporting material to TxDOT for approval or for review and comment, as specified in the Technical Provisions.
- **3.7.2** If DB Contractor wishes to obtain Additional Properties, or desires any other modification of or Deviation from any Governmental Approvals, including TxDOT-Provided Approvals, DB Contractor shall first comply with, and obtain any consent or waiver required pursuant to, then-existing agreements between TxDOT and other Governmental Entities. These agreements include the documents that may be found on the following webpage:

www.txdot.gov/txdot\_library/consultants\_contractors/publications/environmental\_resources.htm

- 3.7.3 At DB Contractor's request, TxDOT shall reasonably assist and cooperate with DB Contractor in obtaining Governmental Approvals required to be obtained by DB Contractor under the DBA Documents. DB Contractor shall fully reimburse TxDOT for all costs and expenses, including TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, TxDOT incurs in providing such cooperation and assistance.
- **3.7.4** DB Contractor shall comply with all conditions imposed by and undertake all actions required by and all actions necessary to maintain in full force and effect all Governmental Approvals, except to the extent that responsibility for performance of such measures is expressly assigned to TxDOT in the DBA Documents.
- **3.7.5** In the event that any Governmental Approvals required to be obtained by DB Contractor must formally be issued in TxDOT's name, DB Contractor shall undertake necessary efforts to obtain such approvals subject to TxDOT's reasonable cooperation with DB Contractor, at DB Contractor's expense.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- **3.7.6** In the event that TxDOT must act as the lead agency and directly coordinate with a Governmental Entity in connection with obtaining Governmental Approvals that are the responsibility of DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall provide all necessary support to facilitate the approval, mitigation or compliance process. Such support shall include conducting necessary field investigations, surveys, and preparation of any required reports, documents and applications.
- 3.7.7 DB Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with any Governmental Entity, Utility, railroad, property owner or other third party having regulatory jurisdiction over any aspect of the Project or Work or having any property interest affected by the Project or the Work that in any way purports to obligate TxDOT, unless TxDOT otherwise approves in writing in its sole discretion. DB Contractor has no power or authority to enter into any such agreement with a third party in the name or on behalf of TxDOT.

## SECTION 4. TIME; PROJECT SCHEDULE AND PROGRESS

# 4.1 Time of Essence; Notices to Proceed

- **4.1.1** Time is of the essence in this Agreement. Except where this DBA expressly provides for an extension of time, the time limitations set forth in the DBA Documents for DB Contractor's performance of its covenants, conditions and obligations are of the essence, and DB Contractor waives any right at law or in equity to tender or complete performance beyond the applicable time period, or to require TxDOT to accept such performance.
- **4.1.2** Authorization allowing DB Contractor to proceed with Work hereunder shall be provided through TxDOT's issuance of NTP1 and NTP2.
- **4.1.3** TxDOT anticipates issuing NTP1 concurrently with execution and delivery of this DBA. Issuance of NTP1 authorizes DB Contractor to perform (or, continue performance of) the portion of the Work that is necessary to obtain TxDOT's approval of the component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan that are labeled "A" in the column titled "Required By" in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions. It also authorizes DB Contractor to enter the portion of the Project ROW owned by TxDOT for the purpose of conducting surveys and site investigations, including geotechnical, Hazardous Materials and Utilities investigations, subject to limitations and conditions determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion.
- **4.1.4** TxDOT anticipates issuing NTP2 concurrently with TxDOT's approval of all the foregoing component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan and the Project Schedule. Issuance of NTP2 authorizes DB Contractor to perform all other Work and activities pertaining to the Project.
- **4.1.5** Notwithstanding Section 4.1.4, DB Contractor may request that TxDOT issue NTP2 prior to approval of all component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan and Project Schedule. In such event, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, elect to issue NTP2 prior to satisfaction by DB Contractor of any particular condition(s) to NTP2. TxDOT may condition such early issuance of NTP2 upon payment by DB Contractor to TxDOT of \$1,000 in liquidated damages for each day that (a) NTP2 has been issued and (b) any condition to NTP2 remains unsatisfied ("NTP2 Liquidated Damages"). Notwithstanding any early issuance of NTP2, DB Contractor shall not be permitted to commence Construction Work on any portion of the Project until all the conditions to the commencement of Construction Work set forth in Section 4.4 have been satisfied.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

# **4.2** Completion Deadlines

### **4.2.1** Substantial Completion Deadline

DB Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the Project within the time frames established in Exhibit 2. Said date for achieving Substantial Completion, as it may be extended hereunder, are referred to herein as the "Substantial Completion Deadline".

## **4.2.2** Final Acceptance Deadline

DB Contractor shall achieve Final Acceptance on or before 60 days after Substantial Completion. Said deadline for achieving Final Acceptance, as they may be extended hereunder, are referred to herein each as a "Final Acceptance Deadline."

# 4.3 Scheduling of Design, Construction and Payment

### 4.3.1 Project Schedule

The Work shall be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Project Schedule prepared in conformance with the Technical Provisions. The Project Schedule shall be used by the Parties for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work and as the basis for determining the amount of monthly progress payments to be made to DB Contractor.

#### **4.3.2** Float

All Float contained in the Project Schedule, as shown in the initial Project Baseline Schedule or as generated thereafter, shall be considered a Project resource available to either Party or both Parties as needed to absorb delays caused by any event, achieve schedule milestones, interim completion dates and/or Completion Deadlines.

# 4.3.3 Maximum Payment Schedule

The Project Schedule shall provide for payment to be made solely on the basis of progress by DB Contractor, subject to a cap on payments shown on the Maximum Payment Schedule established for the Project. The aggregate amount of progress payments to DB Contractor hereunder shall not exceed the amount allowed by the Maximum Payment Schedule at any time, exclusive of payments for Change Order Work, without the prior written approval of TxDOT, which approval may be withheld in its sole discretion. The Maximum Payment Schedule shall be calculated based on the monthly expenditure rate set forth in Exhibit 5 for the Project.

## 4.4 Conditions to Commencement of Construction

#### 4.4.1 Construction Work Generally

Except to the extent expressly permitted in writing by TxDOT in its sole discretion, DB Contractor shall not commence or permit or suffer commencement of construction of the Project or applicable portion thereof until TxDOT issues NTP2 and all of the following conditions have been satisfied:

- (a) All Governmental Approvals necessary to begin Construction Work in the applicable portion of the Project have been obtained, and DB Contractor has furnished to TxDOT fully executed copies of such Governmental Approvals.
- (b) Utility Adjustments included in the Construction Work have been identified.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- (c) Each Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Retainage Bond, in form and from a surety approved by TxDOT, required under <u>Section 8</u> has been obtained and is in full force and effect, and DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT certified and conformed copies of the originals of each such bond, with the original of each such bond delivered to DB Contractor.
- (d) The Guarantees, if any, required under <u>Section 8.3</u> have been obtained and delivered to TxDOT.
- (e) All insurance policies required under <u>Section 9</u> have been obtained and are in full force and effect, and DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT written binding verifications of coverage from the relevant issuers of such insurance policies.
- (f) DB Contractor has caused to be developed and delivered to TxDOT and TxDOT has approved, in accordance with <u>Section 2.1.1</u> of this DBA and <u>Section 2</u> of the Technical Provisions, the component parts, plans and documentation of the Project Management Plan that are labeled "A" and "B" in the column titled "Required By" in Attachment 2-1 to the Technical Provisions.
- (g) DB Contractor has delivered to TxDOT all Submittals relating to the Construction Work required by the Project Management Plan or DBA Documents, in the form and content required by the Project Management Plan or DBA Documents.
- (h) DB Contractor has adopted written policies establishing ethical standards of conduct for all DB Contractor-Related Entities, including DB Contractor's supervisory and management personnel in dealing with: (a) TxDOT and the Program Manager and (b) employment relations, in accordance with <u>Section 7.8</u>.
- (i) There exists no uncured DB Contractor Default for which DB Contractor has received written notice from TxDOT.
- (j) DB Contractor has provided to TxDOT at least 10 days prior written notice of the date DB Contractor determines that it will satisfy all of the conditions set forth in this <u>Section 4.4.1</u>.
- (k) DB Contractor and TxDOT shall have completed a joint inspection of the existing facilities, structures and environmentally sensitive areas in the vicinity of the Site but not included as part of the Work under the Technical Provisions.

# 4.5 Recovery Schedule

- **4.5.1** If at any time, the Work on any Critical Path item is delayed for a period which exceeds the greater of either 30 days in the aggregate or that number of days in the aggregate equal to 5% of the days remaining until a Completion Deadline (including delays to which DB Contractor may be entitled to a time extension under Section 13), then DB Contractor, upon TxDOT's request, shall prepare and submit to TxDOT for review and approval with the next Project Status Schedule Update a Recovery Schedule demonstrating DB Contractor's proposed plan to regain lost schedule progress and to achieve the contractual milestones as they may be extended in accordance with this DBA.
- **4.5.2** If DB Contractor fails to provide an acceptable Recovery Schedule as required herein and in addition to any other rights and remedies in favor of TxDOT arising out of such failure, DB Contractor shall have no right to receive progress payments until such time as DB Contractor has prepared and TxDOT has approved such Recovery Schedule.

#### 4.6 Performance Evaluations

TxDOT will conduct performance evaluations of the DB Contractor's major team members, consultants and subcontractors. These evaluations will be conducted annually at twelve month intervals during the term of this DBA, upon termination of this DBA, and when TxDOT determines that work is materially behind schedule or not being performed according to the requirements of this DBA. DB Contractor agrees to cooperate in the conducting of these evaluations.

#### SECTION 5. CONTROL OF WORK

### 5.1 Control and Coordination of Work

DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures and Site and Project safety and shall be solely responsible for coordinating all portions of the Work under the DBA Documents, subject, however, to all requirements contained in the DBA Documents.

# 5.2 Safety

DB Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and be solely responsible for the safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to, all persons on the Site or who would reasonably be expected to be affected by the Work, including individuals performing Work, employees of TxDOT and its consultants, visitors to the Site and members of the traveling public who may be affected by the Work. DB Contractor shall at all times comply with all health and safety requirements contained in the DBA Documents and the DB Contractor's Safety and Health Plan and all such requirements under applicable Law.

## 5.3 Obligations to Minimize Impacts

DB Contractor shall ensure that all of its activities and the activities of DB Contractor-Related Entities are undertaken in a manner that will minimize the effect on surrounding property and the traveling public to the maximum extent practicable.

### 5.4 Oversight, Inspection and Testing; Meetings

## 5.4.1 DB Contractor Inspection and Testing

DB Contractor shall perform the inspection, sampling, testing, quality control and quality assurance necessary for DB Contractor to comply with its obligations under the DBA Documents. Without in any way diminishing its obligations under the DBA Documents, DB Contractor may utilize information developed by TxDOT related to acceptance testing for offsite fabricated materials. In the event that DB Contractor elects to utilize such information, TxDOT may recover as TxDOT Recoverable Costs its reasonable expenses related to the development of such information.

## 5.4.2 Oversight by TxDOT and Others

**5.4.2.1.** TxDOT and its Authorized Representative shall have the right at all times to monitor, inspect, sample, measure, attend, observe or conduct tests and investigations, and conduct any other oversight respecting any part or aspect of the Project or the Work. TxDOT shall have the right to attend and witness any tests and verifications to be conducted pursuant to the Technical Provisions and applicable Management Plans. DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT all test results and reports within 48 hours after DB Contractor receives them.

**5.4.2.2.** When any Utility Owner is to accept or pay for a portion of the cost of the Work, its respective representatives have the right to oversee, inspect and/or test the work. Such

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

oversight, inspection and/or testing does not make such Person a party to this DBA nor will it change the rights of the Parties.

**5.4.2.3.** DB Contractor shall not interfere with any review or oversight of Submittals or of Work that the FHWA may desire to conduct.

## 5.4.3 Obligation to Uncover Finished Work

DB Contractor shall inform TxDOT in writing of any part of the Work which is about to be covered and offer a full and adequate opportunity to TxDOT to inspect and test such part of the Work before it is covered. At all times before Final Acceptance, DB Contractor shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished Work as directed by TxDOT. After examination by TxDOT and any other Persons designated by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall restore the Work to the standard required by the DBA Documents. If the Work exposed or examined is not in conformance with the requirements of the DBA Documents, then uncovering, removing and restoring the Work and recovery of any delay to any Critical Path occasioned thereby shall be at DB Contractor's cost and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief. Furthermore, any Work done or materials used without adequate notice to and opportunity for prior inspection by TxDOT (if applicable) or without inspection in accordance with DBA Documents and/or Project Management Plan may be ordered uncovered, removed or restored at DB Contractor's cost and without an adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief, even if the Work proves acceptable and conforming after uncovering. Except with respect to Work done or materials used as described in the foregoing sentence, if Work exposed or examined under this Section 5.4.3 is in conformance with the requirements of the DBA Documents, then any delay in any Critical Path from uncovering, removing and restoring Work shall be considered a TxDOT-Caused Delay, and DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for the cost of such efforts and recovery of any delay to any Critical Path occasioned thereby.

# 5.4.4 Meetings

DB Contractor shall conduct regular progress meetings with TxDOT at least once a month during the course of the Work. In addition, TxDOT and DB Contractor, through their respective Authorized Representatives, shall meet from time to time at the other Party's request to discuss and resolve matters relating to the Work or Project. DB Contractor shall schedule all meetings with TxDOT at a date, time and place reasonably convenient to both Parties and, except in the case of urgency, shall provide TxDOT with written notice and a meeting agenda at least three Business Days in advance of each meeting.

# 5.5 Effect of Oversight, Spot Checks, Audits, Tests, Acceptances and Approvals

The oversight, spot checks, inspections, verifications, audits, tests, reviews, acceptances and approvals conducted by TxDOT and other Persons do not constitute acceptance of Nonconforming Work or waiver of any warranty or legal or equitable right of TxDOT, except in limited circumstances as expressly provided in <u>Section 5.6.2</u>.

# **5.6** Nonconforming Work

### 5.6.1 Rejection, Removal and Replacement of Nonconforming Work

Nonconforming Work rejected by TxDOT shall be removed and replaced so as to conform to the requirements of the DBA Documents, at DB Contractor's cost and without any adjustment to the Price or any Completion Deadline or any other relief. The fact that TxDOT may not have discovered the Nonconforming Work shall not constitute an acceptance of such Nonconforming

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Work. If DB Contractor fails to correct any Nonconforming Work within ten days of receipt of notice from TxDOT requesting correction, or if such Nonconforming Work cannot be corrected within ten days, and DB Contractor fails to: (a) provide to TxDOT a schedule acceptable to TxDOT for correcting any such Nonconforming Work within such ten-day period, (b) commence such corrective Work within such ten-day period and (c) thereafter diligently prosecute such correction in accordance with such approved schedule to completion, then TxDOT may cause the Nonconforming Work to be remedied or removed and replaced and may deduct the cost of doing so from any moneys due or to become due DB Contractor and/or obtain reimbursement from DB Contractor for such cost.

# **5.6.2** Agreement to Accept Nonconforming Work

If DB Contractor fails to fully correct any Nonconforming Work pursuant to Section 5.6.1 and TxDOT agrees to accept any Nonconforming Work without requiring it to be fully corrected, TxDOT shall be entitled to reimbursement of a portion of the Price in an amount equal to the greatest of: (a) the amount deemed appropriate by TxDOT to provide compensation for known impacts to all affected Persons (including TxDOT) such as future maintenance and/or other costs relating to the Nonconforming Work, (b) the amount of the Price allocated to such Work, or (c) 100% of DB Contractor's cost savings associated with its failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the DBA Documents. Such reimbursement shall be payable to TxDOT within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this DBA. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, subject to DB Contractor's correction of Nonconforming Work in accordance with Section 5.6.1, including the timelines therein, TxDOT shall have sole discretion regarding acceptance or rejection of Nonconforming Work and shall have sole discretion with regard to the amount payable in connection therewith.

# SECTION 6. ACCESS TO SITE; UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS; ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE

# 6.1 Acquisition of Project ROW

All Project ROW, including Additional Properties but excluding temporary interests in property for Project Specific Locations, shall be acquired by TxDOT.

## 6.2 Costs of Acquisitions

- **6.2.1** TxDOT shall be responsible for the purchase price for all parcels within the Schematic ROW. TxDOT shall pay the purchase price of any real property outside the Schematic ROW that must be acquired due to a TxDOT-Directed Change, Necessary Basic Configuration Change or a Force Majeure Event, subject to TxDOT's reasonable determination that the property is necessary, as well as any other costs and expenses incurred by DB Contractor to acquire such real property, subject to the limitations in <u>Section 13</u>. Property outside of the Schematic ROW that is acquired for drainage easements hereunder shall be treated as DB Contractor-Designated ROW.
- 6.2.2 DB Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay directly all costs and expenses in connection with acquiring all DB Contractor-Designated ROW. If TxDOT incurs any such costs and expenses on DB Contractor's behalf, TxDOT may submit any invoices for such costs and expenses to DB Contractor, in which case DB Contractor shall pay the invoices prior to delinquency. If TxDOT pays any such costs and expenses on DB Contractor's behalf, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT within ten days of TxDOT's submittal to DB Contractor of an

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

invoice for such TxDOT costs and expenses. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this DBA.

- 6.2.3 All costs and expenses for the acquisition of any temporary right or interest in real property, including Project Specific Locations, that DB Contractor determines necessary or desirable for its convenience in constructing the Project, such as for work space, contractor laydown areas, materials storage areas or temporary Utility Adjustment, or for any permanent interest in real property that DB Contractor may wish to acquire for its convenience which will not be part of the Project ROW, shall be DB Contractor's sole responsibility, to be undertaken at DB Contractor's sole cost and expense. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Governmental Approvals and Laws in acquiring and maintaining or disposing of any such property rights or interests. DB Contractor shall cause the documentation of any such property interest to contain the grantor's express acknowledgment that TxDOT shall have no liability with respect thereto.
- **6.2.4** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price or any time extension as a result of: (a) Site conditions associated with any DB Contractor-Designated ROW (including those relating to Hazardous Materials, Differing Site Conditions or Utilities); and (b) any delay, inability or cost associated with the acquisition of any DB Contractor-Designated ROW, including DB Contractor-Designated ROW required to implement any ATCs.

## 6.3 Delays Regarding the Acquisition of Schematic ROW

Delays to the Critical Path due to failure of TxDOT to make available the Schematic ROW by the end of 2014, excluding any delay caused in whole or in part by an act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity in performing the services required under the DBA Documents, shall be considered a TxDOT-Caused Delay and shall entitle DB Contractor to an adjustment to the Completion Deadline(s) to the extent that a delay to any Critical Path was occasioned thereby. DB Contractor shall be entitled to one day of time extension for each day of eligible delay. The term "make available", as used herein, shall mean to make available for: (a) demolition, for unoccupied, improved parcels, or (b) construction, for unoccupied, unimproved parcels.

### 6.4 Access to Project ROW

To the extent that DB Contractor has not been provided with access to portions of the Project ROW on or prior to the date set forth on the Project Schedule, DB Contractor shall work around such Project ROW with the goals of minimizing delay to the completion of the Project. Except for delays caused by the type of event described in <u>clause (b)</u> of the definition of "TxDOT-Caused Delay" DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price or time extension for delays caused by the failure or inability of TxDOT to provide Project ROW.

## 6.5 Utility Adjustments

DB Contractor is responsible for causing, in accordance with the Project Schedule, all Utility Adjustment Work necessary to accommodate the design and construction of the Project. DB Contractor agrees that: (a) the Price covers all of the Utility Adjustment Work to be furnished, performed or paid for by DB Contractor, (b) it is feasible to obtain and/or perform all necessary Utility Adjustments within the time deadlines of the DBA Documents, and (c) the Price includes contingencies deemed adequate by DB Contractor to account for the potential risks of additional costs and delays relating to Utility Adjustments.

#### 6.5.1 New Utilities and Unidentified Utilities

DB Contractor shall be entitled to Change Orders for additional compensation or extension of time on account of New Utilities, omissions or inaccuracies in the Utility Strip Map only to the extent described in this Section 6.5.1.

- **6.5.1.1.** New Utilities. DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order: (a) increasing the Price to compensate DB Contractor for any increase in DB Contractor's costs incurred in performing the Utility Adjustment Work that is directly attributable to a New Utility (including reimbursements owed to Utility Owners but excluding delay and disruption damages), and (b) extending the applicable Completion Deadline as a result of any delay in the Critical Path directly attributable to performing the Utility Adjustment Work directly attributable to a New Utility. Subject to the foregoing, the amount of such Change Order shall be determined in accordance with Section 13.
- **6.5.1.2.** Unidentified Utilities. DB Contractor shall be entitled to an increase in the Price in connection with certain increases in the cost of the Work due to Unidentified Utilities within the Schematic ROW. Such increase shall be determined on a facility-by-facility basis. The amount of the Price increase in any Change Order issued under this <u>Section 6.5.1.2</u> for each such Unidentified Utility facility shall be equal to the Basic Costs for that facility.
- **6.5.1.3.** No Time Extension. Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 6.5.1.1</u> with regard to New Utilities, no time extension will be allowed on account of: (a) any delays attributable to any inaccuracy(ies) in the Utility Strip Map; or (b) the performance of Utility Adjustments for Unidentified Utilities.

# **6.5.2** Utility Enhancements

DB Contractor shall be responsible for addressing any requests by Utility Owners that DB Contractor design and/or construct a Betterment or Utility Owner Project (collectively, "Utility Enhancements").

- **6.5.2.1.** If a Utility Owner requests that DB Contractor design and/or construct a Utility Enhancement, then subject to Section 6.5.2.2, DB Contractor shall use its best efforts to negotiate in good faith an Utility Agreement (subject to TxDOT approval) with the Utility Owner providing for DB Contractor to perform such work at the Utility Owner's expense, with payments to be made directly by the Utility Owner to DB Contractor. Any change in the scope of the Work pursuant in connection with a Betterment shall not be treated as a TxDOT-Directed Change or extend the Completion Deadlines. Any Utility Owner Project shall be performed outside of this DBA and the Work, without any impact on the Price and the Completion Deadlines and shall be subject to Section 6.5.8.
- **6.5.2.2.** DB Contractor is fully responsible for coordinating its efforts with Utility Owners and for addressing requests by Utility Owners that DB Contractor design and/or construct Utility Enhancements. Under no circumstances shall DB Contractor proceed with any Utility Enhancement which is incompatible with the Project or which cannot be performed within the other constraints of applicable Law, the Governmental Approvals and the DBA Documents, including the Completion Deadlines. Under no circumstances will DB Contractor be entitled to any Price increase or time extension hereunder as the result of any Utility Enhancement, whether performed by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner.

## 6.5.3 Utility Agreements

Utility Agreements entered into by DB Contractor shall not be considered DBA Documents. TxDOT will not be a party to the Utility Agreements; however, DB Contractor shall cause the Utility Agreements to designate TxDOT as an intended third-party beneficiary thereof and to permit assignment of DB Contractor's right, title and interest thereunder to TxDOT without necessity for Utility Owner consent. Each Utility Adjustment (whether performed by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner) shall comply with the Adjustment Standards in effect as of the Proposal Due Date.

# 6.5.4 Failure of Utility Owners to Cooperate

DB Contractor shall use best efforts to obtain the cooperation of each Utility Owner as necessary for the Utility Adjustment. DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT immediately if DB Contractor is unable (or anticipates that it will be unable), after diligent efforts, to reach agreement with a Utility Owner on a necessary Utility Agreement or get any necessary cooperation from a Utility Owner within a reasonable time. Such notice may include a request that TxDOT assist in resolving the dispute or in otherwise obtaining the Utility Owner's timely cooperation. Upon a request for assistance from DB Contractor, TxDOT will take such reasonable steps as DB Contractor may request; provided that TxDOT shall have no obligation to prosecute eminent domain or other legal proceedings, or to exercise any rights available to TxDOT under applicable Law or any contract. DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for TxDOT's Recoverable Costs in connection with providing such assistance to DB Contractor. As a condition of TxDOT providing assistance to DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall provide such evidence and information as TxDOT requests with respect to the Utility Adjustment sufficient to demonstrate that the Utility Owner is not cooperating despite DB Contractor's diligent efforts.

## 6.5.5 Delays by Utility Owners

- **6.5.5.1.** Except as otherwise described in this <u>Section 6.5.5</u>, DB Contractor shall bear 100% of the risk of Critical Path delays caused by a Utility Owner's failure to timely comply with the requirements of a Utility Agreement which has been executed by DB Contractor and such Utility Owner.
- **6.5.5.2.** DB Contractor shall bear 100% of the risk of each Utility Owner Delay prior to and during the 90-day period following TxDOT's receipt of the evidence described in Section 6.5.4. The risk of any Utility Owner Delay after such 90-day period shall be borne equally by each Party. If a Utility Owner Delay is concurrent with any other delay for which DB Contractor is entitled to a time extension under Section 13, the delay shall be deemed a Utility Owner Delay and the provisions of this Section 6.5.5 shall apply.
- 6.5.5.3. No Change Order for delay to a Critical Path shall be allowable pursuant to Section 6.5.5.2 unless all of the following criteria are met: (a) the general requirements and conditions for Change Orders set forth in Section 13 have been met; (b) DB Contractor has provided evidence reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT that: (i) DB Contractor took advantage of Float time available early in the Project Schedule for coordination activities with respect to the affected Utility, and (ii) DB Contractor has made diligent efforts to obtain the Utility Owner's cooperation but has been unable to obtain such cooperation, (c) if applicable, DB Contractor has provided a reasonable Utility Adjustment plan to the Utility Owner, (d) DB Contractor or the Utility Owner has obtained, or is in a position to timely obtain, all applicable approvals, authorizations, certifications, consents, exemptions, filings, leases, licenses, permits, registrations, opinions and/or rulings required by or with any Person in order to design and construct such Utility Adjustment, and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- (e) there exists no other circumstance which would delay the affected Utility Adjustment even if the Utility Owner were cooperative.
- **6.5.5.4.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase of the Price or reimbursement of any additional costs which it may incur as a result of any delays caused by a Utility Owner, regardless of whether DB Contractor is entitled to an extension of any Completion Deadlines on account of such delays pursuant to <u>Section 6.5.5.2</u>.

## 6.5.6 Utility Adjustment Costs

- **6.5.6.1.** Subject to Section 6.5.1 and Section 6.5.3, DB Contractor is responsible for all eligible costs of the Utility Adjustment Work, including costs of acquiring Replacement Utility Property Interests and costs with respect to relinquishment or acquisition of Existing Utility Property Interests, but excluding costs attributable to Betterment and any other costs for which the Utility Owner is responsible under applicable Law. For each Utility Adjustment, the eligibility of Utility Owner costs (both indirect and direct) for reimbursement by DB Contractor, as well as the determination of any Betterment or other costs due to DB Contractor, shall be established in accordance with applicable Law and the applicable Utility Agreement(s), all of which shall incorporate by reference 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A.
- **6.5.6.2.** For each Utility Adjustment, DB Contractor shall compensate the Utility Owner for the fair market value of each Existing Utility Property Interest relinquished pursuant to the Technical Provisions, to the extent TxDOT would be required to do so by applicable Law and provided that TxDOT has approved the Utility Owner's claim. DB Contractor is advised that in some cases reimbursement of the Utility Owner's acquisition costs for a Replacement Utility Property Interest will satisfy this requirement. DB Contractor shall pay any compensation due to the Utility Owner and all costs and expenses associated therewith (including any incurred by TxDOT on DB Contractor's behalf for eminent domain proceedings or otherwise).
- **6.5.6.3.** TxDOT anticipates entering into a bilateral Advance Funding Agreement ("AFA") with any local Governmental Entity which participates in any portion of the Utility Adjustment Costs. Under an AFA, the local Governmental Entity would advance its required payment of Utility Adjustment costs to TxDOT, which would place these funds in escrow and in turn use such funds to pay DB Contractor for the local Governmental Entity's share of the Utility Adjustment costs. Assuming an AFA is executed as expected, DB Contractor would not enter into a Utility Agreement with such local Governmental Entity and DB Contractor may assume additional responsibilities under this Agreement as set forth in the AFA. Notwithstanding Section 6.5 or Section 12.1.2, the Price shall not include the share of the Utility Adjustment costs for which the local Governmental Entity is responsible. TxDOT will provide any AFA to DB Contractor upon execution.
- **6.5.6.4.** DB Contractor shall maintain a complete set of records for the costs of each Utility Adjustment (whether incurred by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owner), in a format compatible with the estimate attached to the applicable Utility Agreement and in sufficient detail for analysis. All records with respect to Utility Adjustment Work shall comply with the record keeping and audit requirements of the DBA Documents.

### **6.5.7 FHWA Utility Requirements**

Unless TxDOT advises DB Contractor otherwise, the following provisions apply to Utility Adjustments.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- **6.5.7.1.** The Project will be subject to 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A and 23 CFR Section 635.410 (Buy America), and FHWA's associated policies. DB Contractor shall comply (and shall require the Utility Owners to comply) with 23 CFR Part 645 Subpart A and 23 CFR Section 635.410. DB Contractor acknowledges that without regard to whether such compliance is required, (a) it is not anticipated that DB Contractor will be eligible for FHWA reimbursement of any Utility Adjustment outlays, and (b) DB Contractor will not have any share in any reimbursement from FHWA or other federal financing or funding that TxDOT may receive on account of Utility Adjustments.
- **6.5.7.2.** DB Contractor shall prepare and deliver to TxDOT the Alternate Procedure List in appropriate format for submittal to FHWA, together with all other documentation required by FHWA for compliance with the FHWA Alternate Procedure. If applicable, TxDOT will submit the Alternate Procedure List and other documentation to FHWA.
- **6.5.7.3.** Promptly upon determining that any Utility Owner not referenced on the Alternate Procedure List is impacted by the Project, DB Contractor shall submit to TxDOT all documentation required by FHWA to add these Utilities to the Alternate Procedure List. If applicable, TxDOT will transmit the additional documentation to FHWA for approval.
- **6.5.7.4.** Promptly upon receiving FHWA's approval of the initial or any amended Alternate Procedure List, TxDOT will forward the approved list to DB Contractor.

## **6.5.8** Applications for Utility Permits

- **6.5.8.1.** It is anticipated that during the Work, from time to time Utility Owners will apply for utility permits to install New Utilities that would cross or longitudinally occupy the Project ROW, or to modify, upgrade, relocate or expand existing Utilities within the Project ROW for reasons other than accommodation of the Project. The provisions of this <u>Section 6.5.8</u> shall apply to all such permit applications. TxDOT shall provide DB Contractor with a copy of each such permit application received after the Effective Date, within 30 days after TxDOT's receipt of such application.
- **6.5.8.2.** For all such utility permit applications pending as of or submitted after the Effective Date, DB Contractor shall furnish the most recent Project design information and/or as-built plans, as applicable, to the applicants, and shall assist each applicant with information regarding the location of other proposed and existing Utilities. DB Contractor shall keep records of its costs related to new Utilities separate from other costs.
- 6.5.8.3. DB Contractor shall assist TxDOT in deciding whether to approve a permit described in Section 6.5.8.1. Within a time period that will enable TxDOT to timely respond to the application, DB Contractor shall analyze each application and provide to TxDOT a recommendation (together with supporting analysis) as to whether the permit should be approved, denied, or approved subject to conditions. As part of the recommendation process, DB Contractor shall furnish to TxDOT Utility No-Conflict Sign-Off Forms, signed by both DB Contractor's Utility Design Coordinator (UDC) and DB Contractor's Utility Manager, using the standard forms included in the Technical Provisions. DB Contractor shall limit the grounds for its recommendation to the grounds (as TxDOT communicates to DB Contractor from time to time) on which TxDOT is legally entitled to approve or deny the application or to impose conditions on its approval. However, TxDOT shall have the right to issue utility permits in its sole discretion.

# 6.5.9 Security for Utility Adjustment Costs; Insurance

Upon request from a Utility Owner entitled to reimbursement of Utility Adjustment costs, DB Contractor shall, at its sole cost, provide security for such reimbursement by way of a payment bond, letter of credit or retention account, in such amount and on such terms as are negotiated in good faith between DB Contractor and the Utility Owner.

DB Contractor may satisfy a Utility Owner's requirement that DB Contractor provide liability insurance by naming such Utility Owner as an additional insured on the insurance provided by DB Contractor or any Subcontractor pursuant to Section 9.

# 6.5.10 Additional Restrictions on Change Orders for Utility Adjustments

In addition to all of the other requirements and limitations contained in this <u>Section 6.5</u> and in <u>Section 13</u>, the entitlement of DB Contractor to any Change Order under this <u>Section 6.5</u> shall be subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in this Section 6.5.10.

- **6.5.10.1.** DB Contractor shall provide documentation satisfactory to TxDOT showing that the required analysis was performed and an appropriate determination made regarding the need for the Utility Adjustment, and shall also bear the burden of proving that the amount of any additional costs and/or time incurred by DB Contractor are both necessary and reasonable.
- **6.5.10.2.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order for any costs or delays which it may incur that are attributable to: (a) any errors, omissions, inaccuracies, inconsistencies or other defects in designs furnished by any Utility Owner, including any failure of such designs to comply with the requirements of the Technical Provisions, and/or (b) any defect in construction performed by any Utility Owner or other failure of such construction to comply with the requirements of the Technical Provisions.
- **6.5.10.3.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order for any costs or delays resulting from the performance of Incidental Utility Adjustment Work by the DB Contractor or any Utility Owner (including with respect to New Utilities for which DB Contractor is otherwise entitled to a Change Order under Section 6.5.1).
- **6.5.10.4.** Any Change Order increasing the Price pursuant to this <u>Section 6.5</u> shall include only the incremental costs arising from the circumstances giving rise to such Change Order.
- **6.5.10.5.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price for any costs of coordinating with Utility Owners (including with respect to New Utilities for which DB Contractor is otherwise entitled to a Change Order under Section 6.5.1).
- **6.5.10.6.** There shall be no changes in the Price and no time extensions on account of any inaccuracies in the Reference Information Documents with respect to any Utilities.
- **6.5.10.7.** If DB Contractor elects to make payments to Utility Owners or to undertake any other efforts which are not required by the terms of the DBA Documents, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to a Change Order in connection therewith. DB Contractor shall promptly notify TxDOT of the terms of any such arrangements.
- **6.5.10.8.** Except as specified in this <u>Section 6.5</u> or in <u>Section 13</u>, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any Change Order with respect to any Utility Adjustments, including any act or omission of any Utility Owner which may result in a delay to the Project Schedule or in DB Contractor's incurring costs not included in the Price.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

### **6.6** Hazardous Materials Management

# 6.6.1 Procedures and Compensation for Hazardous Materials Management

**6.6.1.1.** Subject to Section 6.6.1.3, DB Contractor shall manage, treat, handle, store, remediate, remove, transport (where applicable) and dispose of all Hazardous Materials and Recognized Environmental Conditions, including contaminated groundwater, in accordance with applicable Law, Governmental Approvals, the Hazardous Materials Management Plan, and all applicable provisions of the DBA Documents. If during the course of the Work, DB Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials or a Recognized Environmental Condition in connection with the Project, Project ROW or Work, in an amount, type, quality or location that would require reporting or notification to any Governmental Entity or other Person or taking any preventive or remedial action, in each case under applicable Law, Governmental Approvals, the Hazardous Materials Management Plan or any applicable provision of the DBA Documents, DB Contractor shall: (a) promptly notify TxDOT in writing and advise TxDOT of any obligation to notify Governmental Entities under applicable Law; and (b) take reasonable steps, including design modifications and/or construction techniques, to avoid excavation or dewatering in areas with Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions. If during the performance of the Work TxDOT discovers Hazardous Materials or a Recognized Environmental Condition in connection with the Project, Project ROW or Work, TxDOT shall promptly notify DB Contractor in writing of such fact. Where excavation or dewatering of Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions is unavoidable, DB Contractor shall utilize appropriately trained personnel and shall select the most cost-effective approach to Hazardous Materials Management, unless otherwise directed by TxDOT. Wherever feasible and consistent with the DBA Documents, applicable Law and Good Industry Practice, contaminated soil and groundwater shall not be disposed off-site.

**6.6.1.2.** Except where DB Contractor is required to take immediate action under the DBA Documents or applicable Law, DB Contractor shall afford TxDOT the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials or Recognized Environmental Conditions before any action is taken which would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain the nature and extent of the contamination.

**6.6.1.3.** Subject to the limitations and exceptions set forth in this <u>Section 6.6</u> and <u>Section 13</u>, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order as set forth in <u>Section 13.7.4</u> with respect to additional costs and/or delays directly attributable to the discovery of (a) Unknown Hazardous Materials within the Schematic ROW or any parcels added to the Site by a TxDOT-Directed Change or required due to a Force Majeure Event or Necessary Basic Configuration Change or (b) Hazardous Materials falling within the definition of Force Majeure Event.

### 6.6.2 Off-Site Disposal and Hazardous Material Generator

- **6.6.2.1.** Off-site disposal of Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials is subject to the following provisions:
- (a) As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, TxDOT shall be considered the generator and assume generator responsibility for Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials.
- (b) TxDOT has exclusive decision-making authority regarding selection of the destination facility to which Hazardous Materials or other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials will be transported. With regard to Hazardous Materials other than DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials. TxDOT shall comply with the applicable standards

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

for generators including those found at 40 CFR Part 262, including the responsibility to sign manifests for the transport of hazardous wastes. The foregoing shall not preclude or limit any rights, remedies or defenses that TxDOT or DB Contractor may have against any Governmental Entity or other third parties, including prior owners, lessees, licensees and occupants of any parcel of land that is or becomes part of the Project ROW.

- (c) To the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT shall indemnify, save, protect and defend DB Contractor from third party claims, causes of action and Losses arising out of or related to generator liability for Hazardous Material for which DB Contractor is not considered the generator pursuant to this <u>Section 6.6.2</u>, specifically excluding generator liability for actual and threatened DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.
- **6.6.2.2.** As between DB Contractor and TxDOT, DB Contractor shall be considered the generator and assume generator responsibility only for DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials. For such Hazardous Materials, the following provisions shall apply:
- (a) Hazardous Materials Management costs, including assessment, containment, and remediation expenses, on, arising from or related to such shall not be compensable to DB Contractor or entitle DB Contractor to an extension of the Completion Deadlines.
- (b) To the extent permitted by applicable Law, DB Contractor shall indemnify, save, protect and defend TxDOT from claims, causes of action and Losses arising out of or related to generator liability for such DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

## **6.7** Environmental Compliance

DB Contractor shall be responsible for performance of all environmental mitigation measures and compliance with all other conditions and requirements of the DBA Documents and Environmental Approvals, including TxDOT-Provided Approvals and similar Governmental Approvals for the Project, other than the mitigation requirements that TxDOT has expressly agreed to perform pursuant to Section 6.7.1. The Price includes compensation for DB Contractor's performance of all environmental requirements and conditions, including mitigation measures, except as described in Sections 6.7.1 and 6.7.2 and subject to Section 12.1.2.

### 6.7.1 TxDOT's Responsibility for Approvals and Certain Mitigation

**6.7.1.1.** The following TxDOT-Provided Approvals had not yet been obtained as of the Proposal Due Date: the Environmental Approval.

**6.7.1.2.** If the Environmental Approval contains conditions or requirements that differ materially from the applicable Environmental Commitments Document, and such conditions or requirements: (a) have a material adverse impact on DB Contractor's obligations hereunder, and (b) were not caused by modifications to the Schematic Design that were initiated by DB Contractor, DB Contractor may request a Force Majeure Change Order pursuant to Section 13.7.3. TxDOT will be responsible for additional mitigation requirements resulting from TxDOT-Directed Changes, or as a result of modifications to the Environmental Approval that require work not reasonably indicated in the Environmental Commitments Document that do not arise out of modifications to the Schematic Design initiated by the DB Contractor.

## 6.7.2 New Environmental Approvals To Be Obtained by DB Contractor

**6.7.2.1.** If it is necessary to obtain a New Environmental Approval for any reason (including any New Environmental Approval associated with the drainage easements or any right of way outside of the Schematic ROW) other than a Force Majeure Event or a TxDOT-

24

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Directed Change, DB Contractor shall be fully responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for obtaining the New Environmental Approval and any other environmental clearances that may be necessary, and for all requirements resulting therefrom, as well as for any litigation arising in connection therewith. If the New Environmental Approval is associated with a VECP, the costs of obtaining and complying with the terms of the New Environmental Approval shall be considered in determining the Price adjustment under Section 22.

6.7.2.2. If any New Environmental Approval is necessitated by a TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event, DB Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining such New Environmental Approval and/or performing any additional mitigation requirements of such New Environmental Approval only if directed to do so by a Directive Letter or a Change Order. TxDOT shall cooperate with DB Contractor and support its efforts to obtain any such New Environmental Approval. Any Change Order covering a TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event shall include compensation to DB Contractor for additional costs incurred by DB Contractor to obtain the New Environmental Approval and to implement any changes in the Work (including performance of additional mitigation measures which are DB Contractor's responsibility) resulting from such New Environmental Approvals, as well as any time extension necessitated by the TxDOT-Directed Change or Force Majeure Event, subject to the conditions and limitations contained in Section 13.

### SECTION 7. CONTRACTING AND LABOR PRACTICES

# 7.1 DBE Requirements

TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Special Provisions applicable to the Project are set forth in <a href="Exhibit 6">Exhibit 6</a>. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements set forth in the DBE Special Provisions and TxDOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program applicable to comprehensive design-build agreement projects and adopted pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, and the provisions in DB Contractor's approved DBE Performance Plan, set forth in <a href="Exhibit 7">Exhibit 7</a>. The approved overall DBE participation goal for the Project is established as (x) 4% of the Price allocable to design Work and (y) 8% of the Price allocable for construction Work. DB Contractor shall include provisions to effectuate the requirements of <a href="Section 7.1">Section 7.1</a> in every Subcontract (including purchase orders and in every subcontract of any DB Contractor-Related Entity for the Work), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor. DB Contractor shall not cancel or terminate any Subcontract with a DBE firm except in accordance with all requirements and provisions applicable to cancellation or termination of Subcontracts with DBE firms set forth in the DBE Special Provisions in Exhibit 6.

## 7.2 Non-Discrimination; Equal Employment Opportunity

- 7.2.1 DB Contractor shall not, and shall cause the Subcontractors to not, discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of the Work under the DBA Documents. DB Contractor shall carry out, and shall cause the Subcontractors to carry out, applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. Failure by DB Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this DBA, which may result in the termination of this DBA or such other remedy as TxDOT deems appropriate (subject to DB Contractor's rights to notice and opportunity to cure set forth in this DBA).
- **7.2.2** DB Contractor shall include <u>Section 7.2.1</u> in every Subcontract (including purchase orders and in every subcontract of any DB Contractor-Related Entity for the Work), and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor.

7.2.3 DB Contractor confirms for itself and all Subcontractors that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor has an equal employment opportunity policy ensuring equal employment opportunity without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion or handicap; and that DB Contractor and each Subcontractor maintains no employee facilities segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin. DB Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws relating to Equal Employment Opportunity and nondiscrimination, including those set forth in Exhibit 3, and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with such provisions.

#### 7.3 Subcontracts

**7.3.1** DB Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained only Subcontractors that are qualified, experienced and capable in the performance of the portion of the Work assigned. DB Contractor shall assure that each Subcontractor has at the time of execution of the Subcontract, and maintains at all times during performance of the assigned Work, all licenses required by applicable Laws. The retention of Subcontractors by DB Contractor will not relieve DB Contractor of its responsibility hereunder or for the quality of the Work or materials provided by it.

# **7.3.2** The following requirements shall apply to Subcontracts:

- (a) DB Contractor may use procurement procedures set forth in the TxDOT Standard Specifications or may submit alternative procedures to TxDOT for approval. DB Contractor shall not enter into any Major Subcontracts except in accordance with the foregoing procedure; provided, however, that this Section 7.3.2(a) shall not apply to Major Subcontracts entered between DB Contractor and a Subcontractor identified in DB Contractor's Proposal.
- (b) DB Contractor shall not terminate any Major Subcontract, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of a Major Subcontractor, except that, (i) for Major Subcontracts that are not with Key Subcontractors, DB Contractor may terminate the Major Subcontract in the case of material default by a Major Subcontractor, termination of this DBA for convenience or with TxDOT's prior written approval; and (ii) for Major Subcontracts that are with Key Subcontractors, DB Contractor may terminate the Major Subcontract only in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

## **7.3.3** The following additional requirements shall apply to Key Subcontractors:

- (a) DB Contractor shall not terminate any Subcontract with a Key Subcontractor, or permit or suffer any substitution or replacement of a Key Subcontractor, unless the Key Subcontractor: (i) is no longer in business, is unable to fulfill its legal, financial, or business obligations, or can no longer meet the terms of the teaming agreement with DB Contractor; (ii) voluntarily removes itself from the DB Contractor's team; or (iii) fails to provide a sufficient number of qualified personnel to fulfill the duties identified during the Proposal stage or otherwise commits a material breach of its Subcontract
- (b) If DB Contractor makes changes to a Key Subcontractor in violation of Section 7.3.3(a), DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT 100% of any cost savings resulting from the change.
- **7.3.4** Each Subcontract shall: (a) set forth a standard of professional responsibility or a standard for commercial practice equal to the requirements of the DBA Documents and Good Industry Practice for work of similar scope and scale and shall set forth effective procedures for

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

claims and change orders; (b) be consistent in all respects with the terms and conditions of the DBA Documents to the extent such terms and conditions are applicable to the scope of work of such Subcontractors, and include all provisions required by this DBA; (c) require the Subcontractor to carry out its scope of work in accordance with the DBA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law, including the applicable requirements of the DBE Performance Plan; (d) without cost to DB Contractor or TxDOT, expressly permit assignment to TxDOT or its successor, assign or designee of all DB Contractor's rights under the Subcontract, contingent only upon delivery of written request from TxDOT following termination of this DBA; (e) expressly state that any acceptance of assignment of the Subcontract to TxDOT or its successor, assign or designee shall not operate to make the assignee responsible or liable for any breach of the Subcontract by DB Contractor or for any amounts due and owing under the Subcontract for work or services rendered prior to assumption; (f) expressly include a covenant to recognize and attorn to TxDOT upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT that it has exercised its rights under this DBA, without necessity for consent or approval from DB Contractor; (g) not be assignable by the Subcontractor to any Person other than TxDOT (or its assignee) without DB Contractor's prior written consent; (h) include the right of DB Contractor to terminate the Subcontract in whole or in part upon any Termination for Convenience of this DBA without liability of DB Contractor or TxDOT for the Subcontractor's lost profits or business opportunity; (i) expressly require the Subcontractor to participate in meetings between DB Contractor and TxDOT, upon TxDOT's request, concerning matters pertaining to such Subcontract or its work; (i) expressly provide that all Liens, claims and charges of the Subcontractor and its subcontractors at any time shall not attach to any interest of TxDOT in the Project or the Project ROW; (k) with respect to Major Subcontracts, expressly include a covenant, expressly stated to survive termination of the Major Subcontract, to promptly execute and deliver to TxDOT a new contract between the Major Subcontractor and TxDOT on the same terms and conditions as the Major Subcontract, in the event (i) the Major Subcontract is rejected by DB Contractor in bankruptcy or otherwise wrongfully terminated by DB Contractor and (ii) TxDOT delivers written request for such new contract following termination or expiration of this DBA.

**7.3.5** DB Contractor shall not amend any Subcontract with respect to any of the foregoing matters without the prior written consent of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontracts with any Person then debarred or suspended from submitting bids by any agency of the State.

# 7.4 Key Personnel; Qualifications of Employees

- **7.4.1** The DBA Documents identify certain job categories of Key Personnel for the Project. Except as provided in <u>Section 7.4.4</u>, DB Contractor shall not change, or permit any change in, any Key Personnel.
- **7.4.2** DB Contractor shall designate an Authorized Representative who shall have onsite field and office authority to represent and act for DB Contractor. An Authorized Representative shall be present at the jobsite at all times while Work is actually in progress. DB Contractor shall provide phone, e-mail addresses and mobile telephone numbers for all Key Personnel. TxDOT requires the ability to contact the following Key Personnel 24 hours per day, seven days per week: (a) Project Manager; and (b) Environmental Compliance Manager.
- **7.4.3** DB Contractor represents, warrants and covenants that the personnel listed in the Proposal are available for and will fulfill the roles identified for them in the Proposal in connection with the Work. Individuals filling Key Personnel roles shall be available for the Work and shall maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Work. In addition

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

to the foregoing, TxDOT reserves the right to require a 100% time commitment per position from any Key Personnel if TxDOT, in its sole discretion, determines that such personnel are not devoting sufficient time to the prosecution and performance of the Work.

7.4.4 If an individual filling one or more Key Personnel roles is not available for the Work and does not maintain active involvement in the prosecution and performance of the Work and such individual has not been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT, the Work and the Project will suffer significant and substantial Losses due to the unavailability of an approved individual to fill a Key Personnel role and that it is impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual Losses which would accrue to TxDOT in such event. Therefore, if an individual filling a Key Personnel role is not available or not actively involved in the prosecution and performance of the Work, as determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion, and until such individual has been replaced by an individual approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor agrees to pay TxDOT a liquidated amount as follows, for each position held by such individual, as deemed compensation to TxDOT for such Losses:

POSITION	TOTAL LIQUIDATED AMOUNT	PER DAY LIQUIDATED AMOUNT
Project Manager	\$217,000	\$14,000
Design Manager	\$122,000	\$12,200
Construction Manager	\$142,000	\$14,200
Professional Services Quality Control	\$126,000	\$12,600
Manager		
Design Quality Assurance Manager	\$121,000	\$12,100
Construction Quality Control Manager	\$155,000	\$15,500
Construction Quality Acceptance	\$121,000	\$12,100
Manager		
Environmental Compliance Manager	\$138,000	\$13,800
Safety Manager	\$76,000	\$7,600

DB Contractor understands and agrees that any damages payable in accordance with this Section 7.4 ("Key Personnel Liquidated Damages") are in the nature of liquidated damages and not a penalty and that such sums are reasonable under the circumstances existing as of the Effective Date. TxDOT shall have the right to deduct any amount owed by DB Contractor to TxDOT hereunder from any amounts owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor, or to collect from any bond or Guaranty furnished under this DBA for such Key Personnel Liquidated Damages. Notwithstanding the foregoing, DB Contractor shall not be liable for Key Personnel Liquidated Damages under Section 7.4.4 if: (a) DB Contractor removes or replaces such personnel at the direction of TxDOT; (b) such individual is unavailable due to death, retirement, injury or no longer being employed by the applicable DB Contractor-Related Entity (provided that moving to an affiliated company shall not be considered grounds for avoiding liquidated damages); or (c) such individual is unavailable due to TxDOT's failure to issue NTP1 within 180 days of the Proposal Due Date for a reason other than the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity; provided, however, in each such case, DB Contractor shall promptly propose to TxDOT a replacement for such personnel, which individual shall be subject to TxDOT's review and written consent. If NTP1 has not been issued within 180 days after the Proposal Due Date through no act,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, DB Contractor shall have 30 days after issuance of NTP1 to identify any change in Key Personnel without incurring any Key Personnel Liquidated Damages. Following any TxDOT-approved substitution or replacement of a Key Personnel pursuant to the terms hereof, the new individual shall be considered a Key Personnel for all purposes under this DBA, including the provisions of Section 7.4.4 relative to Key Personnel Liquidated Damages.

- **7.4.6** In addition to the approval rights of TxDOT set forth in Section 7.4 and the Key Personnel Liquidated Damages set forth in Section 7.4.5, if an individual in a Key Personnel position leaves that position for a reason other than as set forth in clauses (a)-(c) of Section 7.4.5 TxDOT shall have the right to terminate this DBA for default under Section 16, unless DB Contractor provides TxDOT a replacement acceptable to TxDOT within 30 days after the earlier of: (a) the date on which such individual has left his/her position; or (b) DB Contractor or TxDOT becomes aware that such individual intends to leave his/her position.
- 7.4.7 Any position on the DB Contractor's organizational chart or within the DB Contractor's organization structure that is above that of the designated Key Personnel position for which Key Personnel Liquidated Damages may apply will be deemed to be a Key Personnel position and, for purposes of Key Personnel Liquidated Damages under Section 7.4.4, shall be at the level which is immediately higher than the Key Personnel immediately below that position (e.g., an individual that reports into the Professional Services Quality Control Manager level but is higher than the other Key Personnel level would be considered a Professional Services Quality Control Manager for this purpose).

# 7.5 Responsibility for DB Contractor-Related Entities

DB Contractor shall supervise and be responsible for the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval by any DB Contractor-Related Entity, as though DB Contractor directly employed all such Persons.

### 7.6 Subcontracts with Affiliates

DB Contractor shall have the right to have Work and services performed by Affiliates only under the following terms and conditions: (a) such Work performed by an Affiliate must be pursuant to a written Subcontract, which written Subcontract must be provided to TxDOT for review and comment before execution; TxDOT will provide any comments to DB Contractor within 20 days after receipt of the proposed Subcontract; (b) the Subcontract shall comply with all applicable provisions of this Section 7, be consistent with Good Industry Practice, and be in form and substance substantially similar to Subcontracts then being used by DB Contractor or Affiliates for similar Work or services with unaffiliated Subcontractors; and (c) the pricing, scheduling and other terms and conditions of the Subcontract shall be no less favorable to DB Contractor than those that DB Contractor could reasonably obtain in an arms' length, competitive transaction with an unaffiliated Subcontractor. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that the same are no less favorable to DB Contractor.

### 7.7 Labor Standards

**7.7.1** In the performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents, DB Contractor at all times shall comply, and require by Subcontract that all Subcontractors and Suppliers comply, with all applicable federal and State labor, occupational safety and health

standards, rules, regulations and federal and State orders. All individuals performing Work shall have the skill and experience and any licenses required to perform the Work assigned to them.

7.7.2 If any individual employed by DB Contractor or any Subcontractor is not performing the Work in a proper, safe and skillful manner, then DB Contractor shall, or shall cause such Subcontractor to, remove such individual and such individual shall not be re-employed on the Work. If, after notice and reasonable opportunity to cure, such individual is not removed or if DB Contractor fails to ensure that skilled and experienced personnel are furnished for the proper performance of the Work, then TxDOT may suspend the affected portion of the Work by delivery of written notice of such suspension to DB Contractor. Such suspension shall be considered a suspension for cause and shall in no way relieve DB Contractor of any obligation contained in the DBA Documents or entitle DB Contractor to any additional compensation or time extension hereunder.

#### 7.8 Ethical Standards

- **7.8.1** Within 90 days after the Effective Date, DB Contractor shall adopt written policies establishing ethical standards of conduct applicable to all DB Contractor-Related Entities, including DB Contractor's supervisory and management personnel, in dealing with: (a) TxDOT and the Program Manager and (b) employment relations. Such policy shall be subject to review and comment by TxDOT prior to adoption. Such policy shall include standards of ethical conduct concerning the following:
- (a) Restrictions on gifts and contributions to, and lobbying of, TxDOT, the Texas Transportation Commission, the Program Manager and any of their respective commissioners, directors, officers and employees;
- (b) Protection of employees from unethical practices in selection, use, hiring, compensation or other terms and conditions of employment, or in firing, promotion and termination of employees;
- (c) Protection of employees from retaliatory actions (including discharge, demotion, suspension, threat, harassment, pay reduction or other discrimination in the terms and conditions of employment) in response to reporting of illegal (including the making of a false claim), unethical or unsafe actions or failures to act by any DB Contractor-Related Entity;
- (d) Restrictions on directors, members, officers or supervisory or management personnel of any DB Contractor-Related Entity engaging in any transaction or activity, including receiving or offering a financial incentive, benefit, loan or other financial interest, that is, or to a reasonable person appears to be, in conflict with or incompatible with the proper discharge of duties or independence of judgment or action in the performance of duties, or adverse to the interests of the Project or employees;
- (e) Restrictions on use of office or job position for a purpose that is, or would to a reasonable person appear to be, primarily for the private benefit of a director, member, officer or supervisory or management person, rather than primarily for the benefit of DB Contractor or the Project, or primarily to achieve a private gain or an exemption from duty or responsibility for a director, member, officer or supervisory or management person; and
- (f) Restrictions on directors, members, officers or employees of any DB Contractor-Related Entity performing any of the Work if the performance of such services would be prohibited under TxDOT's published conflict of interest rules and policies applicable to TxDOT's

comprehensive design-build agreement program, or would be prohibited under Section 572.054, Texas Government Code.

**7.8.2** DB Contractor shall cause its directors, members, officers and supervisory and management personnel, and include contract provisions requiring those of all other DB Contractor-Related Entities, to adhere to and enforce the adopted policy on ethical standards of conduct. DB Contractor shall establish reasonable systems and procedures to promote and monitor compliance with the policy.

# 7.9 Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan

DB Contractor's Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan applicable to the Project is set forth in Exhibit 8. DB Contractor shall perform and comply with all requirements set forth in of the Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan. DB Contractor shall include provisions to effectuate the Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan in every Subcontract to which it is a party (including purchase orders and task orders for Work), and shall require that they be included in all Subcontracts at lower tiers (including purchase orders and task orders for Work), except for Subcontracts with TxDOT or Governmental Entities, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor. The foregoing shall not apply to Subcontracts at any tier with TxDOT or Governmental Entities.

## 7.10 Prevailing Wages

- **7.10.1** DB Contractor shall pay or cause to be paid to all applicable workers employed by it or its Subcontractors to perform the Work not less than the prevailing rates of wages, as provided in the statutes and regulations applicable to public work contracts, including Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and the Davis-Bacon Act, and as provided in <a href="Exhibit 3">Exhibit 3</a>. DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws pertaining to prevailing wages. For the purpose of applying such Laws, the Project shall be treated as a public work paid for in whole or in part with public funds (regardless of whether public funds are actually used to pay for the Project). The foregoing shall not apply to Subcontracts at any tier with TxDOT or Governmental Entities.
- **7.10.2** It is DB Contractor's sole responsibility to determine the wage rates required to be paid. In the event rates of wages and benefits change while this DBA is in effect, DB Contractor shall bear the cost of such changes and shall have no Claim against TxDOT on account of such changes. Without limiting the foregoing, no Claim will be allowed which is based upon DB Contractor's lack of knowledge or a misunderstanding of any such requirements or DB Contractor's failure to include in the Price adequate increases in such wages over the duration of this DBA.
- **7.10.3** Any issue between DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, and any affected worker relating to any alleged violation of Section 2258.023 of the Texas Government Code that is not resolved before the 15<sup>th</sup> day after the date TxDOT makes its initial determination under Section 2258.052 of the Texas Government Code (as to whether good cause exists to believe that a violation occurred) shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act, Chapter 171 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code.
- **7.10.4** DB Contractor shall comply and cause its Subcontractors to comply with all Laws regarding notice and posting of intent to pay prevailing wages, of prevailing wage requirements and of prevailing wage rates.

#### 7.11 Uniforms

Any uniforms, badges, logos and other identification worn by personnel of DB Contractor-Related Entities shall bear colors, lettering, design or other features to assure clear differentiation from those of TxDOT and its employees.

# SECTION 8. PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, RETAINAGE AND WARRANTY BONDS; GUARANTEES

## **8.1** Provision of Bonds

DB Contractor shall provide payment, performance, retainage and warranty bonds to TxDOT securing DB Contractor's obligations hereunder, and shall maintain such bonds in full force and effect as described below.

- **8.1.1** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP1, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a performance bond in the initial amount of \$3,000,000 (the "NTP1 Performance Bond Amount") and in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 9.
- **8.1.2** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP1, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a payment bond in the initial amount of \$3,000,000 (the "NTP1 Payment Bond Amount") and in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 10.
- 8.1.3 Upon the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, the amount of the Performance Bond shall increase to [one hundred percent (100%) of the Price allocable to Construction Work on the Project] ("NTP2 Performance Bond Amount"), in accordance with the Performance Bond rider included in <a href="Exhibit 9">Exhibit 9</a> effecting such increase. After Final Acceptance of the Project, TxDOT shall provide a written release of the Performance Bond with respect to the Project in the NTP2 Performance Bond Amount, provided that (and upon such date after Final Acceptance of the Project that) all of the following conditions have been met: (a) DB Contractor is not in default under this DBA, (b) no event has occurred that with the giving of notice or passage of time would constitute a default by DB Contractor hereunder or under the DBA Documents; and (c) TxDOT has received the Warranty Bond in accordance with <a href="Sections 8.1.7">Sections 8.1.7</a> and 8.1.8.
- **8.1.4** Upon the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, the amount of the Payment Bond shall increase to one hundred percent (100%) of the Price allocable to Construction Work on the Project ("NTP2 Payment Bond Amount") in accordance with the Payment Bond rider included in Exhibit 10 effecting such increase. TxDOT will release the Payment Bond with respect to the Project in the amount of the NTP2 Payment Bond Amount upon: (a) receipt of (i) evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that all Persons eligible to file a claim against the Payment Bond with respect to the Project have been fully paid and (ii) unconditional releases of Liens and stop notices from all Subcontractors who filed a preliminary notice of a claim against the Payment Bond with respect to the Project, or (b) expiration of the statutory period for Subcontractors to file a claim against the Payment Bond with respect to the Project if no claims have been filed.
- **8.1.5** On or before the issuance by TxDOT of NTP2, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a Retainage Bond in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 11. The Retainage Bond shall be in the amount of 4% of the Price, and is to be used as a guaranty for the protection of any claimants and TxDOT for overpayments, Liquidated Damages, Lane Rental Fees, failure to deliver Record Drawings and other deductions or damages owed by the DB Contractor in connection with this DBA.
- **8.1.6** DB Contractor shall not commence or permit or suffer commencement of any Design Work or Construction Work until DB Contractor obtains from its Sureties and provides to

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

TxDOT written confirmation that the Performance Bond and Payment Bond amounts have been increased to equal the NTP2 Performance Bond Amount and NTP2 Payment Bond Amount, respectively, in accordance with this <u>Section 8</u>.

- **8.1.7** After Final Acceptance, as a condition to release of the Performance and Payment Bonds, and subject to the requirements herein, DB Contractor shall provide a warranty bond naming TxDOT and the Authority, as their interests may appear, as obligees which shall guarantee performance of the Work required to be performed during the Warranty Term for all Warranties and which shall also constitute a payment bond guaranteeing payment to Persons performing such Work ("Warranty Bond"). The Warranty Bond shall be in an amount equal to 20% of the Price and shall be in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit 12">Exhibit 12</a>. The Warranty Bond shall be released upon expiration of the Warranty Term and issuance by TxDOT of a Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance.
- **8.1.8** The Warranty Bond shall be released, subject to the requirements herein, upon expiration of the Warranty Term and issuance by TxDOT of a Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance.
- **8.1.9** Each bond required hereunder shall be issued by a Surety authorized to do business in the State with a rating of at least A minus (A-) or better and Class VIII or better by A.M. Best Company or rated in the top two categories by two nationally recognized rating agencies, or as otherwise approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion. If any bond previously provided becomes ineffective, or if the Surety that provided the bond no longer meets the requirements hereof, DB Contractor shall provide a replacement bond in the same form issued by a surety meeting the foregoing requirements, or other assurance satisfactory to TxDOT in its sole discretion. If the Price is increased in connection with a Change Order, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, require a corresponding proportionate increase in the amount of each bond or alternative security.

# 8.2 No Relief of Liability

Notwithstanding any other provision set forth in the DBA Documents, performance by a Surety or Guarantor of any of the obligations of DB Contractor shall not relieve DB Contractor of any of its obligations hereunder.

## 8.3 Guaranty

[[\_\_\_\_\_]] are the Guarantors of DB Contractor's obligations under the DBA Documents. Such guaranty, in the form attached as <u>Exhibit 13</u> to this DBA, assures performance of DB Contractor's obligations hereunder and shall be maintained in full force and effect throughout the duration of this DBA.] DB Contractor shall report to TxDOT, on or before each anniversary of the Effective Date, the Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members, and each Guarantor. If at any time during the course of this DBA the total combined Tangible Net Worth of DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors, is less than \$35,000,000, DB Contractor shall provide one or more guarantees so that the combined Tangible Net Worth of the DB Contractor, its equity members and any Guarantors is at least \$35,000,000. Each such guaranty shall be in the form attached as <u>Exhibit 13</u>, together with appropriate evidence of authorization, execution, delivery and validity thereof, and shall guarantee the Guaranteed Obligations.

### SECTION 9. INSURANCE

DB Contractor shall procure and keep in effect, or cause to be procured and kept in effect, the insurance policies in accordance with the requirements in this Section 9 and Exhibit 14.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

## 9.1 General Insurance Requirements

## 9.1.1 **Qualified Insurers**

Unless approved in writing by TxDOT, each of the insurance policies required hereunder shall be procured from an insurance carrier or company that, at the time coverage under the applicable policy commences is authorized to do business in the State of Texas and has a current policyholder's management and financial size category rating of not less that "A – VII" according to A.M. Best's Insurance Reports Key Rating Guide.

### 9.1.2 Premiums, Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

DB Contractor shall timely pay the premiums for all insurance required under this DBA. Subject to Section 13, TxDOT shall have no liability for any deductibles, self-insured retentions and amounts in excess of the coverage provided. In the event that any required coverage is provided under a self-insured retention, the entity responsible for the self-insured retention shall have an authorized representative issue a letter to TxDOT, at the same time the insurance policy is to be procured, stating that it shall protect and defend TxDOT to the same extent as if a commercial insurer provided coverage for TxDOT.

## 9.1.3 Primary Coverage

Each insurance policy shall provide that the coverage is primary and noncontributory coverage with respect to all named or additional insureds, except for coverage that by its nature cannot be written as primary. Any insurance or self-insurance beyond that specified in this DBA that is maintained by an insured or any such additional insured shall be excess of such insurance and shall not contribute with it.

## 9.1.4 Verification of Coverage

**9.1.4.1.** At each time DB Contractor is required to initially obtain or cause to be obtained each insurance policy, including insurance coverage required of Subcontractors, and thereafter prior to the expiration date of each insurance policy, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a certificate of insurance. Each required certificate must meet the requirements of Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1811 and, to the extent permitted under applicable Laws, state the identity of all carriers, named insureds and additional insureds, state the type and limits of coverage, deductibles and termination provisions of the policy, include as attachments all additional insured endorsements, and be signed by an authorized representative of the insurance company shown on the certificate or its agent or broker.

**9.1.4.2.** In addition, within a reasonable time (but not to exceed 15 days) after availability, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT: (a) (i) a complete certified copy of each such insurance policy or modification, or renewal or replacement insurance policy or (ii) a certificate of insurance for each such policy or modification, as well as a copy of all exclusions and definitional provisions and any binders; (b) all endorsements thereto; and (c) satisfactory evidence of payment of the premium therefor.

**9.1.4.3.** If DB Contractor has not provided TxDOT with the foregoing proof of coverage and payment within five days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of an Event of Default under Section 16.1.1 and demand for the foregoing proof of coverage, TxDOT may, in addition to any other available remedy, without obligation or liability and without further inquiry as to whether such insurance is actually in force: (a) obtain such an insurance policy; and DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT for the cost thereof upon demand, and (b) suspend all or any

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

portion of Work for cause and close the Project until TxDOT receives from DB Contractor such proofs of coverage in compliance with this <u>Section 9.1</u> (or until TxDOT obtains an insurance policy, if it elects to do so).

## 9.1.5 Subcontractor Insurance Requirements

**9.1.5.1.** DB Contractor's obligations regarding Subcontractor's insurance are set forth in Exhibit 14. DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to provide such insurance in the manner and in the form consistent with the requirements contained in this DBA.

**9.1.5.2.** If any Subcontractor fails to procure and keep in effect the insurance required of it under Exhibit 14 and TxDOT asserts the same as an Event of Default hereunder, DB Contractor may, within the applicable cure period, cure such Event of Default by: (a) causing such Subcontractor to obtain the requisite insurance and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; (b) procuring the requisite insurance for such Subcontractor and providing to TxDOT proof of insurance; or (c) terminating the Subcontractor and removing its personnel from the Site.

#### 9.1.6 Policies with Insureds in Addition to DB Contractor

All insurance policies that are required to insure Persons (whether as named or additional insureds) in addition to DB Contractor shall comply or be endorsed to comply with the following provisions.

- **9.1.6.1.** The insurance policy shall be written or endorsed so that no acts or omissions of an insured shall vitiate coverage of the other insureds. Without limiting the foregoing, any failure on the part of a named insured to comply with reporting provisions or other conditions of the insurance policies, any breach of warranty, any action or inaction of a named insured or others, or any change in ownership of all or any portion of the Project shall not affect coverage provided to the other named insureds or additional insureds (and their respective members, directors, officers, employees, agents and Project consultants).
- **9.1.6.2.** The insurance shall apply separately to each named insured and additional insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.
- **9.1.6.3.** All endorsements adding additional insureds to required insurance policies shall contain no limitations, conditions, restrictions or exceptions to coverage in addition to those that apply under the insurance policy generally, and shall state that the interests and protections of each additional insured shall not be affected by any misrepresentation, act or omission of a named insured or any breach by a named insured of any provision in the policy which would otherwise result in forfeiture or reduction of coverage. To the fullest extent of coverage allowed under Chapter 151 of the Texas Insurance Code, DB Contractor (if applicable), TxDOT and the City of Austin (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property) shall be included as additional insureds under the commercial general liability policy providing equivalent coverage, including products-completed operations. The commercial general liability and any builder's third party liability insurance policy (if furnished by DB Contractor in lieu of commercial general liability insurance) shall include completed operations liability coverage.

## 9.1.7 Additional Terms and Conditions

**9.1.7.1.** Each insurance policy shall be endorsed to state that coverage cannot be canceled, voided, suspended, adversely modified, or reduced in coverage or in limits (including

Appendix D

Page 42

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

for non-payment of premium) except after 30 days' prior written notice (or ten days in the case of cancellation for non-payment of premium) by first-class U.S. mail has been given to TxDOT and each other insured or additional insured party; provided that DB Contractor may obtain as comparable an endorsement as possible if it establishes unavailability of this endorsement as set forth in Section 9.1.9. Such endorsement shall not include any limitation of liability of the insurer for failure to provide such notice. Further, prior to an insurance policy being canceled, voided, suspended, adversely modified, or reduced in coverage or in limits (including for non-payment of premium), DB Contractor shall require its insurance broker to furnish 30 days' prior written notice (or ten days in the case of cancellation for non-payment of premium) to TxDOT and each other insured or additional insured party by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given.

- **9.1.7.2.** The commercial general liability insurance policy and any builder's third party liability insurance policy (if furnished by DB Contractor in lieu of commercial general liability insurance) shall cover liability arising out of the acts or omissions of DB Contractor's employees engaged in the Work.
- **9.1.7.3.** If DB Contractor's or any Subcontractor's activities involve transportation of Hazardous Materials, the automobile liability insurance policy for DB Contractor or such Subcontractor shall be endorsed to include for private, non-commercial vehicles Motor Carrier Act Endorsement-Hazardous Materials Clean Up (MCS-90).
- **9.1.7.4.** Each insurance policy shall provide coverage on an "occurrence" basis and not a "claims made" basis (with the exception of any professional liability and pollution liability insurance policies).

# 9.1.8 Waivers of Subrogation

TxDOT waives all rights against the DB Contractor-Related Entities, and DB Contractor waives all rights against the Indemnified Parties and the City of Austin, for any claims to the extent covered by insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 9, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. If DB Contractor is deemed to self-insure a claim or loss under Section 9.2.3, then DB Contractor's waiver shall apply as if it carried the required insurance. DB Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to provide similar waivers in writing each in favor of all other Persons enumerated above. Subject to Section 9.1.9, each policy, including workers' compensation if permitted under the applicable worker's compensation insurance laws, shall include a waiver of any right of subrogation against the Indemnified Parties and the City of Austin, or the insurer's consent to the insured's waiver of recovery in advance of loss. However, no waiver of subrogation rights under any policy providing professional liability coverage to the insureds shall be required of any party.

# 9.1.9 Inadequacy or Unavailability of Required Coverages

**9.1.9.1.** TxDOT makes no representation that the limits of liability specified for any insurance policy to be carried pursuant to this DBA or approved variances therefrom are adequate to protect DB Contractor against its undertakings under the DBA Documents, to TxDOT, or any other Person. No such limits of liability or approved variances therefrom shall preclude TxDOT from taking any actions as are available to it under the DBA Documents or otherwise at Law.

**9.1.9.2.** If DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT's reasonable satisfaction that it has used diligent efforts in the global insurance and reinsurance markets to maintain the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

insurance coverages it is required to provide hereunder, and if, despite such diligent efforts and through no fault of DB Contractor, any of such coverages (or any of the required terms of such coverages, including insurance policy limits) become unavailable during the Term on commercially reasonable terms, TxDOT will grant DB Contractor an interim written variance from such requirements under which DB Contractor shall obtain and maintain or cause to be obtained and maintained alternative insurance packages and programs that provide risk coverage as comparable to that contemplated in this Section 9 as is commercially reasonable under then-existing insurance market conditions.

**9.1.9.3.** DB Contractor shall not be excused from satisfying the insurance requirements of this Section 9.1 merely because premiums for such insurance are higher than To establish that the required coverages (or required terms of such coverages, including insurance policy limits) are not commercially available, DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving either that: (a) the same is not available at all in the global insurance and reinsurance markets or (b) the premiums for the same have so materially increased over those previously paid for the same coverage that no reasonable and prudent risk manager for a Person seeking to insure comparable risks would conclude that such increased premiums are justified by the risk protection afforded. For the purpose of clause (b), the only increases in premiums that may be considered are those caused by changes in general market conditions in the insurance industry affecting insurance for highway facilities, and DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that premium increases are the result of such changes in general market conditions. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase in insurance premiums attributable to particular conditions of the Project, or to claims or loss experience of any DB Contractor-Related Entity or Affiliate, whether under an insurance policy required by this Section 9 or in connection with any unrelated work or activity of DB Contractor-Related Entities or Affiliate, shall be considered in determining whether required insurance is commercially unavailable.

**9.1.9.4.** DB Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Price for increased costs or any time extension to the Completion Deadlines resulting from the unavailability of coverage and the requirement to provide acceptable alternatives. TxDOT shall be entitled to a reduction in the Price if it agrees to accept alternative policies providing less than equivalent coverage, with the amount to be determined by extrapolation using the insurance quotes included in the EPDs (or based on other evidence of insurance premiums as of the Proposal Due Date if the EPDs do not provide adequate information).

### 9.1.10 Defense Costs

No defense costs shall be included within or erode the limits of coverage of any of the insurance policies, except that litigation and mediation defense costs may be included within the limits of coverage of professional and pollution liability policies.

### 9.1.11 Contesting Denial of Coverage

If any insurance carrier under an insurance policy denies coverage with respect to any claims reported to such carrier, upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT and, to the extent necessary, the other Indemnified Parties shall cooperate in good faith to establish whether and to what extent to contest, and how to fund the cost of contesting, the denial of coverage; provided that if the reported claim is a matter covered by an indemnity in favor of an Indemnified Party, then DB Contractor shall bear all costs of contesting the denial of coverage.

#### 9.1.12 Umbrella and Excess Policies

DB Contractor shall have the right to satisfy the requisite insurance coverage amounts for liability insurance through a combination of primary policies and umbrella or excess policies. Umbrella and excess policies shall comply with all insurance requirements, terms and provisions set forth in this DBA for the applicable type of coverage.

## 9.1.13 Additional Insurance Policies

If DB Contractor carries insurance coverage in addition to that required under this DBA, then DB Contractor shall include TxDOT and its members, directors, officers, employees, agents and Project consultants, and the City of Austin as additional insureds thereunder, if and to the extent that TxDOT or the City of Austin has an insurable interest (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property). The additional insured endorsements shall be as described in Section 9.1.6.3; and DB Contractor shall provide to TxDOT and the City of Austin, as appropriate, the proofs of coverage and copy of the policy described in Section 9.1.4. If, however, DB Contractor demonstrates to TxDOT that inclusion of such Persons as additional insureds will increase the premium, TxDOT shall elect either to pay the increase in premium or forego additional insured coverage. The provisions of Sections 9.1.4, 9.1.6, 9.1.8, 9.1.9, 9.1.13 and 9.2 shall apply to all such policies of insurance coverage.

## 9.2 Prosecution of Claims

- 9.2.1 Unless otherwise directed by TxDOT in writing with respect to TxDOT's insurance claims, DB Contractor shall be responsible for reporting and processing all potential claims by TxDOT or DB Contractor against the insurance policies required hereunder. DB Contractor agrees to report timely to the insurer(s) under such insurance policies any and all matters which may give rise to an insurance claim by DB Contractor or TxDOT or another Indemnified Party and to promptly and diligently pursue such insurance claims in accordance with the claims procedures specified in such insurance policies, whether for defense or indemnity or both. DB Contractor shall enforce all legal rights against the insurer under the applicable insurance policies and applicable Laws in order to collect thereon, including pursuing necessary litigation and enforcement of judgments, provided that DB Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied this obligation if a judgment is not collectible through the exercise of lawful and diligent means.
- **9.2.2** TxDOT agrees to promptly notify DB Contractor of TxDOT's incidents, potential claims against TxDOT, and matters which may give rise to an insurance claim against TxDOT, to tender to the insurer TxDOT's defense of the claim under such insurance policies, and to cooperate with DB Contractor as necessary for DB Contractor to fulfill its duties hereunder.
- 9.2.3 If in any instance DB Contractor has not performed its obligations respecting insurance coverage set forth in this DBA or is unable to enforce and collect any such insurance for failure to assert claims in accordance with the terms of the insurance policies or to prosecute claims diligently, then for purposes of determining DB Contractor's liability and the limits thereon or determining reductions in compensation due from TxDOT to DB Contractor on account of available insurance, DB Contractor shall be treated as if it has elected to self-insure up to the full amount of insurance coverage which would have been available had DB Contractor performed such obligations and not committed such failure. Nothing in the DBA Documents shall be construed to treat DB Contractor as electing to self-insure where DB Contractor is unable to collect due to the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 bankruptcy or insolvency of any insurer which at the time the insurance policy is written meets the rating qualifications set forth in this Section 9.

- **9.2.4** If in any instance DB Contractor has not promptly performed its obligation to report to applicable insurers and process any potential insurance claim tendered by TxDOT or another Indemnified Party, then TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may, but is not obligated to: (a) notify DB Contractor in writing of TxDOT's intent to report the claim directly with the insurer and thereafter process the claim; and (b) proceed with reporting and processing the claim if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party does not receive from DB Contractor, within ten days after so notifying DB Contractor, written proof that DB Contractor has reported the claim directly to the insurer. TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party may dispense with such notice to DB Contractor if TxDOT or the other Indemnified Party has a good faith belief that more rapid reporting is needed to preserve the claim.
- **9.2.5** All insurance proceeds received by DB Contractor for any insured loss under the insurance policies required by this DBA shall be paid into a separate insurance proceeds account and shall be held in trust for the purposes of, and to be applied in accordance with, this DBA.

## 9.3 Disclaimer

DB Contractor and each Subcontractor have the responsibility to make sure that their insurance programs fit their particular needs, and it is their responsibility to arrange for and secure any insurance coverage which they deem advisable, whether or not specified herein.

# SECTION 10. TITLE; SITE SECURITY; MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION 10.1 Title

With the exception of certain ITS equipment purchased by TxDOT and made available to the DB Contractor, as required in Section 17.2 of the Technical Provisions, DB Contractor warrants that it owns, or will own, and has, or will have, good and marketable title to all materials, equipment, tools and supplies furnished, or to be furnished, by it and its Subcontractors that become part of the Project or are purchased for TxDOT for the operation, maintenance or repair thereof, free and clear of all Liens. Title to all of such materials, equipment, tools and supplies which are delivered to the Site shall pass to TxDOT, free and clear of all Liens, upon the sooner of: (a) incorporation into the Project, or (b) payment by TxDOT to DB Contractor of invoiced amounts pertaining thereto. Notwithstanding any such passage of title, DB Contractor shall retain sole care, custody and control of such materials, equipment, tools and supplies and shall exercise due care with respect thereto until Final Acceptance or until DB Contractor is terminated from the Project pursuant to Sections 15 or 16.

# 10.2 Site Security

DB Contractor shall provide appropriate security for the Site, and shall take all reasonable precautions and provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, as well as all other property at or on the Site, whether owned by DB Contractor, TxDOT, or any other Person.

## 10.3 Risk of Loss or Damage; Maintenance and Repair of Work

**10.3.1** DB Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the Construction Work and the Site in accordance with Section 19 of the Technical Provisions. The Authority will be responsible for operation and maintenance of the Toll Lanes and the Authority Improvements from

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

and after Substantial Completion, although DB Contractor will still be responsible for completing all aspects of the Work in order to achieve Final Acceptance of the Toll Lanes. Upon Final Acceptance, TxDOT shall assume the maintenance obligations for all other portions of the Project completed and accepted at such Final Acceptance, with the Authority remaining responsible for the maintenance obligations of the Toll Lanes and the Authority Improvements, and DB Contractor shall be relieved from responsibility for maintenance of such portions of the Project; provided, however, that DB Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of improvements owned by third parties until control of and maintenance responsibility for such improvements has been formally transferred to the third parties.

- 10.3.2 DB Contractor shall maintain, rebuild, repair, restore or replace all Work, including Design Documents, Construction Documents, materials, equipment, supplies and maintenance equipment which are purchased for permanent installation in, or for use during construction of the Project that is injured or damaged prior to the date that DB Contractor's maintenance responsibility ends as set forth in Section 10.3.1, regardless of who has title thereto under the DBA Documents and regardless of the cause of the damage or injury, at no additional cost to TxDOT, except to the extent that TxDOT is responsible for such costs in accordance with the express terms of this DBA. DB Contractor, at its cost, shall also have sole responsibility during such periods for rebuilding, repairing and restoring all other property within the Project ROW whether owned by DB Contractor, TxDOT or any other Person.
- 10.3.3 If insurance proceeds with respect to any loss or damage for which DB Contractor is responsible for the rebuilding, repair or restoration thereof are paid to TxDOT, then TxDOT shall arrange for such proceeds to reimburse DB Contractor as repair or replacement work is performed by DB Contractor to the extent that TxDOT has not previously paid for such repair or replacement work; provided, however, that release of such proceeds to DB Contractor shall not be a condition precedent to DB Contractor's obligation to perform such replacement or repair work or indicate that such replacement or repair work has been approved and accepted by TxDOT.

### **SECTION 11. WARRANTIES**

#### 11.1 Warranties

#### 11.1.1 Warranty

DB Contractor warrants that: (a) all Work furnished pursuant to the DBA Documents shall conform to Good Industry Practice, (b) the Project shall be free of defects, including design Errors, (c) the Project shall be fit for use for the intended function, (d) materials and equipment furnished under the DBA Documents shall be of good quality and new, (e) that specific products and features of the Project shall meet the detailed performance criteria set forth in the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline provided in <a href="Exhibit 20">Exhibit 20</a> and (f) the Work shall meet all of the requirements of the DBA Documents (collectively, the "Warranty" or "Warranties"); <a href="provided">provided</a> that the Warranty shall not apply to improvements and fixtures located on the Site existing prior to the Effective Date and remaining in place through Final Acceptance.

### 11.1.2 Warranty Term

**11.1.2.1.** The Warranty Term shall commence upon Substantial Completion.

11.1.2.2. Subject to extension under <u>Section 11.2</u>, the Warranties regarding all elements of the Project that will be owned by TxDOT, other than the performance Warranty set forth in clause (e) of Section 11.1.1, shall remain in effect until two years after Final Acceptance.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

11.1.2.3. Subject to extension under <u>Section 11.2</u>, the Warranties regarding elements of the Project that will be owned by Persons other than TxDOT (such as Utility Owners), other than the performance Warranty set forth in clause (e) of <u>Section 11.1.1</u>, shall commence as of the date of acceptance thereof by such Persons and shall remain in effect until two years thereafter.

**11.1.2.4.** Subject to extension under <u>Section 11.2</u>, the performance Warranty set forth in clause (e) of <u>Section 11.1.1</u> shall remain in effect from Final Acceptance for the period set forth in the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline provided in <u>Exhibit 20</u>.

#### 11.1.3 Correction of the Work

If TxDOT determines that any of the Work has not met the standards set forth in this <u>Section 11.1</u> at any time within the applicable Warranty Term, then DB Contractor shall correct such Work as specified in this <u>Section 11</u>, even if the performance of such corrective Work extends beyond the applicable Warranty Term.

## **11.1.4** Remedy

Within seven days of receipt by DB Contractor of notice from TxDOT specifying a failure of any of the Work to satisfy the Warranties, or of the failure of any Subcontractor representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation which DB Contractor is responsible to enforce, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall mutually agree when and how DB Contractor shall remedy such failure; provided, however, that in case of an emergency requiring immediate curative action or a situation which poses a significant safety risk, DB Contractor shall implement such action as it deems necessary and shall notify TxDOT in writing of the urgency of a decision. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall promptly meet in order to agree on a remedy. If DB Contractor does not use its best efforts to proceed to effectuate such remedy within the agreed time, or should DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to reach such an agreement within such seven-day period (or immediately in the case of emergency conditions), TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to perform or have performed by third parties the necessary remedy, and the costs thereof shall be borne by DB Contractor. Reimbursement therefor shall be payable to TxDOT within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of an invoice therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this DBA.

## 11.1.5 Permits and Costs

DB Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any required encroachment permits and required consents from any other Persons in connection with the performance of Work addressed under this Section 11.1. DB Contractor shall bear all costs of such Work, including additional testing and inspections, DB Contractor shall reimburse TxDOT or pay TxDOT's expenses made necessary thereby including any costs incurred by TxDOT for independent quality assurance and/or quality control with respect to such Work within ten days after DB Contractor's receipt of invoices therefor. Alternatively, TxDOT may deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any sums owed by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to this DBA.

## 11.1.6 Final Warranty Acceptance

11.1.6.1. Prior to expiration of the applicable Warranty Term, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall meet and confer and exchange information on a regular cooperative basis with the goal being the orderly, timely inspection and review of the Project and TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance. TxDOT and DB Contractor shall conduct a walkthrough of the Site and shall produce a punch list of those items requiring corrective Work. TxDOT and the DB Contractor shall also jointly review completed Work re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

pursuant to any Warranty. TxDOT may also conduct such other investigation as may be necessary to evaluate whether the conditions to Final Warranty Acceptance.

- **11.1.6.2.** TxDOT will issue a Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance at expiration of the applicable Warranty Term provided that all of the following conditions have been satisfied:
- (a) If TxDOT has determined that the Work, including punch list items and Work re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced pursuant to a Warranty, meets the standards set forth in this <u>Section 11.1</u>, including applicable detailed performance criteria set forth in the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline provided in <u>Exhibit 20</u>;
- (b) TxDOT has received (i) evidence satisfactory to TxDOT that all Persons eligible to file a claim against the Warranty Bond have been fully paid and (ii) unconditional releases of Liens and stop notices from all Subcontractors who filed preliminary notice of a claim against the Warranty Bond; and
- (c) the statutory period for Subcontractors to file a claim against the Warranty Bond has expired and no such claims have been filed.

## 11.2 Applicability of Warranties to Re-Done Work

The Warranties shall apply to all Work re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced pursuant to the terms of this DBA. Following acceptance by TxDOT of re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced Work, the Warranties, other than the performance Warranty set forth in clause (e) of Section 11.1.1, as to each re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced element of the Work shall extend beyond the original Warranty Term in order that each element of the Project shall have at least a two-year warranty period (but not to exceed four years from Final Acceptance), and the performance Warranty set forth in clause (e) of Section 11.1.1, if applicable, for each re-done, repaired, corrected or replaced element of the Work covered by such performance Warranty shall extend beyond the original Warranty Term in order that each such element of the Project shall have a warranty period at least as long as the applicable warranty period set forth in the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline provided in Exhibit 20 (but not to exceed four years from Final Acceptance for each element for which the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline sets a two-year warranty period and 10 years from Final Acceptance for each element for which the Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline sets a five-year warranty period).

### 11.3 Subcontractor Warranties

## 11.3.1 Warranty Requirements

11.3.1.1. Without in any way derogating the Warranties and DB Contractor's own representations and warranties and other obligations with respect to all of the Work, DB Contractor shall obtain from all Subcontractors for periods at least coterminous with the Warranties, appropriate representations, warranties, guarantees and obligations with respect to design, materials, workmanship, equipment, tools and supplies furnished by such Subcontractors to effectuate the provisions in this Section 11.

11.3.1.2. DB Contractor shall cause Subcontractor warranties to be extended to TxDOT and any third parties for whom Work is being performed or equipment, tools, supplies or software is being supplied by such Subcontractor; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing requirement shall not apply to standard, pre-specified manufacturer warranties of mass-marketed materials, products (including software products), equipment or supplies where the warranty cannot be extended to

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement

Appendix D

Page 49

TxDOT using commercially reasonable efforts. TxDOT agrees to forebear from exercising remedies under any such warranty so long as DB Contractor is diligently pursuing remedies thereunder.

11.3.1.3. All representations, warranties, guarantees and obligations of Subcontractors shall be written so as to survive all TxDOT inspections, tests and approvals. DB Contractor hereby assigns to TxDOT all of DB Contractor's rights and interest in all extended warranties for periods exceeding the applicable Warranty Term which are received by DB Contractor from any of its Subcontractors. To the extent that any Subcontractor warranty would be voided by reason of DB Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the DBA Documents in incorporating material or equipment into the Work, DB Contractor shall be responsible for correcting such defect.

#### 11.3.2 Enforcement

Upon receipt from TxDOT of notice of a failure of any of the Work to satisfy any Subcontractor warranty, representation, guarantee or obligation, DB Contractor shall enforce or perform any such representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation, in addition to DB Contractor's other obligations hereunder. TxDOT's rights under this Section 11.3.2 shall commence at the time such representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation is furnished and shall continue until the expiration of DB Contractor's relevant Warranty Term (including extensions thereof under Section 11.2). Until such expiration, the cost of any equipment, material, labor (including reengineering) or shipping shall be for the account of DB Contractor if such cost is covered by such a representation, warranty, guarantee or obligation and DB Contractor shall be required to replace or repair defective equipment, material or workmanship furnished by Subcontractors.

#### 11.4 Effect of TxDOT Activities on Warranties

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT and its agents may perform certain maintenance work during the period in which the Warranties are in effect and agrees that the Warranties shall apply notwithstanding such activities; <u>provided however</u> that DB Contractor does not hereby waive any rights, claims or remedies to which it may be entitled as a result of such activities.

### 11.5 No Limitation of Liability

Subject to <u>Section 17.5</u>, the Warranties and Subcontractor warranties are in addition to all rights and remedies available under the DBA Documents or applicable Law or in equity, and shall not limit DB Contractor's liability or responsibility imposed by the DBA Documents or applicable Law or in equity with respect to the Work, including liability for design defects, latent construction defects, strict liability, breach, negligence, intentional misconduct or fraud.

### 11.6 Damages for Breach of Warranty

Subject to <u>Section 17.5</u> and in addition to TxDOT's other rights and remedies hereunder, at law or in equity, DB Contractor shall be liable for actual damages resulting from any breach of an express or implied warranty or any defect in the Work, including the cost of performance of such obligations by others.

### 11.7 Assignment of Warranty and Warranty Bond

The warranties provided to TxDOT pursuant to this <u>Section 11</u> (including the warranties of Subcontractors) and the Warranty Bond described in <u>Section 8.1.6</u> and <u>Section 8.1.7</u> shall be

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

assignable in whole or in part by TxDOT to the Authority, without further acknowledgement or consent of DB Contractor or any Subcontractor.

#### SECTION 12. PAYMENT FOR SERVICES

### **12.1 Price**

#### **12.1.1** Amount

As full compensation for the Work and all other obligations to be performed by DB Contractor under the DBA Documents, TxDOT shall pay to DB Contractor the lump sum "Price". The term "Price" as used herein shall mean the lump sum amount set forth in this Section 12.1.1, subject to adjustment from time to time to account for Change Orders. The Price shall be increased or decreased only by a Change Order issued in accordance with Section 13, a Value Engineering Change Proposal adjustment made in accordance with Section 22. The Price shall be paid in accordance with Section 12.2. The Price shall be the lump sum amount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_\_].

### 12.1.2 Items Included in Price

12.1.2.1. DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, subject only to DB Contractor's rights under Section 13, the Price includes: (a) all designs, equipment, materials, labor, insurance and bond premiums, home office, jobsite and other overhead, profit and services relating to DB Contractor's performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents (including all Work, equipment, materials, labor and services provided by Subcontractors and intellectual property rights necessary to perform the Work); (b) performance of each and every portion of the Work; (c) the cost of obtaining all Governmental Approvals (except as specified in Section 2.2.7); (d) all costs of compliance with and maintenance of the Governmental Approvals and compliance with Laws, except to the extent compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals is the responsibility of Utility Owners pursuant to Section 6 of the Technical Provisions; (e) payment of any taxes, duties, permit and other fees and/or royalties imposed with respect to the Work and any equipment, materials, labor or services included therein; and (f) compensation for all risks and contingencies assigned to DB Contractor under the DBA Documents.

## 12.1.3 Payment for Work Prior to NTP2

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the amount of funds available to pay for Work prior to issuance of NTP2 is limited to \$3,000,000. TxDOT has no obligation to make any payments to DB Contractor in excess of \$3,000,000 until such time (if any) as NTP2 is issued.

### **12.1.4 Delay in NTP1**

**12.1.4.1.** TxDOT anticipates that it will issue NTP1 concurrently with or shortly after execution and delivery of this DBA, but shall have the right in its sole discretion to defer issuance. If the effective date of NTP1 is more than 180 days after the Proposal Due Date and such delay in issuing NTP1 was not caused in whole or in part by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, the Price will be adjusted by adding the following to the Price:

$$\Delta = N * (Price) * (([A-B]/B)/T)$$

where:

" $\Delta$ " is the adjustment amount;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

"N" is the number of days in the period starting 180 days after the Proposal Due Date and ending on the effective date of NTP1;

"A" is the ENR Construction Cost Index (CCI) value published for the effective date of NTP1;

"B" is the CCI published for the month which contains the day which is N+15 days prior to the 15th day of the month which contains the effective date of NTP1; and

"T" is the number of days between the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for "A" was taken and the 15th of the month for which the CCI value for "B" was taken.

**12.1.4.2.** If a Change Order is issued during the period starting 180 days after the Proposal Due Date and ending on the effective date of NTP1, the price of the Change Order, if any, shall be adjusted based on the date that the Change Order is approved to the effective date of NTP1 using the formula set forth in <u>Section 12.1.4.1</u> above, with "B" being the CCI for the month in which the Change Order is approved.

12.1.4.3. If NTP1 has not been issued on or before 180 days after the Effective Date, the Parties may mutually agree to terms allowing an extension in time for issuance of NTP1 and adjustment of the Price. DB Contractor shall provide evidence satisfactory to TxDOT, meeting the requirements of Section 13.4, justifying the amount of any Price increase. If the delay in issuance of NTP1 was not caused in whole or in part by the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity and DB Contractor does not wish to negotiate an extension or if the Parties fail to reach agreement in accordance with this Section 12.1.4.3, then DB Contractor's sole remedy shall be to terminate this DBA in accordance with Section 15.8.

## 12.1.5 Additional Provisions Relating to Delays in NTPs

**12.1.5.1.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, unless otherwise agreed by TxDOT and DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Price or extension of the Completion Deadlines, nor shall DB Contractor have a right to terminate this DBA in accordance with <u>Section 15.8</u> with respect to any delay in issuance of NTP1 due to the acts, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

**12.1.5.2.** Any Price increase under this <u>Section 12.1</u> shall be amortized proportionally over all Work at issue.

# 12.2 Invoicing and Payment

The following process shall apply to invoicing and payment:

# 12.2.1 Delivery of Draw Request

On or about the fifth Business Day of each month following NTP1 and continuing through the last date of the Maximum Payment Schedule shown on Exhibit 5, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT one hard copy and one electronic copy of a Draw Request in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 15 and meeting all requirements specified herein except as otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT. Each Draw Request shall be executed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Each Draw Request shall be organized to account for applicable reimbursement requirements and to facilitate the reimbursement process.

## 12.2.2 Contents of Draw Request

Each Draw Request must contain the following items: (a) Draw Request cover sheet; (b) an approved Monthly Project Status Schedule Update as described in Section 2.1.1.3 of the Technical Provisions; (c) certification by the DB Contractor that all Work which is the subject of the Draw Request fully complies with the requirements of the DBA Documents subject to any exceptions identified in the certification; (d) Draw Request data sheet(s) and supporting documents, as required by TxDOT to support and substantiate the amount requested (based on quantities and unit prices for unit priced Work, based on time and materials for Time and Materials Change Orders, based on actual costs as evidenced by invoices for items to be paid from an allowance, and based on the Project Schedule for all other Work) and showing the maximum amount payable based on the Maximum Payment Schedule; (e) DBE utilization report in a format reasonably satisfactory to TxDOT; (f) traffic incident reports; (g) cash flow curves and comparison to the Maximum Payment Schedule; and (i) such other items as TxDOT reasonably requests.

## 12.2.3 Draw Request Cover Sheet Contents

The Draw Request cover sheet shall include the following: (a) Project number and title; (b) request number (numbered consecutively starting with "1"); (c) total amount earned to date for the Project; and (d) authorized signature, title of signer, and date of signature.

# 12.2.4 Certification by Design Quality Assurance Manager and Construction Quality Acceptance Manager

Each Draw Request shall include a certificate signed and sealed by the Design Quality Assurance Manager or the Construction Quality Acceptance Manager, as appropriate, in a form included in <a href="Exhibit 15">Exhibit 15</a> or otherwise acceptable to TxDOT, certifying that: (a) except as specifically noted in the certification, all Work, including that of designers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, which is the subject of the Draw Request has been checked and/or inspected by the Design Quality Assurance Manager with respect to Professional Services and the Construction Quality Acceptance Manager with respect to the Construction Work; (b) except as specifically noted in the certification, all Work which is the subject of the Draw Request conforms to the requirements of the DBA Documents; (c) the Quality Management Plan and all of the measures and procedures provided therein are functioning properly and are being followed; (d) the Professional Services percentages and construction percentages indicated are accurate and correct; and (e) all quantities for which payment is requested on a unit price basis are accurate.

## 12.2.5 Draw Request Data Sheets

Draw Request data sheets shall be attached to a Project-wide report and Draw Request data sheet. It is TxDOT's intent to base payments on a mutually agreed estimate of percentage of Work completed, not on measured quantities (except as expressly set forth in this DBA), except that cost plus or unit price Change Order Work or items to be paid from an allowance may be paid based upon measured quantities. Where progress is measured by percentage complete and days remaining, the percentage shall be calculated using Primavera P6. DB Contractor shall present the format of the Draw Request data sheets for TxDOT approval at least 20 Business Days prior to the submittal of the first Draw Request.

## **12.2.6** Payment by TxDOT

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Within ten Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of a complete Draw Request, TxDOT will review the Draw Request and all attachments and certificates thereto for conformity with the requirements of the DBA Documents, and shall notify DB Contractor of the amount approved for payment and the reason for disapproval of any remaining invoiced amounts or of any other information set forth in the Draw Request. DB Contractor may include such disapproved amounts in the next month's Draw Request after correction of the deficiencies noted by TxDOT and satisfaction of the requirements of the DBA Documents related thereto. Within five Business Days after TxDOT's approval of a Draw Request, TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor the amount of the Draw Request approved for payment less any amounts which TxDOT is entitled to withhold or deduct.

## **12.2.7** Certification Regarding Payment

TxDOT acknowledges that DB Contractor may satisfactorily perform Work which entitles it to payment amounts in excess of the cumulative monthly amounts allowed under the Maximum Payment Schedule prior to the final payment. Upon DB Contractor's request, TxDOT will provide reasonable certification of such amounts. Such amounts may not be subject to deductions available to TxDOT under this DBA or a right of offset by TxDOT, provided that DB Contractor and TxDOT have agreed upon reasonable safeguards for issuance of the certifications; and provided further that nothing herein shall prevent TxDOT from exercising its right of offset or to deductions against sums that otherwise would be payable to DB Contractor under the Maximum Payment Schedule or from exercising its rights under the Retainage Bond, Performance Bond, Payment Bond or Guaranty. Notwithstanding any other provision in this DBA, DB Contractor may assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to payment of such amounts certified by TxDOT, or to any other payment made or owed by TxDOT under this DBA, to any Person from which DB Contractor obtains financing to complete any portion of the Work.

# 12.3 Deductions, Exclusions and Limitations on Payment

#### 12.3.1 Deductions

TxDOT may deduct from each progress payment and the Final Payment the following: (a) any TxDOT or third party Losses for which DB Contractor is responsible hereunder or any Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees which have accrued as of the date of the application for payment or which are anticipated to accrue based on the Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance dates shown in the current Project Schedule; (b) if a notice to stop payment, claim or Lien is filed with TxDOT, due to DB Contractor's failure to pay for labor or materials used in the Work, money due for such labor or materials will be withheld from payment to the DB Contractor; (c) any sums expended by or owing to TxDOT as a result of DB Contractor's failure to maintain the Record Drawings; (d) any sums expended by TxDOT in performing any of DB Contractor's obligations under the DBA Documents which DB Contractor has failed to perform, and (e) any other sums which TxDOT is entitled to recover from DB Contractor under the terms of this DBA. The failure by TxDOT to deduct any of these sums from a progress payment shall not constitute a waiver of TxDOT's right to such sums.

# **12.3.2** Unincorporated Materials

TxDOT will not pay for materials not yet incorporated in the Work unless all of the following conditions are met:

**12.3.2.1.** Material shall be: (a) delivered to the Site, (b) delivered to DB Contractor and promptly stored by DB Contractor in bonded storage at a location approved by

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

TxDOT in its sole discretion, or (c) stored at a Supplier's fabrication site, which must be a bonded commercial location approved by TxDOT, in its sole discretion. DB Contractor shall submit certified bills for such materials with the Draw Request, as a condition to payment for such materials. TxDOT shall allow only such portion of the amount represented by these bills as, in its sole opinion, is consistent with the reasonable cost of such materials. If such materials are stored at any site not approved by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall accept responsibility for and pay all personal and property taxes that may be levied against TxDOT by any state or subdivision thereof on account of such storage of such material.

12.3.2.2. All such materials that meet the requirements of the DBA Documents shall be and become the property of TxDOT. DB Contractor at its own cost shall promptly execute, acknowledge and deliver to TxDOT proper bills of sale or other instruments in writing in a form acceptable to TxDOT conveying and assuring to TxDOT title to such material included in any Draw Request, free and clear of all Liens.

12.3.2.3. The cost and charges for material included in a Draw Request but which is subsequently lost, damaged or unsatisfactory may be deducted from succeeding Draw Requests if TxDOT, in its sole discretion, determines that is appropriate after considering the availability of insurance coverage and DB Contractor's actions to replace the lost, damaged or unsatisfactory items.

**12.3.2.4.** Payment for material furnished and delivered as indicated in this Section 12.3.2 will not exceed the amount paid by DB Contractor as evidenced by a bill of sale supported by paid invoice.

# 12.3.3 Payments for Mobilization, Bond and Insurance Premiums and Record Drawings

12.3.3.1. DB Contractor shall be entitled to payment for mobilization in installments, in an amount equal to the bid item price for mobilization, not to exceed 10% of the Price. The first payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 5% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable as part of the first Draw Request following NTP1. The second payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 20% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable as part of the first Draw Request following NTP2. The third payment for mobilization shall be in an amount not to exceed 50% of the bid item price for mobilization, payable when at least 10% of the Price (less mobilization) is earned. The fourth payment for mobilization shall be in the remaining amount of the bid item price for mobilization, payable when at least 25% of the Price (less mobilization) is earned. The amounts paid under this Section 12.3.3.1 shall be taken into account in assessing the maximum amount payable under a Draw Request through application of the Maximum Payment Schedule.

12.3.3.2. The portion of the Price allocable to bond and insurance premiums, as set forth in the Proposal, shall be payable to reimburse DB Contractor for bond and insurance premiums actually paid, without markup, not to exceed the line item for such premiums in the Proposal, as part of the first Draw Request following NTP2. Any excess portion of the line item for such premiums set forth in the Proposal shall be payable following Substantial Completion of the Project. The amounts paid under this Section 12.3.3.2 shall be taken into account in assessing the maximum amount payable under a Draw Request through application of the Maximum Payment Schedule.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

**12.3.3.3.** The amount payable for Record Drawings acceptable to TxDOT shall equal 1% of the Price, which shall be withheld from each payment of the Price. DB Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the last 1% of the Price until acceptable Record Drawings have been delivered to TxDOT.

## 12.3.4 Equipment

TxDOT shall not pay for direct costs of equipment. Costs of equipment, whether new, used or rented, and to the extent not included in the mobilization payments under <u>Section 12.3.3</u>, shall be allocated to and paid for as part of the activities with which the equipment is associated, in a manner which is consistent with the requirements of <u>Section 13.6.3</u>.

## 12.4 Final Payment

Final Reconciliation of amounts owing for all Work will be made as follows:

- On or about the date of Final Acceptance, DB Contractor shall prepare and 12.4.1 submit a proposed Final Reconciliation to TxDOT showing the proposed total amount due DB Contractor as of the date of Final Acceptance, including any amounts owing from Change Orders. In addition to meeting all other requirements for Draw Requests hereunder, the Final Reconciliation shall propose a schedule of monthly payments that do not exceed the amounts set forth on the Maximum Payment Schedule. The Final Reconciliation shall list all outstanding PCO Notices, stating the amount at issue associated with each such notice. The Final Reconciliation shall also be accompanied by: (a) evidence regarding the status of all existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners and or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, (b) consent of any Guarantors and Surety to the proposed monthly payment schedule, (c) such other documentation as TxDOT may reasonably require; and (d) the release described in Section 12.4.4, executed by DB Contractor. Prior applications and payments shall be subject to correction in the Final Reconciliation. PCO Notices filed concurrently with the Final Reconciliation must be otherwise timely and meet all requirements under Sections 13 and 19.
- 12.4.2 If the Final Reconciliation shows no existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, and provided TxDOT has approved the Final Reconciliation, TxDOT, in exchange for an executed release meeting the requirements of Section 12.4.4 and otherwise satisfactory in form and content to TxDOT, will pay in accordance with the monthly payment schedule described in Section 12.4.6 the entire sum found due on the approved Final Reconciliation, less the amount of any Losses that have accrued as of the date of Final Acceptance, any other deductions permitted under Section 12.3.1 above.
- 12.4.3 If the Final Reconciliation lists any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project, or if any is thereafter filed, TxDOT may withhold from payment such amount as TxDOT deems advisable to cover any amounts owing or which may become owing to TxDOT by DB Contractor, including costs to complete or remediate uncompleted Work or Nonconforming Work, and the amount of any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, Suppliers, laborers, Utility Owners and other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project.
- **12.4.4** The executed release from DB Contractor shall be from any and all claims arising from the Work, and shall release and waive any claims against the Indemnified Parties,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

excluding only those matters identified in any PCO Notices listed as outstanding in the Final Reconciliation. The release shall be accompanied by an affidavit from DB Contractor certifying:

- (a) that all Work has been performed in strict accordance with the requirements of the DBA Documents;
- (b) that DB Contractor has resolved any claims made by Subcontractors, Suppliers, Utility Owners, laborers, or other third parties against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project (except those listed by DB Contractor in accordance with <u>Section 12.4.3</u>);
- (c) that DB Contractor has no reason to believe that any Person has a valid claim against DB Contractor, TxDOT or the Project which has not been communicated in writing by DB Contractor to TxDOT as of the date of the certificate; and
- (d) that all guarantees, Warranties and the Payment Bond, the Performance Bond, Retainage Bond and Warranty Bond are in full force and effect.
- **12.4.5** All prior Draw Requests shall be subject to correction in the Final Reconciliation.
- **12.4.6** TxDOT will review DB Contractor's proposed Final Reconciliation, and any changes or corrections, including deductions and withholding described in <u>Section 12.4.2</u>, will be forwarded to DB Contractor for correction within 20 Business Days. Any changes or corrections made pursuant to this <u>Section 12.4.6</u> will be reflected in an updated monthly payment schedule showing the net amount owed to DB Contractor by month.
- **12.4.7** TxDOT shall fulfill its payment obligations under this DBA by paying the amounts identified in Section 12.4.6, in accordance with the schedule described in Section 12.4.6.

## 12.5 Payment to Subcontractors

DB Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor for Work performed within ten days after receiving payment from TxDOT for the Work performed by the Subcontractor, and shall pay any retainage on a Subcontractor's Work within ten days after satisfactory completion of all of the Subcontractor's Work.

#### 12.6 Disputes

Failure by TxDOT to pay any amount in dispute shall not alleviate, diminish or modify in any respect DB Contractor's obligation to perform under the DBA Documents, including DB Contractor's obligation to achieve the Completion Deadlines and perform all Work in accordance with the DBA Documents, and DB Contractor shall not cease or slow down its performance under the DBA Documents on account of any such amount in dispute. Any Claim or Dispute regarding such payment shall be resolved pursuant to <u>Section 19</u>. DB Contractor shall proceed as directed by TxDOT pending resolution of the Claim or Dispute. Upon resolution of any such Claim or Dispute, each Party shall promptly pay to the other any amount owing.

#### SECTION 13. CHANGES IN THE WORK

This <u>Section 13</u> sets forth the requirements for obtaining all Change Orders under this DBA. DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Price constitutes full compensation for performance of all of the Work, subject only to those exceptions specified in this <u>Section 13</u> and DB Contractor's right to collect certain payments from Utility Owners for Betterments as specified in <u>Section 6.5.2</u>, and that TxDOT is subject to constraints limiting its ability to increase the Price or

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

extend the Completion Deadlines. DB Contractor unconditionally and irrevocably waives the right to any Claim for a time extension or for any monetary compensation in addition to the Price and other compensation specified in this DBA, except in accordance with this <u>Section 13</u>. To the extent that any other provision of this DBA expressly provides for a Change Order to be issued, such provision is incorporated into and subject to this <u>Section 13</u>.

## 13.1 Circumstances Under Which Change Orders May Be Issued

### 13.1.1 Definition of and Requirements Relating to Change Orders

# **13.1.1.1.** Definition of Change Order

The term "Change Order" shall mean a written amendment to the terms and conditions of the DBA Documents issued in accordance with this Section 13. TxDOT may issue unilateral Change Orders as specified in Section 13.2.2. Change Orders may be requested by DB Contractor only pursuant to Section 13.3. A Change Order shall not be effective for any purpose unless executed by TxDOT. Change Orders may be issued for the following purposes (or combination thereof): (a) to modify the scope of the Work; (b) to revise a Completion Deadline; (c) to revise the Price; (d) to revise other terms and conditions of the DBA Documents. Upon TxDOT's approval of the matters set forth in the Change Order form (whether it is initiated by TxDOT or requested by DB Contractor), TxDOT shall sign such Change Order form indicating approval thereof. A Change Order may, at the sole discretion of TxDOT, direct DB Contractor to proceed with the Work with the amount of any adjustment of any Completion Deadline or Price to be determined in the future. All additions, deductions or changes to the Work as directed by Change Orders shall be executed under the conditions of the original DBA Documents.

#### **13.1.1.2.** Issuance of Directive Letter

TxDOT may at any time issue a Directive Letter to DB Contractor regarding any matter for which a Change Order can be issued or in the event of any Claim or Dispute regarding the scope of the Work or whether DB Contractor has performed in accordance with the requirements of the DBA Documents. The Directive Letter will state that it is issued under this Section 13.1.1.2, will describe the Work in question and will state the basis for determining compensation, if any. Subject to Section 13.2.1.4, DB Contractor shall proceed immediately as directed in the Directive Letter, pending the execution of a formal Change Order (or, if the Directive Letter states that the Work is within DB Contractor's original scope of Work, DB Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed but shall have the right pursuant to Section 13.3 to request that TxDOT issue a Change Order with respect thereto).

# 13.1.1.3. Directive Letter as Condition Precedent to Claim that TxDOT-Directed Change Has Occurred

DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or time extension for any such work performed prior to receipt of a Directive Letter or Change Order. DB Contractor acknowledges that it will be at risk if it elects to proceed with any such work, since TxDOT may later decide not to provide direction with regard to such work. In addition to provision of a PCO Notice and subsequent Change Order request pursuant to Section 13.3.2, receipt of a Directive Letter from TxDOT shall be a condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to make a Claim that a TxDOT-Directed Change has occurred.

The fact that a Directive Letter was issued by TxDOT shall not be considered evidence that in fact a TxDOT-Directed Change occurred. The determination whether a TxDOT-Directed Change in fact occurred shall be based on an analysis of the original requirements of the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

DBA Documents and a determination whether the Directive Letter in fact constituted a change in those requirements.

### 13.1.2 TxDOT Right to Issue Change Orders

TxDOT may, at any time and from time to time, without notice to any Surety, authorize and/or require, pursuant to a Change Order, changes in the Work or in terms and conditions of the Technical Provisions (including changes in the standards applicable to the Work); except TxDOT has no right to require any change that: (a) is not in compliance with applicable Laws; (b) would contravene an existing Governmental Approval and such contravention could not be corrected by the issuance of a further or revised Governmental Approval; (c) constitutes a fundamental change in the nature or scope of the Project; (d) would cause an insured risk to become uninsurable; (e) would materially adversely affect the health or safety of users of the Project; (f) is fundamentally incompatible with the Project design; or (g) is not technically feasible to construct. DB Contractor shall have no obligation to perform any work within any such exception unless on terms mutually acceptable to TxDOT and DB Contractor.

## 13.2 TxDOT-Initiated Change Orders

## 13.2.1 Request for Change Proposal

13.2.1.1. If TxDOT desires to issue a TxDOT-Directed Change or to evaluate whether to initiate such a change, then TxDOT may, at its discretion, issue a Request for Change Proposal. The Request for Change Proposal shall set forth the nature, extent and details of the proposed TxDOT-Directed Change. Within five Business Days after DB Contractor receives a Request for Change Proposal, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall consult to define the proposed scope and potential cost and schedule impacts of the change.

13.2.1.2. Within five Business Days after the consultation and provision of any data described in Section 13.2.1.1, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor whether TxDOT: (a) wishes to issue a Change Order, (b) wishes to request DB Contractor to provide a Cost and Schedule Proposal as discussed at the meeting, (c) wishes to request DB Contractor to prepare a modified work plan for the change and a Cost and Schedule Proposal based on the modified plan, or (d) no longer wishes to issue a Change Order.

13.2.1.3. If so requested, DB Contractor shall, within ten Business Days after receipt of the notification described in Section 13.2.1.2 prepare and submit to TxDOT for review and approval a Cost and Schedule Proposal (in the format provided by TxDOT) for the requested change, complying with all applicable requirements of Section 13.4, and incorporating and fully reflecting all requests made by TxDOT. DB Contractor shall bear the cost of developing the Cost and Schedule Proposal, including any modifications thereto requested by TxDOT, except that costs of design and engineering work required for preparation of plans or exhibits necessary to the Cost and Schedule Proposal, as pre-authorized by TxDOT, may be included in the Change Order as reimbursable items. If the Change Order is approved, such design and engineering costs will be included within the Change Order, otherwise, they shall be separately reimbursed through a separate Change Order.

13.2.1.4. If DB Contractor and TxDOT are unable to reach agreement on a Change Order, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, order DB Contractor to proceed with the performance of the Work in question notwithstanding such disagreement. Such order may, at TxDOT's option, be in the form of: (a) a Time and Materials Change Order as provided in Section 13.6 or (b) a Directive Letter under Section 13.1.1.2. Upon receipt of a Time and Materials

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Change Order or Directive Letter, as the case may be, pending final resolution of the relevant Change Order according to the dispute resolution procedures of this DBA, (a) DB Contractor shall implement and perform the Work in question as directed by TxDOT and (b) TxDOT will make interim payment(s) to DB Contractor on a monthly basis for the reasonable documented costs of the Work in question, subject to subsequent adjustment through the dispute resolution procedures of this DBA.

# 13.2.2 Unilateral Change Orders

TxDOT may issue a unilateral Time and Materials Change Order at any time, regardless of whether it has issued a Request for Change Proposal. DB Contractor shall be entitled to compensation in accordance with Section 13.6 for additional Work which is required to be performed as the result of any such unilateral Change Order, and shall have the right to submit the issue of entitlement to an extension of the Completion Deadlines to dispute resolution in accordance with Section 19. For deductive unilateral Change Orders, the Change Order may contain a Price deduction deemed appropriate by TxDOT, and DB Contractor shall have the right to submit the amount of such Price deduction to dispute resolution in accordance with Section 19.

### 13.3 DB Contractor-Requested Change Orders

## 13.3.1 Eligible Changes

13.3.1.1. Contractor may request a Change Order to extend a Completion Deadline only for delays directly attributable to one or more of the following events or circumstances which change the duration of a Critical Path: (a) Force Majeure Events; (b) TxDOT-Caused Delays; (c) delays relating to ROW acquisition by TxDOT, to the extent permitted by Section 6.3; (d) delays relating to Utilities, to the extent permitted by Sections 6.5.1, 6.5.4 and 13.7.2; or (e) delays relating to Differing Site Conditions, discovery of Hazardous Materials to the extent permitted by Section 13.7.

13.3.1.2. DB Contractor may request a Change Order to increase the Price only for increased costs of performance of the Work as follows: (a) additional costs directly attributable to additional Work resulting from TxDOT-Directed Changes and TxDOT-Caused Delays for which TxDOT has not submitted a Change Order or a Request for Change Proposal; (b) additional costs relating to Differing Site Conditions, Force Majeure Events, Hazardous Materials to the extent provided in Section 13.7; (c) certain additional costs relating to Utility Adjustment Work, as described in Section 6.5 and Section 13.7.2, to the extent provided therein; (d) additional costs directly attributable to uncovering, removing and restoring Work, to the extent provided in Section 5.4.3; or (e) Price adjustments as specified in Section 12.1.

13.3.1.3. DB Contractor's entitlement to a Change Order for eligible changes is subject to the restrictions and limitations contained in this <u>Section 13</u> and elsewhere in the DBA Documents, and furthermore is subject to DB Contractor's compliance with all notification and other requirements identified herein. DB Contractor shall initiate the Change Order process by delivery of a PCO Notice as described in <u>Section 13.3.2</u>, followed by submittal of a Request for Change Order and supporting documentation to TxDOT.

#### 13.3.2 Procedures

The requirements set forth in this <u>Section 13.3.2</u> constitute conditions precedent to DB Contractor's entitlement to request and receive a Change Order except those involving: (a) a Request for Change Proposal or (b) a Price increase under <u>Section 12.1.3</u>. DB Contractor understands that it shall be forever barred from recovering against TxDOT under this <u>Section 13</u> if

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

it fails to give notice of any act, or omission, by TxDOT or any of its representatives or the happening of any event, thing or occurrence pursuant to a proper PCO Notice, or fails to comply with the remaining requirements of this Section 13.3.

### **13.3.2.1.** Delivery of PCO Notices

DB Contractor acknowledges the importance of providing prompt notification to TxDOT upon occurrence of any event or thing entitling DB Contractor to a Change Order under Section 13.3.1. Among other things, such notification serves the purpose of allowing TxDOT to take action to mitigate adverse impacts. Such notification must be delivered as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation, through a PCO Notice as described in Section 13.3.2.2.

#### **13.3.2.2.** PCO Notices

The term "PCO Notice" shall mean a notice delivered by DB Contractor, meeting the requirements set forth below, stating that an event or situation has occurred within the scope of <u>Section 13.3.1</u> and stating which subsection thereof is applicable. The first notice shall be labeled "PCO Notice No. 1" and subsequent notices shall be numbered sequentially.

The PCO Notice shall: (a) state in detail the facts underlying the anticipated Request for Change Order, the reasons why DB Contractor believes additional compensation or time will or may be due and the date of occurrence, (b) state in detail the basis for necessary accelerated schedule performance, if applicable, (c) identify particular elements of performance for which additional compensation may be sought under this Section 13.3.2, (d) identify any potential critical path impacts, and (e) provide an estimate of the time within which a response to the notice is required to minimize cost, delay or disruption of performance.

Written notification provided in accordance with <u>Section 13.7.1.2 or 13.7.4.1</u> may also serve as a PCO Notice provided it meets the requirements for PCO Notices.

Any adjustments made to this DBA shall not include increased costs or time extensions for delay resulting from DB Contractor's failure to timely provide requested additional information under this <u>Section 13.3.2.2</u>.

### 13.3.2.3. Waiver

Each PCO Notice shall be delivered as promptly as possible after the occurrence of such event or situation. If any PCO Notice is delivered later than ten days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence described therein, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived: (a) the right to collect any costs incurred after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) such event or situation but prior to the date of delivery of the applicable PCO Notice and (b) the right to seek an extension of any Completion Deadline with respect to any delay in a critical path which accrued after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) such event or situation but prior to the date of delivery of the written notice. Furthermore, if any PCO Notice concerns any condition or material described in Section 13.7.4.1, DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection therewith to the extent that TxDOT is not afforded the opportunity to inspect such material or condition before it is disturbed.

In addition to the limitations set forth in this <u>Section 13.3.2.3</u>, DB Contractor's failure to provide a PCO Notice within 60 days after DB Contractor first discovered (or should have

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

discovered in the exercise of reasonable prudence) the occurrence of a given event or situation shall preclude DB Contractor from any relief, unless DB Contractor can show, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that: (a) TxDOT was not materially prejudiced by the lack of notice, or (b) TxDOT's Authorized Representative specified in accordance with Section 24.8.1 had actual knowledge, prior to the expiration of the 60-day period, of the event or situation and that DB Contractor believed it was entitled to a Change Order with respect thereto.

## **13.3.2.4.** Delivery of Request for Change Order

DB Contractor shall deliver a Request for Change Order under this Section 13.3.2.4 to TxDOT within 30 days after delivery of the PCO Notice, or such longer period of time as may be allowed in writing by TxDOT. TxDOT may require design and construction costs to be covered by separate Requests for Change Order. If DB Contractor requests a time extension, then TxDOT, in its sole discretion, may require DB Contractor to provide two alternative Requests for Change Order, one of which shall provide for a time extension and any additional costs permitted hereunder, and the other of which shall show all Acceleration Costs associated with meeting the non-extended Completion Deadlines, as well as any additional costs permitted hereunder. If it is not feasible to recover to the non-extended Completion Deadline or if DB Contractor believes that the costs associated with such a recovery are prohibitive, then DB Contractor shall recommend a date to be shown in the alternative Change Order form. If DB Contractor fails to deliver a complete Request for Change Order or incomplete Request for Change Order meeting all of the requirements of this Section 13.3.2.4 within the appropriate time period, DB Contractor shall be required to provide a new PCO Notice before it may submit a Request for Change Order.

# 13.3.3 Performance of Disputed Work

If TxDOT refuses to issue a Change Order based on DB Contractor's request, DB Contractor shall nevertheless perform all work as specified by Directive Letter, and shall have the right to submit the issue to dispute resolution pursuant to Section 19. DB Contractor shall maintain and deliver to TxDOT, upon request, contemporaneous records for all work performed which DB Contractor believes constitutes extra work (including non-construction work), until all Claims and Disputes regarding entitlement or cost of such work are resolved.

# 13.4 Contents of Change Orders

Each Cost and Schedule Proposal and Request for Change Order shall be prepared in a form acceptable to TxDOT, and shall meet all applicable requirements of this Section 13.

## 13.5 Change Order Pricing

The price of a Change Order under this <u>Section 13.5</u> shall be a negotiated lump sum price or unit prices as provided below. Lump sum price or unit prices shall be based on the original allocations of the Price to comparable activities, whenever possible. If reference to price allocations is inappropriate and if requested by TxDOT or DB Contractor, negotiation for lump sum or unit price Change Orders shall be on an Open Book Basis and may be based on the pricing contained in the EPDs as well as Subcontractors' bid prices.

#### 13.5.1 Detailed Cost Proposal

DB Contractor may be required to submit a detailed cost proposal identifying all categories of costs in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 13.6</u>: (a) showing all impacts on the DBA Documents from Work additions, deletions and modifications shown in the Change Order being priced; and (b) setting out the proposed costs in such a way that a fair evaluation can be made.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

When the Change Order adds Work to DB Contractor's scope, the increase in the Price shall be negotiated based on estimates or actual costs of labor, material and equipment. When the Change Order deletes Work from DB Contractor's scope, the amount of the reduction in the Price shall be based upon an estimate including a bill of material, a breakdown of labor and equipment costs. Markup for profit and overhead consistent with <u>Section 13.6.7</u> shall apply to Work added and deleted by Change Orders.

#### 13.5.2 Added Work

When the Change Order adds Work to DB Contractor's scope, the increase in the Price shall be negotiated based on estimated costs of labor, material and equipment, or shall be based on actual costs in accordance with <u>Section 13.6</u>. For negotiated Change Orders, markups for profit and overhead shall be consistent with <u>Section 13.6.7</u>. Risk associated with the Work described in the Change Order shall be addressed through the assumptions contained therein regarding the scope of such Work.

#### 13.5.3 Deleted Work

When the Change Order deletes Work from DB Contractor's scope, the amount of the reduction in the Price shall be based upon DB Contractor's estimated price for such work included in the Proposal, including a bill of material and a breakdown of labor and equipment costs, plus variable overhead and profit associated with the deleted Work. Estimated costs that the DB Contractor applied to develop the original Price, as well as markup for profit and variable overhead at the rates the DB Contractor applied to develop the Price, as reflected in the EPDs, shall apply for determining the amount of the Price reduction for deleted Work Change Orders. The amount of risk associated with such Work as of the Effective Date by DB Contractor shall be an additional factor in determining the amount of the Price reduction for deleted Work Change Orders. When a deduction is involved, documented cancellation and restocking charges may be included in costs and subtracted from the Price deduction. In addition, the following shall be deducted from the Price reduction or reimbursed by TxDOT: (a) reasonable demobilization costs of DB Contractor associated with the deleted Work; (b) reasonable cost associated with terminating related Subcontracts; (c) sums due and payable to DB Contractor in accordance with approved Draw Requests for subsequently deleted Work submitted prior to the date of the Directive Letter requiring that such work be deleted; and (d) the cost of actual work performed and costs incurred for the deleted Work after the period covered by the most recent Draw Request and prior to the date of the Directive Letter or other notification by TxDOT eliminating the work.

# 13.5.4 Change Order Both Adding and Deleting Work

When the Change Order includes both added and deleted Work, DB Contractor shall prepare a statement of the cost of labor, material and equipment for both added and deleted Work. If the cost of labor, material and equipment for the Work added and deleted results in a:

- (a) Net increase in cost, the change shall be treated as Work added and the provisions of <u>Section 13.5.2</u> shall be used to determine markups for overhead and profit. Markups for overhead and profit will be allowed only for the net increase in cost in order to establish the amount to be added to the Price.
- (b) Net decrease in cost, the change shall be treated as Work deleted and the provisions of <u>Section 13.5.3</u> shall be used on the net decrease in cost in order to establish the amount deduct from the Price.
  - (c) Net change of zero, there will be no change in the Price.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

### 13.5.5 Unit Priced Change Orders

Unit prices shall be deemed to include all costs for labor, material, overhead and profit, and shall not be subject to change regardless of any change in the estimated quantities. Unit-priced Change Orders shall initially include an estimated increase in the Price based on estimated quantities. Upon final determination of the quantities, TxDOT will issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Price.

### 13.6 Time and Materials Change Orders

TxDOT may at its discretion issue a Time and Materials Change Order. The Time and Materials Change Order shall instruct DB Contractor to perform the Work, indicating expressly the intention to treat the items as changes in the Work, and setting forth the kind, character, and limits of the Work as far as they can be ascertained, the terms under which changes to the Price will be determined and the estimated total change in the Price anticipated thereunder. Upon final determination of the allowable costs, TxDOT shall issue a modified Change Order setting forth the final adjustment to the Price.

#### 13.6.1 Labor Costs

The cost of labor for workers used in the actual and direct performance of the Change Order Work, whether provided by DB Contractor or a Subcontractor, will equal the sum of the following:

- (a) For construction-related labor, (1) the actual cost for direct labor; plus (2) the actual cost of workers' compensation and liability insurance required under this DBA, health, welfare and pension benefits and Social Security deductions or 55% of the actual direct labor cost, whichever is less; plus (3) 25% of the total of the amounts set forth in clauses (1) and (2) for profit and overhead.
- (b) For non-construction-related work (professional services), (1) the actual wages (i.e. the base wage paid to the employee exclusive of any fringe benefits); plus (2) a labor surcharge in the amount of 145%, which shall constitute full compensation for all profit, overhead and all State and federal payroll, unemployment and other taxes, insurance, fringe benefits and all other payments made to, or on behalf of, the workers, in excess of actual wages.

#### 13.6.2 Material Costs

Material costs for Change Order Work shall be the actual cost of all materials to be used in the performance of the Construction Work including normal wastage allowance as per industry standards, less salvage value, plus 15% for profit and overhead. The material prices shall be supported by valid quotes and invoices from Suppliers. The cost shall include applicable sales taxes, freight and delivery charges and any allowable discounts.

#### 13.6.3 Equipment

**13.6.3.1.** Costs for DB Contractor-owned machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order Work will be allowed based on the following methodology:

(a) The direct cost of fuel, lubricants, repairs, parts, and depreciation will be considered without any additional compensation percentage for overhead and profit being added; and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

(b) The equipment rental rates shall be those tabulated in the most recent version of the *Rental Rate Blue Book*. The rental rates to be used shall be the published monthly rate divided by 176 to yield an hourly rate, which hourly rate shall be further adjusted by multiplying it by the *Rental Rate Blue Book* adjustment rate for the year the equipment was manufactured and by the regional factor contained in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* estimated hourly operating cost rate.

DB Contractor shall be considered to own such items if an ownership interest therein is held by: (i) DB Contractor, (ii) any equity participant in DB Contractor, (iii) any Subcontractor performing the Construction Work, or (iv) any Affiliate of DB Contractor, any equity participant in DB Contractor or any such Subcontractor. If the publication of the *Rental Rate Blue Book* should be discontinued for any reason, TxDOT may select a different publication from which to make the described calculations.

13.6.3.2. Costs for machinery, trucks, power tools or other similar equipment that are required for Change Order Work rented from any commercial enterprises routinely offering equipment and tools for rent or lease to the public will be allowed in an amount equal to the direct rental rate for the equipment plus a 5% markup for overhead and profit.

13.6.3.3. The time to be paid for use of equipment on the Site shall be the time the equipment is in operation on the Change Order Work being performed. The time shall include the reasonable time required to move the equipment to the location of the Change Order Work and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location. Moving time will not be paid for if the equipment is also used at the Site other than for Change Order Work. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power. Payment for loading and transporting will be made only if the equipment is used for Change Order Work and cannot be used to perform other Work. Time will be computed in half and full hours. In computing the time for use of equipment, less than 30 minutes shall be considered one-half hour.

## 13.6.4 Subcontracted Work

To the extent that any Change Order is intended to compensate DB Contractor for the cost of work performed by Subcontractors, the Change Order shall provide for compensation equal to: (a) the actual cost to DB Contractor of such work (which shall be charged by the Subcontractor on a time and materials basis in accordance with this <u>Section 13.6</u>, unless otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT), plus (b) 5% of such cost. The 5% markup for subcontracted work shall not apply to: (i) Subcontracts with Affiliates; or (ii) Subcontracts with Suppliers.

## 13.6.5 Work Performed by Utility Owners

To the extent that any Change Order is intended to compensate DB Contractor for the cost of work performed by Utility Owners entitled to receive reimbursement for their costs from DB Contractor, the Change Order shall provide for compensation to DB Contractor equal to: (a) the actual and reasonable amount paid by DB Contractor to the Utility Owner for such work (but not greater than the amount allowed pursuant to the applicable Utility Agreements), plus (b) 5% of such allowed actual amount, less any amounts that may be deducted pursuant to Section 6.5. Back-up documentation supporting each cost item for this category shall be provided by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing prior to any payment authorization being granted.

### 13.6.6 Other Direct Costs

For any justified direct cost incurred for Change Order Work not covered by the categories of costs contained in <u>Sections 13.6.1</u> through <u>13.6.5</u>, DB Contractor shall accept as full payment therefor an amount equal to the actual cost to DB Contractor for such direct cost item without additional mark-up. Back-up documentation supporting each cost item for this category shall be provided by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing prior to any payment authorization being granted.

#### 13.6.7 Overhead Items

The mark-ups specified herein constitute full and complete compensation for all overhead, tools or equipment having an individual replacement value of \$1,000 or less, consumables (items which are consumed in the performance of the Work which are not a part of the finished product) and other indirect costs of the added or changed Work, as well as for profit thereon, including any and all costs and expenses incurred due to any delay in connection with the added or changed Work. DB Contractor's mark-up percentages shall be considered to include: (a) supervisory expenses of all types, including salary and expenses of executive officers, supervising officers or supervising employees, excluding only direct supervision of force account work; (b) clerical or stenographic employees; (c) any and all field, jobsite and general home office overhead and operating expenses whatsoever; (d) subsistence and travel expenses for all personnel, other incidental job burdens, and bonuses not otherwise covered; (e) quality assurance and quality control; and (f) bond and insurance premiums. With respect to non-construction related labor costs, overhead is covered by the labor surcharge, and includes accessories such as computer assisted drafting and design (CADD) systems, software and computers, facsimile machines, scanners, plotters, etc.

# 13.6.8 Change Order Data

DB Contractor shall maintain: (a) all data necessary to determine the costs described in this Section 13.6 with respect to all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a requested Change Order (excluding negotiated Change Orders previously executed and delivered), specifically including costs associated with design work as well as DB Contractor's costs for Utility Adjustment Work, and (b) all data necessary to show the actual impact (if any) on the Critical Path, the Project Schedule, and Completion Deadlines with respect to all Work which is the subject of a Change Order or a proposed Change Order. Such data shall be provided to TxDOT and any authorized representative of TxDOT reviewing any Claim or Dispute regarding compensation for such Work. DB Contractor hereby waives the right to obtain compensation for any Work for which cost data is required to be provided hereunder, if DB Contractor fails to maintain and timely provide to TxDOT cost data meeting the requirements of this DBA.

13.6.8.1. The records of the DB Contractor shall differentiate between (a) the costs for the Work for which the DB Contractor believes it is entitled to an adjustment in the Price and (b) the costs of all other operations. The DB Contractor, on a weekly basis, shall provide TxDOT, on forms approved by TxDOT, reports of all costs for the Work referred to in clause (a). The cost of furnishing such reports are deemed to be included in DB Contractor's overhead and fee percentages.

13.6.8.2. All reports shall be signed by DB Contractor. TxDOT will compare its records with DB Contractor's reports, make the necessary adjustments and compile the costs of Work completed under a Time and Materials Change Order. When such reports are agreed upon and signed by both Parties, they will become the basis of payment.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

# 13.7 Change Orders for Differing Site Conditions, Utilities, Force Majeure Events, Hazardous Materials and Necessary Basic Configuration Changes

### 13.7.1 Differing Site Conditions

13.7.1.1. Subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in this Section 13, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order for certain additional costs which are directly attributable to any Differing Site Conditions to the extent permitted in this Section 13.7.1. No time extension shall be available with respect to Differing Site Conditions, and no delay or disruption damages shall be recovered. To the extent that additional costs are incurred in connection with the Project due to changes in DB Contractor's obligations relating to the Work resulting from the existence of Differing Site Conditions and which are not reimbursed by insurance proceeds, TxDOT shall be fully responsible for any such additional costs incurred directly attributable to changes in DB Contractor's obligations hereunder resulting from occurrences of Differing Site Conditions, and a Change Order shall be issued to compensate DB Contractor for such additional costs.

13.7.1.2. During progress of the Work, if Differing Site Conditions are encountered, DB Contractor shall immediately notify TxDOT thereof telephonically or in person, to be followed immediately by written notification. DB Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate action to be undertaken, subject to concurrence by TxDOT. In the event that any Governmental Approvals specify a procedure to be followed, DB Contractor shall follow the procedure set forth in the Governmental Approvals.

13.7.1.3. DB Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has assumed all risks with respect to the need to work around locations impacted by Differing Site Conditions. DB Contractor shall bear the burden of proving that a Differing Site Condition exists and that it could not reasonably have worked around the Differing Site Condition so as to avoid additional cost.

13.7.1.4. Each request for a Change Order relating to a Differing Site Condition shall be accompanied by a statement signed by a qualified professional setting forth all relevant assumptions made by DB Contractor with respect to the condition of the Site, justifying the basis for such assumptions, explaining exactly how the existing conditions differ from those assumptions, and stating the efforts undertaken by DB Contractor to find alternative design or construction solutions to eliminate or minimize the problem and the associated costs. No time extension or costs will be allowed in connection with any work stoppage in affected areas during the investigation period described above.

#### **13.7.2 Utilities**

DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order with respect to certain additional costs and/or delays relating to Utility Adjustments, as specified in <u>Section 6.5</u> and subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in <u>Section 6.5</u> and in this <u>Section 13</u>. In all other respects, DB Contractor is fully responsible for, and thus shall not receive a Change Order with respect to, any additional or unanticipated costs and delays due to changes in DB Contractor's obligations relating to the Work resulting from the existence of any Utilities on the Site.

#### 13.7.3 Force Majeure Events

Subject to the limitations contained in, and upon DB Contractor's fulfillment of all applicable requirements of, this <u>Section 13</u>, TxDOT shall issue Change Orders: (a) to compensate DB Contractor for additional costs incurred directly attributable to Force Majeure Events, and (b) to extend the applicable Completion Deadlines as the result of any delay in a Critical Path directly

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

caused by a Force Majeure Event, to the extent that it is not possible to work around such event. DB Contractor's rights to recover additional costs incurred arising directly from Force Majeure Events shall not include delay and disruption damages.

## 13.7.4 Hazardous Materials Management

If compensation is payable to DB Contractor pursuant to <u>Section 6.6</u> with respect to Hazardous Materials Management, the amount of the Change Order shall either be a negotiated amount acceptable to the Parties, or 100% of the Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs for the work in question, subject to the limitations set forth in this Section 13.7.4.

#### **13.7.4.1.** Determination of Reimbursable Amount

DB Contractor shall be deemed to have waived the right to collect any and all costs incurred in connection with any Hazardous Materials Management and any right to obtain an extension of a Completion Deadline if TxDOT is not provided written notice of the discovery of Hazardous Materials and afforded the opportunity to inspect sites containing Hazardous Materials before any action is taken which would inhibit TxDOT's ability to ascertain, based on a site inspection, the nature and extent of the materials. In the event of an emergency involving Hazardous Materials, DB Contractor may take such limited actions as are required by Law without advance notice to TxDOT, but shall provide such notice immediately thereafter (which in no event shall be more than 2 hours after the incident by phone and 24 hours after the incident by written notice).

In cases involving reimbursement for Hazardous Materials Management under this <u>Section 13.7.4</u>, allowable costs shall be limited to the incremental costs incurred in performing Hazardous Materials Management after completion of the testing process to determine whether Hazardous Materials are present (deducting any avoided costs such as the cost of disposal that would have been incurred had Hazardous Materials not been present). Investigating and characterizing, including Phase 1 Investigations and Phase 2 Investigations, are included in the Price and DB Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation therefor.

Except as otherwise provided and subject to the limitations in this <u>Section 13.7</u>, TxDOT shall compensate DB Contractor for DB Contractor's reasonable, out-of-pocket costs and expenses directly attributable to the handling, transport, removal and disposal of Unknown Hazardous Materials encountered by DB Contractor.

Except as otherwise provided and subject to the limitations in this <u>Section 13</u>, DB Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order in accordance with <u>Section 13.7.3</u> to compensate DB Contractor for DB Contractor's reasonable, out-of-pocket costs and expenses directly attributable to the handling, transport, removal and disposal of Hazardous Materials falling within the definition of Force Majeure Event. Such events shall be handled in accordance with Section 13.7.3.

#### **13.7.4.2.** Time Extensions

DB Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of any Completion Deadline with regard to any need to investigate or characterize any Hazardous Materials, regardless of the total quantities. If DB Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials for which DB Contractor is entitled to compensation, and Hazardous Materials Management of such Hazardous Materials results in delays to the Critical Path ("Hazardous Materials Delay"), then the risk of such Hazardous Materials Delay shall be borne by TxDOT. If a Hazardous Materials Delay is concurrent with another delay which is DB Contractor's responsibility hereunder, then such Hazardous Materials Delay shall be borne

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

100% by DB Contractor. The foregoing shall not preclude DB Contractor from obtaining a time extension with respect to any Hazardous Material which qualifies as a Force Majeure Event.

### **13.7.4.3.** Limitations on Change Orders

Entitlement to compensation or a time extension shall be limited to work performed pursuant to DB Contractor's Hazardous Materials Management Plan, Investigative Work Plan and Site Investigative Report for such Unknown Hazardous Materials as approved by TxDOT, in writing. No compensation or time extension shall be allowed with respect to: (a) immaterial quantities of Unknown Hazardous Materials, (b) any Hazardous Materials that could have been avoided by reasonable design modifications or construction techniques, (c) any costs that could have been avoided, (d) Hazardous Materials on any Additional Properties not expressly described in Section 6.6.1.3, (e) any Hazardous Materials encountered during or in connection with the demolition of buildings, fixtures or other improvements on any parcels within the Site, or (f) any Hazardous Materials that do not fall within the definition for Unknown Hazardous Materials or clause (g) of the definition for Force Majeure Event. Utilities (other than Service Lines) shall not be considered "buildings, fixtures or other improvements" for purposes of this Section 13.7.4.

#### **13.7.4.4.** Insurance Proceeds

If the cost of any Hazardous Materials Management is covered by the insurance described in Section 9, DB Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement of its costs from proceeds of insurance and self-insurance, up to the limits of the applicable policy, less any deductibles which shall be DB Contractor's responsibility. To the extent that such proceeds are available, DB Contractor shall not be entitled to payment hereunder on any other basis for such Hazardous Materials Management.

# 13.7.5 Necessary Basic Configuration Changes

13.7.5.1. Notwithstanding the fact that this DBA generally obligates DB Contractor to undertake all Work necessary to complete the Project without an increase in the Price, this Section 13.7.5 provides for an increase in the Price to be made in the amount of the increased costs for Utility Adjustment Work required on Additional Properties acquired as a result of a Necessary Basic Configuration Change. If DB Contractor commenced any Utility Adjustment Work affected by such modification prior to delivery of an appropriate PCO Notice, the Change Order shall allow TxDOT a credit for the cost of any unnecessary Work performed and/or shall exclude any additional costs associated with redoing the Work already performed.

13.7.5.2. DB Contractor shall be responsible for any delays (including those that affect the duration of a Critical Path) and, except as set forth in <u>Section 13.7.1</u>, any costs increases resulting from changes in requirements and obligations of DB Contractor relating to the Project due to Errors in the Schematic Design except as otherwise permitted by <u>Section 3.3.2</u>.

# 13.8 Matters Not Eligible for Change Orders and Waiver

DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that no increase in the Price or extension of a Completion Deadline is available except in circumstances expressly provided for herein, that such Price increase and time extension shall be available only as provided in this <u>Section 13</u> and that DB Contractor shall bear full responsibility for the consequences of all other events and circumstances.

DB CONTRACTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO ASSERT ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BASED ON ANY CHANGE IN THE WORK, DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION (INCLUDING ANY CONSTRUCTIVE CHANGE,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

DELAY, DISRUPTION, SUSPENSION OR ACCELERATION) FOR WHICH DB CONTRACTOR FAILED TO PROVIDE PROPER AND TIMELY NOTICE OR FAILED TO PROVIDE A TIMELY REQUEST FOR CHANGE ORDER, AND AGREES THAT IT SHALL BE ENTITLED TO NO COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION WHATSOEVER IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS EXPRESSLY SPECIFY THAT DB CONTRACTOR IS ENTITLED TO A CHANGE ORDER OR OTHER COMPENSATION, DAMAGES OR TIME EXTENSION.

## 13.9 Disputes

If TxDOT and DB Contractor agree that a request to increase the Price and/or extend any Completion Deadline by DB Contractor has merit, but are unable to agree as to the amount of such Price increase and/or time extension, TxDOT agrees to mark up the Request for Change Order or Cost and Schedule Proposal, as applicable, provided by DB Contractor to reduce the amount of the Price increase or time extension as deemed appropriate by TxDOT. In such event, TxDOT will execute and deliver the marked-up Change Order to DB Contractor within a reasonable period after receipt of a request by DB Contractor to do so, and thereafter will make payment and/or grant a time extension based on such marked-up Change Order. The failure of TxDOT and DB Contractor to agree to any Change Order under this Section 13 (including agreement as to the amount of compensation allowed under a Time and Materials Change Order and the disputed amount of the increase in the Price and/or extension of a Completion Deadline in connection with a Change Order as described above) shall be a Dispute to be resolved pursuant to Section 19. Except as otherwise specified in the Change Order, execution of a Change Order by both Parties shall be deemed accord and satisfaction of all claims by DB Contractor of any nature arising from or relating to the Work covered by the Change Order. DB Contractor's Claim and any award by the dispute resolver shall be limited to the incremental costs incurred by DB Contractor with respect to the Dispute (crediting TxDOT for any corresponding reduction in DB Contractor's other costs) and shall in no event exceed the amounts allowed by Section 13.7 with respect thereto.

#### 13.10 Changes Not Requiring Change Order

Changes in the Work or requirements in the DBA Documents which have no net cost effect on the Price or impact to the Completion Deadlines may be approved in writing by TxDOT as a Deviation, and in such event shall not require a Change Order. Any other change in the requirements of the DBA Documents shall require either a Directive Letter or a Change Order.

## **SECTION 14. SUSPENSION**

# **14.1** Suspensions for Convenience

TxDOT may, at any time and for any reason, by written notice, order DB Contractor to suspend all or any part of the Work required under the DBA Documents for the period of time that TxDOT deems appropriate for the convenience of TxDOT. DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order. DB Contractor shall promptly recommence the Work upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. Any such suspension for convenience shall be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change; provided that TxDOT shall have the right to direct suspensions for convenience not exceeding 48 hours each up to a total of 96 hours, which shall not be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change.

## 14.2 Suspensions for Cause

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- **14.2.1** Upon TxDOT's delivery of notice of a DB Contractor Default for any of the following breaches or failures to perform and DB Contractor's failure to fully cure and correct, within the applicable cure period, if any, TxDOT shall have the right and authority to suspend for cause any affected portion of the Work by written order to DB Contractor:
- (a) The existence of conditions unsafe for workers, other Project personnel or the general public;
- (b) Failure to comply with any Law or Governmental Approval (including failure to handle, preserve and protect archeological, paleontological or historic resources, or failure to handle Hazardous Materials, in accordance with applicable Laws and Governmental Approvals);
  - (c) Performance of Nonconforming Work;
  - (d) Failure to carry out and comply with Directive Letters;
  - (e) Failure of Key Personnel to be available as required by Section 7.4;
  - (f) Certain failures to remove and replace personnel as set forth in <u>Section 7.4</u>; or
- (g) Failure to provide proof of required insurance coverage as set forth in  $\underline{\text{Section}}$   $\underline{9.1.4.3}$ .
- 14.2.2 DB Contractor shall promptly comply with any such written suspension order, even if DB Contractor disputes the grounds for suspension. DB Contractor shall promptly recommence the Work upon receipt of written notice from TxDOT directing DB Contractor to resume work. TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor, and DB Contractor shall have no right to any adjustment in the Price or Completion Deadline(s) in connection with any suspension of Work properly founded on any of the grounds set forth in Section 14.2.1. If TxDOT orders suspension of Work on one of the foregoing grounds but it is finally determined under the dispute resolution procedures of this DBA that such grounds did not exist, it shall be treated as a suspension for TxDOT's convenience under Section 14.1.

# 14.3 Responsibilities of DB Contractor During Suspension Periods

During periods that Work is suspended, DB Contractor shall continue to be responsible for the Work and shall prevent damage or injury to the Project, provide for drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs or other facilities required to maintain the Project. DB Contractor shall continue other Work that has been or can be performed at the Site or offsite during the period that Work is suspended.

# SECTION 15. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE; TERMINATION BASED ON DELAY IN NTPS

## **15.1** Termination for Convenience

**15.1.1** TxDOT may, at any time, terminate this DBA and the performance of the Work by DB Contractor, in whole or in part, for TxDOT's convenience ("Termination for Convenience"). TxDOT shall terminate by delivering to DB Contractor a written Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience specifying the extent of termination and its effective date. Termination (or partial termination) of this DBA under this <u>Section 15</u> shall not relieve DB Contractor or any Surety or Guarantor of its obligation for any claims arising prior to termination.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- 15.1.2 Within three days after receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, DB Contractor shall meet and confer with TxDOT for the purpose of developing a transition plan for the orderly transition of the terminated Work, demobilization and transfer of the Project to TxDOT within 15 days after the date DB Contractor receives such notice of termination. The transition plan shall be in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT. DB Contractor shall immediately follow such plan once approved, regardless of any delay in preparation or acceptance of the transition plan.
- 15.1.3 DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT has no obligation to issue NTP1 hereunder, and further agrees that unless and until NTP1 is issued, TxDOT shall have no liability to DB Contractor hereunder, except as provided under Section 15.8.

## 15.2 DB Contractor's Responsibilities After Receipt of Notice of Termination

After receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, and except as otherwise directed by TxDOT, DB Contractor shall timely comply with the following obligations independent of, and without regard to, the timing for determining, adjusting, settling and paying any amounts due DB Contractor under this DBA:

- **15.2.1** Stop the Work as specified in the notice.
- 15.2.2 Notify all affected Subcontractors and Suppliers that this DBA is being terminated and that their Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities) are not to be further performed unless otherwise authorized in writing by TxDOT.
- **15.2.3** Enter into no further Subcontracts (including orders for materials, services or facilities), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the Work.
- 15.2.4 Unless instructed otherwise by TxDOT, terminate all Subcontracts and Utility Agreements to the extent they relate to the Work terminated.
- 15.2.5 To the extent directed by TxDOT, execute and deliver to TxDOT written assignments, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, acting reasonably, of all of DB Contractor's right, title, and interest in and to: (a) Subcontracts and Utility Agreements that relate to the terminated Work, provided TxDOT assumes in writing all of DB Contractor's obligations thereunder that arise after the effective date of the termination and (b) all assignable warranties, claims and causes of action held by DB Contractor against Subcontractors and other third parties in connection with the terminated Work, to the extent such Work is adversely affected by any Subcontractor or other third party breach of warranty, contract or other legal obligation.
- 15.2.6 Subject to the prior written approval of TxDOT, settle all outstanding liabilities and claims arising from termination of Subcontracts and Utility Agreements that are required to be terminated hereunder.
- 15.2.7 Within 30 days after notice of termination is delivered, DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with a true and complete list of all materials, goods, machinery, equipment, parts, supplies and other property in inventory or storage (whether held by DB Contractor or any person or entity on behalf of or for the account of DB Contractor) for use in or respecting the terminated Work, or on order or previously completed but not yet delivered from Suppliers for use in or respecting such Work. In addition, if requested by TxDOT, on or about the effective date of termination, DB Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to TxDOT or TxDOT's Authorized Representative, through bills of sale or other documents of title, as directed by TxDOT, all such materials, goods, machinery, equipment, parts, supplies and other property, provided TxDOT

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

assumes in writing all of DB Contractor's obligations under any contracts relating to the foregoing that arise after the effective date of termination.

- 15.2.8 On or about the effective date of termination, DB Contractor shall execute and deliver to TxDOT the following, together with an executed bill of sale or other written instrument, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, acting reasonably, assigning and transferring to TxDOT all of DB Contractor's right, title and interest in and to the following: (a) all completed or partially completed drawings (including plans, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, designs, design documents, Record Drawings, surveys, and other documents and information pertaining to the design or construction of the terminated Work; (b) all samples, borings, boring logs, geotechnical data and similar data and information relating to the terminated Work; (c) all books, records, reports, test reports, studies and other documents of a similar nature relating to the terminated Work; and (d) All other work product used or owned by DB Contractor or any Affiliate relating to the terminated Work.
- 15.2.9 Complete performance in accordance with the DBA Documents of all Work not terminated, except to the extent performance of the remaining Work is rendered impossible due to the scope of the Partial Termination for Convenience.
- **15.2.10** Take all action that may be necessary, or that TxDOT may direct, for the safety, protection and preservation of: (a) the public, including public and private vehicular movement, (b) the Work and (c) equipment, machinery, materials and property related to the Project that is in the possession of DB Contractor and in which TxDOT has or may acquire an interest.
- **15.2.11** As authorized by TxDOT in writing, use its best efforts to sell, at reasonable prices, any property of the types referred to in <u>Section 15.2.7</u>; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that DB Contractor: (a) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (b) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed and at prices approved by TxDOT. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by TxDOT under the DBA Documents or paid in any other manner directed by TxDOT.
- **15.2.12** Immediately safely demobilize and secure construction, staging, lay down and storage areas for the Project and Utility Adjustments included in the Work in a manner satisfactory to TxDOT, and remove all debris and waste materials, except as otherwise approved by TxDOT in writing.
- 15.2.13 Assist TxDOT in such manner as TxDOT may require prior to and for a reasonable period following the effective date of termination to ensure the orderly transition of the terminated Work and its management to TxDOT, and shall, if appropriate and if requested by TxDOT, take all steps as may be necessary to enforce the provisions of Subcontracts pertaining to the surrender of the terminated Work.
- **15.2.14** Carry out such other directions as TxDOT may give for the termination of the Work.
  - **15.2.15** Take such other actions as are necessary or appropriate to mitigate further cost.

#### 15.3 Settlement Proposal

Within 90 days after receipt of a Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience, DB Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to TxDOT in the form and with the certification prescribed by TxDOT. DB Contractor's termination settlement proposal shall then be reviewed by TxDOT and acted upon, returned with comments, or

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

rejected. If DB Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, TxDOT may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due DB Contractor because of the termination, shall pay DB Contractor the amount so determined and shall be bound by TxDOT's determination.

## **15.4** Amount of Negotiated Termination Settlement

DB Contractor and TxDOT may agree, as provided in <u>Section 15.3</u>, upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to DB Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of the Work for convenience pursuant to <u>Section 15.1</u>. Such agreed amount or amounts, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the total Price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and the Price of Work not terminated. Upon determination of the settlement amount, a Change Order will be issued, and DB Contractor will be paid the agreed amount as described in this Section 15.4.

## 15.5 No Agreement as to Amount of Termination Settlement

If DB Contractor and TxDOT fail to agree upon either all or some portion of the amount to be paid DB Contractor by reason of a Termination for Convenience pursuant to Section 15.1, the amount payable (exclusive of interest charges) shall be determined by TxDOT in accordance with the following, but without duplication of any items or of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Section 15.4:

- **15.5.1** TxDOT will pay DB Contractor the sum of the following amounts for Work performed prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience:
- (a) DB Contractor's actual reasonable out-of-pocket cost, without profit, and including equipment costs only to the extent permitted by Section 13.6.3 for all Work performed, including mobilization, demobilization, work in progress and work done to secure the applicable portion of the Project for termination, including reasonable overhead and accounting for any refunds payable with respect to insurance premiums, deposits or similar items, as established to TxDOT's satisfaction. In determining the reasonable cost, deductions will be made for the cost of materials, supplies and equipment to be retained by DB Contractor, amounts realized by the sale of such items, and for other appropriate credits against the cost of the Work, including those deductions that would be permitted in connection with Final Payment.
- (b) A sum, as profit on clause (a) above, determined by TxDOT to be fair and reasonable; provided DB Contractor establishes to TxDOT's satisfaction that it is reasonably probable that DB Contractor would have made a profit had the DBA been completed and provided further, that the profit allowed shall in no event exceed 4 percent of the cost;
- (c) The cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under Subcontracts and Utility Agreements as provided in <u>Section 15.2.6</u>, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the Subcontractor prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination for Convenience or Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience of Work under this DBA, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under <u>clause (a)</u> above.
- (d) The reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including reasonable overhead) of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to <u>Section 15.2.10</u> and any other reasonable out-of-pocket cost (including overhead) incidental to termination of Work under this DBA, including the reasonable cost to DB Contractor of handling material returned to the Supplier,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

delivered to TxDOT or otherwise disposed of as directed by TxDOT, and including a reasonable allowance for DB Contractor's administrative costs in determining the amount payable due to termination of this DBA.

- 15.5.2 The total amount to be paid to DB Contractor, exclusive of costs described in Sections 15.5.1(b) and (c), may not exceed the total Price less the amount of payments previously made. Furthermore, in the event that any refund is payable with respect to insurance or bond premiums, deposits or other items which were previously passed through to TxDOT by DB Contractor, such refund shall be paid directly to TxDOT or otherwise credited to TxDOT. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that TxDOT will have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there will be excluded from the amounts payable to DB Contractor under Section 15.5.1, the fair value, as determined by TxDOT, of equipment, machinery, materials, supplies and property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to TxDOT, or sold pursuant to Section 15.2.11. Information contained in the EPDs may be a factor in determining the value of the Work terminated. Upon determination of the amount of the termination payment, this DBA shall be amended to reflect the agreed termination payment, DB Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount, and the Price shall be reduced to reflect the reduced scope of Work.
- 15.5.3 If a termination hereunder is partial, DB Contractor may file a proposal with TxDOT for an equitable adjustment of the Price for the continued portion of this DBA. The amount of any such adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be set forth in an amendment to this DBA.

## 15.6 Reduction in Amount of Claim

The amount otherwise due DB Contractor under this <u>Section 15</u> shall be reduced by: (a) the amount of any claim which TxDOT may have against any DB Contractor-Related Entity in connection with this DBA, (b) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale, of property, materials, supplies, equipment or other things acquired by DB Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 15</u>, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to TxDOT, (c) all unliquidated advance or other payments made to or on behalf of DB Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Work or DBA, (d) amounts that TxDOT deems advisable, in its sole discretion, to retain to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices relating to the Project, including claims by Utility Owners, (e) the cost of repairing any Nonconforming Work (or, in TxDOT's sole discretion, the amount of the credit to which TxDOT is entitled under <u>Section 5.6.2</u>); and (f) any amounts due or payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT.

# 15.7 Subcontracts

- 15.7.1 Provisions shall be included in each Subcontract (at all tiers) regarding terminations for convenience, allowing such termination rights and obligations to be passed through to the Subcontractors and establishing terms and conditions relating thereto, including procedures for determining the amount payable to the Subcontractor upon a termination, consistent with this Section 15.
- 15.7.2 Each Subcontract shall provide that, in the event of a termination for convenience by TxDOT, the Subcontractor will not be entitled to any anticipatory or unearned profit on Work terminated or partly terminated, or to any payment which constitutes consequential damages on account of the termination or partial termination.

### 15.8 Termination Based on Delay to Issuance of NTPs

- (a) If NTP1 has not been issued within 180 days after the Effective Date due to no act, omission, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law, contract or Governmental Approval of any DB Contractor-Related Entity, DB Contractor, as its sole remedy, shall have the right to terminate this DBA, which right shall be exercised by delivery of notice of termination to TxDOT. In such event, TxDOT's sole liability to DB Contractor is to pay DB Contractor the same payment for work product as provided to unsuccessful Proposers pursuant to Section 6.3 of the ITP, provided that all other conditions for such payment are met.
- (b) If a Termination for Convenience occurs prior to issuance of NTP2, whether under this <u>Section 15.8</u> or otherwise, the amount payable to DB Contractor shall in no event exceed \$3,000,000, inclusive of all progress payments made for performance of NTP1 Work and all amounts payable with respect to the termination.

# 15.9 No Consequential Damages

Under no circumstances shall DB Contractor be entitled to anticipatory or unearned profits or consequential or other damages as a result of any termination under this <u>Section 15</u>. The payment to DB Contractor determined in accordance with this <u>Section 15</u> constitutes DB Contractor's exclusive remedy for a termination hereunder.

## 15.10 No Waiver; Release

- **15.10.1** Notwithstanding anything contained in this DBA to the contrary, a termination under this <u>Section 15</u> shall not waive any right or claim to damages which TxDOT may have and TxDOT may pursue any cause of action which it may have at Law, in equity or under the DBA Documents.
- 15.10.2 TxDOT's payment to DB Contractor of the amounts required under this Section 15 shall constitute full and final satisfaction of, and upon payment TxDOT shall be forever released and discharged from, any and all Claims, causes of action, suits, demands and Losses, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that DB Contractor may have against TxDOT arising out of or relating to the terminated Work. Upon such payment, DB Contractor shall execute and deliver to TxDOT all such releases and discharges as TxDOT may reasonably require to confirm the foregoing, but no such written release and discharge shall be necessary to give effect to the foregoing satisfaction and release.

## **15.11** Dispute Resolution

The failure of the Parties to agree on amounts due under this <u>Section 15</u> shall be a Dispute to be resolved in accordance with Section 19.

#### 15.12 Allowability of Costs

All costs claimed by DB Contractor under this <u>Section 15</u> must be allowable, allocable and reasonable in accordance with the cost principles and procedures of 48 CFR Part 31.

#### **SECTION 16. DEFAULT; REMEDIES**

# 16.1 Default of DB Contractor

#### **16.1.1** Events and Conditions Constituting Default

DB Contractor shall be in breach under this DBA upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events or conditions (each a "DB Contractor Default"):

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- (a) DB Contractor: (i) fails to begin Work within 30 days following issuance of NTP1 or NTP2, or (ii) fails to satisfy all conditions to commencement of the Construction Work, and commence the Construction Work with diligence and continuity;
- (b) DB Contractor fails to complete all required Work by the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this DBA;
- (c) DB Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the DBA Documents, including conforming to applicable standards set forth therein in design and construction of the Project, or refuses to correct, remove and replace Nonconforming Work;
- (d) DB Contractor suspends, ceases, stops or abandons the Work or fails to continuously and diligently prosecute the Work (exclusive of work stoppage: (i) due to termination by TxDOT, (ii) due to and during the continuance of a Force Majeure Event or suspension by TxDOT, or (iii) due to and during the continuance of any work stoppage under Section 16.4);
- (e) DB Contractor fails to obtain, provide and maintain any insurance, bonds, guarantees, letters of credit or other performance security as and when required under this DBA for the benefit of relevant parties, or fails to comply with any requirement of this DBA pertaining to the amount, terms or coverage of the same;
- (f) DB Contractor makes or attempts to make or suffers a voluntary or involuntary assignment or transfer of all or any portion of this DBA in violation of Section 24.6;
- (g) DB Contractor fails, absent a valid dispute, to make payment when due for labor, equipment or materials in accordance with its agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers and in accordance with applicable Laws, or fails to make payment to TxDOT when due of any amounts owing to TxDOT under this DBA;
- (h) DB Contractor materially fails to timely observe or perform or cause to be observed or performed any other material covenant, agreement, obligation, term or condition required to be observed or performed by DB Contractor under the DBA Documents;
- (i) Any representation or warranty in the DBA Documents made by DB Contractor, or any certificate, schedule, report, instrument or other document delivered by or on behalf of DB Contractor to TxDOT pursuant to the DBA Documents is false or materially misleading or inaccurate when made or omits material information when made;
- (j) DB Contractor commences a voluntary case seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any U.S. or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect, seeks the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its assets; becomes insolvent, or generally does not pay its debts as they become due; admits in writing its inability to pay its debts; makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or takes any action to authorize any of the foregoing;
- (k) An involuntary case is commenced against DB Contractor seeking liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up, a composition or arrangement with creditors, a readjustment of debts or other relief with respect to DB Contractor or DB Contractor's debts under any U.S. or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect; seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of DB Contractor or any substantial part of DB Contractor's assets; seeking the issuance of a writ of attachment, execution, or similar process; or seeking like relief, and such involuntary case shall not

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

be contested by DB Contractor in good faith or shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 days; or

(l) A voluntary or involuntary case or other act or event described in <u>clauses</u> (j) and (k) of this <u>Section 16.1.1</u> shall occur (and in the case of an involuntary case shall not be contested in good faith or shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 days) with respect to: (i) any member of DB Contractor with a material financial obligation owing to DB Contractor for equity or shareholder loan contributions, or (ii) any Guarantor of DB Contractor.

## **16.1.2** Notice and Opportunity to Cure

For the purpose of TxDOT's exercise of other remedies and subject to remedies that this <u>Section 16</u> expressly states may be exercised before lapse of a cure period, DB Contractor shall have the following cure periods with respect to the following DB Contractor Defaults:

- (a) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under <u>clauses (a)</u>, and (c) through (g) of <u>Section 16.1.1</u>, a period of 15 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default; provided that TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to effect cure, at DB Contractor's expense, if a DB Contractor Default under <u>clause (e)</u> of <u>Section 16.1.1</u> continues beyond five days after such notice is delivered.
- (b) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under <u>clauses</u> (h) and (i) of <u>Section 16.1.1</u>, a period of 30 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor written notice of the DB Contractor Default; provided that: (i) if the DB Contractor Default is of such a nature that the cure cannot with diligence be completed within such time period and DB Contractor has commenced meaningful steps to cure immediately after receiving the default notice, DB Contractor shall have such additional period of time, up to a maximum cure period of 60 days, as is reasonably necessary to diligently effect cure, and (ii) as to <u>clause</u> (i), cure will be regarded as complete when the adverse effects of the breach are cured.
- (c) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under <u>clauses</u> (b), (j), and (k) of <u>Section 16.1.1</u>, no cure period, and there shall be no right to notice of a DB Contractor Default under <u>clauses</u> (b), (j), and (k) of <u>Section 16.1.1</u>.
- (d) Respecting a DB Contractor Default under <u>clauses (l)</u> of <u>Section 16.1.1</u>, a period of ten days from the date of the DB Contractor Default to commence diligent efforts to cure, and 30 days to effect cure of such default by providing a letter of credit or payment to TxDOT for the benefit of the Project, in the amount of, as applicable: (i) the member's financial obligation for equity or shareholder loan contributions to or for the benefit of DB Contractor or (ii) the Guarantor's specified sum or specified maximum liability under its guaranty, or if none is specified, the reasonably estimated maximum liability of the Guarantor.

#### 16.1.3 Declaration of Event of Default

If any event or condition described in <u>Section 16.1.1</u> is not subject to cure or is not cured within the period (if any) specified in <u>Section 16.1.2</u>, TxDOT may declare that an "Event of Default" has occurred. The declaration of an Event of Default shall be in writing and given to DB Contractor and the Surety.

#### 16.2 TxDOT Remedies for DB Contractor Default

#### **16.2.1** Termination for Default

- 16.2.1.1. In the event of any DB Contractor Default that is or becomes an Event of Default, TxDOT may terminate this DBA or a portion thereof for default, including terminating DB Contractor's rights of entry upon, possession, control and operation of the Project, in which case, the procedures set forth in Section 15.2 shall apply. If this DBA or a portion thereof is terminated for default, TxDOT shall have the following rights without further notice and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations and DB Contractor shall have the following obligations (as applicable):
- (a) TxDOT may deduct from any amounts (including interest thereon as permitted under this DBA) payable by TxDOT to DB Contractor such amounts payable by DB Contractor to TxDOT, including reimbursements owing, Liquidated Damages, Lane Rental Fees, amounts TxDOT deems advisable to cover any existing or threatened claims, Liens and stop notices of Subcontractors, laborers or other Persons, amounts of any Losses that have accrued, the cost to complete or remediate uncompleted Work or Nonconforming Work or other damages or amounts that TxDOT has determined are or may be payable to TxDOT under the DBA Documents.
- (b) TxDOT shall have the right, but not the obligation, to pay such amount and/or perform such act as may then be required from DB Contractor under the DBA Documents or Subcontracts.
- (c) TxDOT may appropriate any or all materials, supplies and equipment on the Site as may be suitable and acceptable and may direct the Surety to complete this DBA or may enter into an agreement for the completion of this DBA according to the terms and provisions hereof with another contractor or the Surety, or use such other methods as may be required for the completion of the Work and the requirements of the DBA Documents, including completion of the Work by TxDOT.
- (d) If TxDOT exercises any right to perform any obligations of DB Contractor, in the exercise of such right TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, among other things: (i) perform or attempt to perform, or cause to be performed, such Work; (ii) spend such sums as TxDOT deems necessary and reasonable to employ and pay such architects, engineers, consultants and contractors and obtain materials and equipment as may be required for the purpose of completing such Work; (iii) execute all applications, certificates and other documents as may be required for completing the Work; (iv) modify or terminate any contractual arrangements; (v) take any and all other actions which it may in its sole discretion consider necessary to complete the Work; and (vi) prosecute and defend any action or proceeding incident to the Work.
- 16.2.1.2. DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be jointly and severally liable to TxDOT for all costs reasonably incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing the Work or having the Work completed by another Person (including any reprocurement costs, throw away costs for unused portions of the completed Work, and increased financing costs). TxDOT shall be entitled to withhold all or any portion of further payments to DB Contractor until Final Acceptance or the date on which TxDOT otherwise accepts the Project as complete or determines that it will not proceed with completion, at which time TxDOT will determine whether and to what extent DB Contractor is entitled to further payments. Promptly following Final Acceptance or the date on which TxDOT otherwise accepts the Project as complete or determines that it will not proceed with completion, the total cost of all completed Work shall be determined, and TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor and each Guarantor in writing of the amount, if any, that DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall pay TxDOT or TxDOT shall pay DB Contractor or its Surety with respect thereto. TxDOT's Recoverable Costs will be deducted from any moneys

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

due or which may become due DB Contractor or its Surety. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable to DB Contractor under this DBA, then DB Contractor and each Guarantor shall be liable and shall pay to TxDOT the amount of such excess.

**16.2.1.3.** In lieu of the provisions of this <u>Section 16.2.1</u> for terminating this DBA for default and completing the Work, TxDOT may, in its sole discretion, pay DB Contractor for the parts already done according to the provisions of the DBA Documents and may treat the parts remaining undone as if they had never been included or contemplated by this DBA. No Claim under this <u>Section 16.2.1.3</u> will be allowed for prospective profits on, or any other compensation relating to, Work uncompleted by DB Contractor.

**16.2.1.4.** If this DBA is terminated for grounds which are later determined not to justify a termination for default, such termination shall be deemed to constitute a Termination for Convenience pursuant to <u>Section 15</u>.

# 16.2.2 DB Contractor Defaults Related to Safety

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this DBA, if in the good faith judgment of TxDOT a DB Contractor Default results in an emergency or danger to persons or property, and if DB Contractor is not then diligently taking all necessary steps to rectify or deal with such emergency or danger, TxDOT may, without notice and without awaiting lapse of the period to cure any breach, and in addition and without prejudice to its other remedies, (but is not obligated to): (a) immediately take such action as may be reasonably necessary to rectify the emergency or danger, in which event DB Contractor shall pay to TxDOT on demand the cost of such action, including TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, or (b) suspend the Work and/or close or cause to be closed any and all portions of the Project affected by the emergency or danger. So long as TxDOT undertakes such action in good faith, even if under a mistaken belief in the occurrence of such failure or existence of an emergency or danger as a result thereof, such action shall not be deemed unlawful or a breach of this DBA, shall not expose TxDOT to any liability to DB Contractor and shall not entitle DB Contractor to any other remedy, it being acknowledged that TxDOT has a high priority, paramount public interest in protecting public and worker safety at the Project and adjacent and connecting areas. TxDOT's good faith determination of the existence of such a failure, emergency or danger shall be deemed conclusive in the absence of clear and convincing evidence to the contrary. Immediately following rectification of such emergency or danger, as determined by TxDOT, acting reasonably, TxDOT shall allow the Work to continue or such portions of the Project to reopen, as the case may be.

# **16.2.3 Damages**

16.2.3.1. Subject to Section 17, TxDOT (for its own account and on behalf of the Authority) shall be entitled to recover any and all damages available at Law (subject to the duty at law to mitigate damages) on account of the occurrence of a DB Contractor Default. DB Contractor acknowledges that a default or other breach of its obligations herein may cause or result in TxDOT and/or the Authority incurring or being responsible for damages, liquidated damages, or other losses incurred by third parties, including, but not limited to, the Authority contractor responsible for installing the Authority Improvements, and that these damages, liquidated damages, and other losses may be recovered against DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall owe any such damages that accrue after the occurrence of the DB Contractor Default and the delivery of notice thereof, if any, required by this DBA regardless of whether the DB Contractor Default is subsequently cured.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

**16.2.3.2.** DB Contractor, the Surety and Guarantor shall not be relieved of liability for continuing Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees on account of a DB Contractor Default or by TxDOT's declaration of an Event of Default, or by actions taken by TxDOT under this Section 16.2.

### **16.2.4** Performance Security

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and without waiving or releasing DB Contractor from any obligations, TxDOT shall be entitled to make demand upon and enforce any bond, and make demand upon, draw on and enforce and collect any letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security available to TxDOT under this DBA with respect to the Event of Default in question. Where access to a bond, letter of credit or other performance security is to satisfy damages owing, TxDOT shall be entitled to make demand, draw, enforce and collect, regardless of whether the Event of Default is subsequently cured. TxDOT will apply the proceeds of any such action to the satisfaction of DB Contractor's obligations under this DBA, including payment of amounts due TxDOT. The foregoing does not limit or affect TxDOT's right to give notice to or make demand upon and enforce any bond, and make demand upon, draw on and enforce and collect any letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security, immediately after TxDOT is entitled to do so under the bond, letter of credit, guaranty or other performance security.

### 16.2.5 Other Rights and Remedies; Cumulative Remedies

Subject to <u>Sections 17.5 and 17.6</u>, TxDOT shall also be entitled to exercise any other rights and remedies available under this DBA, or available at law or in equity, and each right and remedy of TxDOT hereunder shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other right or remedy provided herein or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise, and the exercise or beginning of the exercise by TxDOT of any one or more of any of such rights or remedies shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by TxDOT of any or all other such rights or remedies.

# 16.3 Event of Default Due Solely to DB Contractor's Failure to Achieve Completion Deadlines

- 16.3.1 If an Event of Default consists solely of DB Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT's sole remedy for such Event of Default shall be the right to assess Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees, provided that: (a) such Event of Default does not delay such Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance beyond 180 days of the applicable Completion Deadline; and (b) DB Contractor continues to diligently perform the Work despite such Event of Default. Nothing in this Section 16.3 shall prejudice any other rights or remedies that TxDOT may have due to any other Event of Default during such 180-day period.
- **16.3.2** If Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance has not occurred within 180 days from the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT shall have the right to: (a) terminate this DBA; (b) continue to assess Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees subject only to the limitations set forth in <u>Section 17.1</u> and <u>Section 17.2</u>; and/or (c) exercise any other right or remedy under this DBA, at law or in equity.

## 16.4 Right to Stop Work for Failure by TxDOT to Make Undisputed Payment

DB Contractor shall have the right to stop Work if TxDOT fails to make an undisputed payment due hereunder within 15 Business Days after TxDOT's receipt of written notice of nonpayment from DB Contractor. Any such work stoppage shall be considered a suspension for convenience under

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

<u>Section 14.1</u> and shall be considered a TxDOT-Directed Change. DB Contractor shall not have the right to terminate this DBA for default as the result of any failure by TxDOT to make an undisputed payment due hereunder. However, if such nonpayment continues for more than 180 days, upon written notice from DB Contractor to TxDOT, the nonpayment may be deemed a Termination for Convenience pursuant to <u>Section 15</u>.

# SECTION 17. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, LANE RENTAL FEES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

## 17.1 Liquidated Damages Respecting Delays

DB Contractor shall be liable for and pay to TxDOT liquidated damages with respect to any failure to achieve Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this DBA ("Liquidated Damages for Delay"). The amounts of such Liquidated Damages for Delay are as follows:

- (a) \$27,000 for each day after the Substantial Completion Deadline for the Project through the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, not to exceed 180 days;
- (b) \$22,000 per day for each day after the Final Acceptance Deadline for the Project and through the date of Final Acceptance of the Project.

Liquidated Damages for Delay shall commence on the applicable Completion Deadline, as the same may be extended pursuant to this DBA, and shall continue to accrue until the date of the applicable Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance or until termination of this DBA. Subject to <u>Section 16.3.1</u>, Liquidated Damages for Delay shall constitute TxDOT's sole right to damages for such delay.

## 17.2 Lane Rental Fees

- 17.2.1 TxDOT may assess against DB Contractor, and DB Contractor shall be liable for and pay to TxDOT, fees upon the occurrence, during the Term, in connection with the performance of the Work, in the general purpose lanes and cross streets of the Project, of a closed lane or a lane that does not meet the minimum requirements for permitted lane closures set forth in Section 18.3.1.2 of the Technical Provisions ("Lane Rental Fees").
- 17.2.2 TxDOT may assess Lane Rental Fees every 15 minutes or part thereof for each lane closed. DB Contractor shall report to TxDOT on a daily basis any lane closures which give rise to Lane Rental Fees.

### 17.2.3 The amounts of such Lane Rental Fees are as follows:

- (a) \$2,525 per lane for each 15 minute period (or part thereof) of lane closure during Daily Peak Times; and
- (b) \$1,825 per lane for each 15 minute period (or part thereof) of lane closure during Weekend Peak Times.
- 17.2.4 Each of the amounts of Lane Rental Fees set forth in <u>Section 17.2.3</u> shall be increased annually on January 1 of each year after the Effective Date by a percentage equal to the percentage increase in the ENR Construction Cost Index (CCI) between the CCI for October of the second immediately preceding year and the CCI for October of the immediately preceding year. In no event shall the amount be less than the amount in effect during the immediately preceding year.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

If there is a decrease or no increase in the CCI then there shall be no increase in the amounts of Lane Rental Fees.

- 17.2.5 DB Contractor acknowledges that such Lane Rental Fees are reasonable in order to compensate TxDOT for damages incurred by road user delays by reason of the matters that result in Lane Rental Fees. DB Contractor further acknowledges that these damages are incapable of accurate measurement because of, among other things, the unique nature of the Project and the unavailability of a substitute for it.
- 17.2.6 The provision of Lane Rental Fee values for Peak Times does not in any way imply TxDOT's consent to closing the Project during Peak Times and DB Contractor is not permitted to schedule lane closures during Peak Times.

# 17.3 Acknowledgements Regarding Liquidated Damages

DB Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that:

- 17.3.1 In the event that DB Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadline, TxDOT will incur substantial damages.
  - 17.3.2 Such damages are incapable of accurate measurement and difficult to prove.
- 17.3.3 As of the Effective Date, the amounts of Liquidated Damages for Delay represent good faith estimates and evaluations by the Parties as to the actual potential damages that TxDOT would incur as a result of late Substantial Completion or late Final Acceptance, and do not constitute a penalty.
- 17.3.4 The Parties have agreed to such Liquidated Damages for Delay in order to fix and limit DB Contractor's costs and to avoid later Disputes over what amounts of damages are properly chargeable to DB Contractor.
- 17.3.5 Such sums are reasonable in light of the anticipated or actual harm caused by delayed Substantial Completion or delayed Final Acceptance, the difficulties of the proof of loss, and the inconvenience or infeasibility of otherwise obtaining an adequate remedy.
- 17.3.6 Liquidated Damages are not intended to, and do not, liquidate DB Contractor's liability under the indemnification provisions of <u>Section 18.1</u>, even though third party claims against Indemnified Parties may arise out of the same event, breach or failure that gives rise to the Liquidated Damages.

#### 17.4 Payment; Satisfaction; Waiver; Non-Exclusive Remedy

- 17.4.1 DB Contractor shall pay any Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees owing under this Section 17 within 20 days after TxDOT delivers to DB Contractor TxDOT's invoice or demand therefor, such invoice or demand to be issued not more often than monthly.
- 17.4.2 TxDOT shall have the right to deduct and offset Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees from any amounts owing DB Contractor. TxDOT also shall have the right to draw on any bond, certificate of deposit, letter of credit or other security provided by DB Contractor pursuant to this DBA to satisfy Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees not paid when due.
- 17.4.3 Permitting or requiring DB Contractor to continue and finish the Work or any part thereof after a Completion Deadline as applicable, shall not act as a waiver of TxDOT's right to receive Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees hereunder or any rights or remedies otherwise available to TxDOT.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

17.4.4 Subject to Section 16.3, TxDOT's right to, and imposition of, Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees are in addition, and without prejudice, to any other rights and remedies available to TxDOT under this DBA, at law or in equity respecting the breach, failure to perform or DB Contractor Default that is the basis for the Liquidated Damages, Lane Rental Fees, or any other breach, failure to perform or DB Contractor Default, except for recovery of the monetary damage that the Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees are intended to compensate.

## 17.5 Limitation of DB Contractor's Liability

Notwithstanding any other provision of the DBA Documents, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, TxDOT will not seek indemnification and defense under Section 18 or to recover damages from DB Contractor resulting from breach of this DBA (whether arising in contract, negligence or other tort, or any other theory of law) in excess of the sum of: (a) all those costs reasonably incurred by TxDOT or any Person acting on TxDOT's behalf in completing or correcting the Work or having the Work completed or corrected by another Person, including the cost of the work required or arising under the Warranties; (b) an amount equal to \$10,000,000 (which amount shall specifically include any Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees paid pursuant to this Section 17); (c) any amounts paid by or on behalf of DB Contractor which are covered by insurance proceeds; and (d) all Losses incurred by any Indemnified Party relating to or arising out of any illegal activities, fraud, criminal conduct, gross negligence or intentional misconduct on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity.

## 17.6 Limitation on Consequential Damages

- 17.6.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the DBA Documents and except as set forth in this Section 17.6.1 and Section 17.6.2, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, neither party shall be liable to the other for punitive damages or indirect, incidental or consequential damages, whether arising out of breach of this DBA, tort (including negligence) or any other theory of liability, and each party hereby releases the other party from any such liability.
- 17.6.2 The foregoing limitations on DB Contractor's liability for punitive, indirect, incidental or consequential damages shall not apply to or limit any right of recovery TxDOT may have respecting the following: (a) Losses (including defense costs) to the extent (i) covered by the proceeds of insurance required to be carried pursuant to Section 9, and (ii) covered by the proceeds of insurance actually carried by or insuring DB Contractor under policies solely with respect to the Project and the Work, regardless of whether required to be carried pursuant to Section 9, or (iii) DB Contractor is deemed to have self-insured the Loss pursuant to Section 9.2.3; (b) Losses arising out of fraud, criminal conduct, intentional misconduct (which does not include any intentional Event of Default), recklessness, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (c) DB Contractor's indemnities set forth in Section 18.1 or elsewhere in the DBA Documents; (d) DB Contractor's obligation to pay Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees in accordance with Section 17.1, Section 17.2, or any other provision of the DBA Documents; and (e) Losses arising out of DB Contractor Releases of Hazardous Materials.

#### **SECTION 18. INDEMNIFICATION**

#### **18.1** Indemnity by DB Contractor

**18.1.1** SUBJECT TO <u>SECTION 18.1.2</u>, DB CONTRACTOR SHALL RELEASE, PROTECT, DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS, INVESTIGATIONS, LEGAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

DEMANDS AND LOSSES, IN EACH CASE IF ASSERTED OR INCURRED BY OR AWARDED TO ANY THIRD PARTY, ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO OR RESULTING FROM:

- (a) THE BREACH OR ALLEGED BREACH OF ANY OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY;
- (b) THE FAILURE OR ALLEGED FAILURE BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH THE GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS, ANY APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS OR OTHER LAWS (INCLUDING LAWS REGARDING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT);
- (c) ANY ALLEGED PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT OR OTHER ALLEGEDLY IMPROPER APPROPRIATION OR USE OF TRADE SECRETS, PATENTS, PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, KNOW-HOW, COPYRIGHT RIGHTS OR INVENTIONS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY USE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROJECT OF METHODS, PROCESSES, DESIGNS, INFORMATION, OR OTHER ITEMS FURNISHED OR COMMUNICATED TO TXDOT OR ANOTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT; PROVIDED THAT THIS INDEMNITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY INFRINGEMENT TO THE EXTENT RESULTING FROM TXDOT'S FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SPECIFIC WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING USE PROVIDED TO TXDOT BY DB CONTRACTOR;
- (d) THE ACTUAL OR ALLEGED ACT, ERROR, OMISSION, NEGLIGENCE, BREACH OR MISCONDUCT OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY IN OR ASSOCIATED WITH PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK:
- (e) ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY ANY GOVERNMENTAL OR TAXING AUTHORITY CLAIMING TAXES BASED ON GROSS RECEIPTS, PURCHASES OR SALES, THE USE OF ANY PROPERTY OR INCOME OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WITH RESPECT TO ANY PAYMENT FOR THE WORK MADE TO OR EARNED BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY;
- (f) ANY AND ALL STOP NOTICES AND/OR LIENS FILED IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES AND ATTORNEYS', ACCOUNTANTS' AND EXPERT WITNESS FEES AND COSTS INCURRED IN DISCHARGING ANY STOP NOTICE OR LIEN, AND ANY OTHER LIABILITY TO SUBCONTRACTORS FOR FAILURE TO PAY SUMS DUE FOR THEIR WORK OR SERVICES, PROVIDED THAT TXDOT HAS PAID ALL UNDISPUTED AMOUNTS OWING TO DB CONTRACTOR WITH RESPECT TO SUCH WORK;
- (g) ANY ACTUAL OR THREATENED DB CONTRACTOR RELEASE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS;
- (h) THE CLAIM OR ASSERTION BY ANY OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR THAT ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY INTERFERED WITH OR HINDERED THE PROGRESS OR COMPLETION OF WORK BEING PERFORMED BY SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR, OR FAILED TO COOPERATE REASONABLY WITH SUCH OTHER CONTRACTOR OR DB CONTRACTOR, SO AS TO CAUSE INCONVENIENCE, DISRUPTION, DELAY OR LOSS, EXCEPT WHERE THE DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WAS NOT IN ANY MANNER ENGAGED IN PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- (i) DB CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE OF, OR FAILURE TO PERFORM, THE OBLIGATIONS UNDER ANY UTILITY AGREEMENT, OR ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN DB CONTRACTOR AND A UTILITY OWNER AS TO WHETHER WORK RELATING TO A UTILITY ADJUSTMENT CONSTITUTES A BETTERMENT;
- (i) ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY'S BREACH OF OR FAILURE TO PERFORM AN OBLIGATION THAT TXDOT OWES TO A THIRD PERSON. INCLUDING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER LAW OR UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE TXDOT HAS DELEGATED PERFORMANCE OF THE OBLIGATION TO DB CONTRACTOR UNDER THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS OR (ii) THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY WHICH RENDER TXDOT UNABLE TO PERFORM OR ABIDE BY AN **TXDOT OWES OBLIGATION THAT** TO Α THIRD PERSON. **INCLUDING** GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES, UNDER ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN TXDOT AND A THIRD PERSON, WHERE THE AGREEMENT WAS EXPRESSLY DISCLOSED TO DB CONTRACTOR;
- (k) THE FRAUD, BAD FAITH, ARBITRARY OR CAPRICIOUS ACTS, VIOLATION OF LAW BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY IN OR ASSOCIATED WITH DB CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK;
- (1) INVERSE CONDEMNATION, TRESPASS, NUISANCE OR SIMILAR TAKING OF OR HARM TO REAL PROPERTY BY REASON OF: (i) THE FAILURE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY TO COMPLY WITH GOOD INDUSTRY PRACTICES, REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN OR GOVERNMENTAL APPROVALS RESPECTING CONTROL AND MITIGATION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AND CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS, (ii) THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR NEGLIGENCE OF ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY, OR (iii) THE ACTUAL PHYSICAL ENTRY ONTO OR ENCROACHMENT UPON ANOTHER'S PROPERTY BY ANY DB CONTRACTOR-RELATED ENTITY; and
- (m) ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES OR OTHER DEFECTS IN THE DESIGN OR CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROJECT AND/OR OF UTILITY ADJUSTMENTS INCLUDED IN THE WORK.
- 18.1.2 Subject to the releases and disclaimers herein, including all the provisions set forth in Section 3.1.3 of this DBA, DB Contractor's indemnity obligation shall not extend to any third party Loss to the extent caused by: (a) the negligence, reckless or intentional misconduct, bad faith or fraud of such Indemnified Party; (b) TxDOT's material breach of any of its obligations under the DBA Documents; (c) an Indemnified Party's material violation of any Laws or Governmental Approvals; or (d) an unsafe requirement inherent in prescriptive design or prescriptive construction specifications of the Technical Provisions, but only where prior to occurrence of the third party Loss: (i) DB Contractor complied with such specifications and did not actually know, or would not have known, while exercising reasonable diligence, that the requirement created a potentially unsafe condition or (ii) DB Contractor knew of and reported to TxDOT the potentially unsafe requirement.
- **18.1.3** In claims by an employee of DB Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this <u>Section 18.1</u> shall not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for DB Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other employee benefits laws.

**18.1.4** For purposes of this <u>Section 18.1</u>, "third party" means any person or entity other than an Indemnified Party and DB Contractor, except that a "third party" includes any Indemnified Party's employee, agent or contractor who asserts a claim against an Indemnified Party which is within the scope of the indemnities and which is not covered by the Indemnified Party's worker's compensation program.

#### 18.2 Defense and Indemnification Procedures

- 18.2.1 If any of the Indemnified Parties receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim that it believes is within the scope of the indemnities under Section 18.1, TxDOT shall by writing as soon as practicable after receipt of the claim: (a) inform DB Contractor of the claim, (b) send to DB Contractor a copy of all written materials TXDOT has received asserting such claim and (c) notify DB Contractor that should no insurer accept defense of the claim, the Indemnified Party will conduct its own defense unless DB Contractor accepts the tender of the claim in accordance with Section 18.2.3. As soon as practicable after DB Contractor receives notice of a claim or otherwise has actual knowledge of a claim, it shall tender the claim in writing to the insurers under all potentially applicable insurance policies. TxDOT and other Indemnified Parties also shall have the right to tender such claims to such insurers.
- **18.2.2** If the insurer under any applicable insurance policy accepts the tender of defense, TXDOT and DB Contractor shall cooperate in the defense as required by the insurance policy. If no insurer under potentially applicable insurance policies provides defense, then <u>Section</u> 18.2.3 shall apply.
- 18.2.3 If the defense is tendered to DB Contractor, then within 30 days after receipt of the tender it shall notify the Indemnified Party whether it has tendered the matter to an insurer and (if not tendered to an insurer or if the insurer has rejected the tender) shall deliver a written notice stating that DB Contractor: (a) accepts the tender of defense and confirms that the claim is subject to full indemnification hereunder without any "reservation of rights" to deny or disclaim full indemnification thereafter; (b) accepts the tender of defense but with a "reservation of rights" in whole or in part; or (c) rejects the tender of defense based on a determination that it is not required to indemnify against the claim under the terms of this DBA.
- 18.2.4 If DB Contractor accepts the tender of defense under <u>Section 18.2.3(a)</u>, DB Contractor shall have the right to select legal counsel for the Indemnified Party, subject to reasonable approval by the Indemnified Party, and DB Contractor shall otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement, and bear the fees and costs of defending and settling such claim. During such defense:
- (a) DB Contractor shall fully and regularly inform the Indemnified Party of the progress of the defense and of any settlement discussions; and
- (b) The Indemnified Party shall fully cooperate in said defense, provide to DB Contractor all materials and access to personnel it requests as necessary for defense, preparation and trial and which or who are under the control of or reasonably available to the Indemnified Party, and maintain the confidentiality of all communications between it and DB Contractor concerning such defense.

Appendix D

Page 87

- **18.2.5** If DB Contractor responds to the tender of defense as specified in Section 18.2.3(b) or 18.2.3(c), the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to select its own legal counsel and otherwise control the defense of such claim, including settlement.
- **18.2.6** The Indemnified Party may assume its own defense by delivering to DB Contractor written notice of such election and the reasons therefor, if the Indemnified Party, at the time it gives notice of the claim or at any time thereafter, reasonably determines that:
- (a) A conflict exists between it and DB Contractor which prevents or potentially prevents DB Contractor from presenting a full and effective defense;
- (b) DB Contractor is otherwise not providing an effective defense in connection with the claim; or
- (c) DB Contractor lacks the financial capacity to satisfy potential liability or to provide an effective defense.
- **18.2.7** If the Indemnified Party is entitled and elects to conduct its own defense pursuant hereto of a claim for which it is entitled to indemnification, DB Contractor shall reimburse on a current basis all reasonable costs and expenses the Indemnified Party incurs in investigating and defending, except to the extent the Indemnified Party conducts its own defense as a result of DB Contractor's denial of such defense pursuant to <u>Section 18.2.3(c)</u>. In the event the Indemnified Party is entitled to and elects to conduct its own defense, then:
- (a) In the case of a defense conducted under <u>Section 18.2.3(a)</u>, it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed;
- (b) In the case of a defense conducted under <u>Section 18.2.3(b)</u>, it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim with DB Contractor's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, or with approval of the court or arbitrator following reasonable notice to DB Contractor and opportunity to be heard and without prejudice to the Indemnified Party's rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor; and
- (c) In the case of a defense conducted under <u>Section 18.2.3(c)</u>, it shall have the right to settle or compromise the claim without DB Contractor's prior written consent and without prejudice to its rights to be indemnified by DB Contractor. If a dispute resolver determines that DB Contractor wrongfully denied the defense of the Indemnified Party, the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to reimbursement of the costs of defense, including reimbursement of reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation and defense costs, and indemnification of amount paid to settle or compromise the claim, in addition to interest at the rate calculated in accordance with <u>Section 24.15</u> payable on such defense and settlement amounts from the date such costs and expenses are incurred by the Indemnified Party.
- 18.2.8 The Parties acknowledge that while <u>Section 18.1</u> contemplates that DB Contractor will have responsibility for certain claims and liabilities arising out of its obligations to indemnify, circumstances may arise in which there may be shared liability of the Parties with respect to such claims and liabilities. In such case, where either Party believes a claim or liability may entail shared responsibility and that principles of comparative negligence and indemnity are applicable, it shall confer with the other Party on management of the claim or liability in question. If the Parties cannot agree on an approach to representation in the matter in question, each shall arrange to represent itself and to bear its own costs in connection therewith pending the outcome of such matter. Within 30 days subsequent to the final, non-appealable resolution of the matter in

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Disclosure of Financial Information

Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement

81

question, whether by arbitration or by judicial proceedings, the Parties shall adjust the costs of defense, including reimbursement of reasonable attorneys' fees and other litigation and defense costs, in accordance with the indemnification arrangements of <u>Section 18.2</u>, and consistent with the outcome of such proceedings concerning the respective liabilities of the Parties on the third party claim.

18.2.9 In determining responsibilities and obligations for defending suits pursuant to this Section 18.2, specific consideration shall be given to the following factors: (a) the party performing the activity in question; (b) the location of the activity and incident; (c) contractual arrangements then governing the performance of the activity; and (d) allegations of respective fault contained in the claim.

#### SECTION 19. PARTNERING AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

## 19.1 General Dispute Resolution Provisions

Partnering will be encouraged in preference to formal dispute resolution mechanisms. Partnering in this context is intended to be a voluntary, non-binding procedure available for use by the Parties to resolve any issues that may arise during performance of the Work.

### 19.2 Partnering

# 19.2.1 Schedule; Participation

As soon as possible after execution of this DBA, TxDOT and DB Contractor shall jointly select a third-party facilitator to conduct the partnering meetings. The cost of the facilitator shall be shared equally by TxDOT and DB Contractor. Partnering meetings shall be conducted at the office of TxDOT or at such location as otherwise agreed upon by the Parties. Persons who should attend the partnering meetings include Key Personnel and executives of the Parties.

# 19.2.2 Confidentiality

Subject to the requirements of the Public Information Act, any statements made or materials prepared during or relating to partnering meetings, including any statements made or documents prepared by the facilitator, shall not be admissible or discoverable in any judicial or other dispute resolution proceeding, unless such statements or materials are admissible or discoverable under applicable Law.

## **19.3** Dispute Resolution Procedures

If partnering fails to resolve an issue and DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT, the Dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Texas Transportation Code Section 201.112 and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder, as the same may be amended from time to time. This Section 19 shall not apply to: (a) Claims that are not actionable against TxDOT by DB Contractor on its own behalf or on behalf of any of its Subcontractors in accordance with Section 19.4, (b) Claims arising solely in tort; (c) Claims for indemnity under Section 18; (d) Claims for injunctive relief; (e) Claims against insurance companies, including any Subcontractor Dispute that is covered by insurance; (f) Claims arising out of or relating to any Utility Adjustment where the Utility Owner is a necessary party (unless, and only to the extent that, the applicable Utility Agreement provides for resolution of claims as set forth in this Section 19); (g) any Dispute based on remedies expressly created by statute; or (h) any Dispute that is actionable only against a Surety.

# 19.4 Dispute Resolution: Additional Requirements for Subcontractor Disputes

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

For purposes of this <u>Section 19</u>, a "Subcontractor Dispute" shall include any Dispute by a Subcontractor, including also any pass-through claims by a lower tier Subcontractor, against DB Contractor that is actionable by DB Contractor against TxDOT and arises from Work, materials or other services provided or to be provided under the DBA Documents. If DB Contractor determines to pursue a Dispute against TxDOT that includes a Subcontractor Dispute, the following additional conditions shall apply:

- (a) DB Contractor shall identify clearly in all submissions pursuant to this <u>Section 19</u>, that portion of the Dispute that involves a Subcontractor Dispute.
- (b) Failure of DB Contractor to assert a Subcontractor Dispute on behalf of any Subcontractor at the time of submission of a related demand by DB Contractor, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release and discharge of TxDOT by DB Contractor on account of, and with respect to, such Subcontractor Dispute.
- (c) DB Contractor shall require in all Subcontracts that all Subcontractors of any tier: (i) agree to submit Subcontractor Disputes to DB Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by DB Contractor in accordance with this Section 19; (ii) agree to be bound by the terms of this Section 19 to the extent applicable to Subcontractor Disputes; (iii) agree that, to the extent a Subcontractor Dispute is involved, completion of all steps required under this Section 19 shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the Subcontractor of any other remedies permitted by Law, including institution of a lawsuit against DB Contractor; (iv) agree that any Subcontractor Dispute brought against a Surety, that also is actionable against TxDOT through DB Contractor, shall be stayed until completion of all steps required under this clause (c); and (v) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for Disputes involving Subcontractor Disputes shall not be deemed to create any claim, right or cause of action by any Subcontractor against TxDOT. Subcontractors shall, at all times, have rights and remedies only against DB Contractor.

# 19.5 Mediation or Other Alternative Dispute Resolution

DB Contractor and TxDOT, by mutual agreement, may refer a Dispute (as well as any dispute with a Utility Owner relating to any Utility Adjustment) to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process for resolution. The Parties shall use diligent efforts to convene and conclude mediation proceedings within 30 days after they agree to refer the Dispute to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. DB Contractor and TxDOT shall share equally the expenses of the mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. If any Dispute has been referred to mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process for resolution by mutual agreement of the Parties, but the Dispute is not resolved within the foregoing 30-day period, then either Party shall have the right, on or after the 31st day, to cease participating in such mediation or other alternative dispute resolution process. A Party shall give written notice to the other Party that it will no longer participate. The deadlines in this Section 19 for processing a Dispute are tolled, day for day, during mediation or other alternative dispute resolution.

## 19.6 Subsequent Proceedings

#### 19.6.1 Exclusive Jurisdiction and Venue

The Parties agree that the exclusive jurisdiction and venue for any legal action or proceeding, at law or in equity, that is permitted to be brought by a Party in court arising out of the DBA Documents shall be the district courts of Travis County, Texas.

## 19.6.2 Admissibility of Dispute Resolution Proceedings

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

The admissibility, in any administrative or judicial proceeding subsequent to this dispute resolution process, of the Parties' submittals and any TxDOT determinations shall be in the discretion of the appropriate administrative officer or the court in accordance with applicable Law.

### 19.7 Continuation of Disputed Work

At all times during the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this DBA, DB Contractor and all Subcontractors shall continue with the performance of the Work and their obligations, including any disputed Work or obligations, diligently and without delay, in accordance with this DBA, except to the extent enjoined by order of a court or otherwise approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion. DB Contractor acknowledges that it shall be solely responsible for the results of any delaying actions or inactions taken during the pendency of resolution of a Dispute relating to the Work even if DB Contractor's position in connection with the Dispute ultimately prevails. In addition, during the pendency of resolution of a Dispute relating to the Work, the Parties shall continue to comply with all provisions of the DBA Documents, the Project Management Plan, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law.

## 19.8 Records Related to Claims and Disputes

Throughout the course of any Work that is the subject of any Dispute that is the subject of dispute resolution procedures of this DBA, DB Contractor shall keep separate and complete records of any extra costs, expenses, and/or other monetary effects relating to the disputed Work, and shall permit TxDOT access to these and any other records needed for evaluating the Dispute. These records shall be retained for a period of not less than one year after the date of resolution of the Dispute pertaining to such disputed Work (or for any longer period required under any other applicable provision of the DBA Documents).

## 19.9 Interest

This <u>Section 19.9</u> applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251.

In the event a DB Contractor elects to pursue a formal Dispute with TxDOT under this Section 19, TxDOT shall notify DB Contractor whether it will dispute the claim not later than the 21st day after the date TxDOT receives the claim. Except as provided in this paragraph, a payment becomes overdue and begins to accrue interest on the 31st day after the later of: (1) the date TxDOT provides notice of Final Acceptance of the Project under Section 20.3.5; or (2) the date TxDOT receives a contract claim pursuant to Texas Transportation Code, Section 201.112 and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder. If the resolution of a disputed claim results in the award of an amount which is less than the amount requested in the original claim, then the DB Contractor shall submit a corrected invoice. The unpaid balance of the corrected invoice becomes overdue and begins to accrue interest on the 31st day after TxDOT receives the corrected invoice.

## 19.10 Attorney Fees

This <u>Section 19.10</u> applies only to claims that are subject to the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2251. A Party shall pay the attorney's fees of the other party for Disputes brought pursuant to this <u>Section 19</u> only if such payment is required pursuant to the Texas Prompt Payment Act and the payment of attorney's fees is ordered in a TxDOT administrative order or in a judicial order.

## SECTION 20. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE; EARLY OPENING

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

#### **20.1** Substantial Completion

#### 20.1.1 Requirements

**20.1.1.1.** TxDOT will issue a written Certificate of Substantial Completion at such time as Substantial Completion occurs.

20.1.1.2. In determining whether Substantial Completion has occurred, TxDOT may consider and require satisfaction of the following criteria: (a) whether all major safety features are installed and functional; (b) whether the need for temporary traffic controls or for lane closures at any time has ceased (except for any then required for routine maintenance, and except for temporary lane closures during hours of low traffic volume in accordance with and as permitted by the Traffic Management Plan solely in order to complete Punch List items); (c) whether all lanes of traffic (including ramps, interchanges, overpasses, underpasses, other crossings and frontage roads) set forth in the Design Documents are in their final configuration and available for public use; (d) whether required ITS systems (excluding elements to be installed by the Systems Integrator) are installed and functional; and (e) whether DB Contractor has otherwise completed the Work, in accordance with the DBA Documents such that the Project is in a condition that it can be used for normal and safe vehicular travel in all lanes and at all points of entry and exit, subject only to Punch List items that do not affect the ability to safely open for such normal use by the traveling public.

**20.1.1.3.** The Parties shall disregard the status of the vegetative ground cover landscaping and aesthetic features, except noise/sound walls, included in the Design Documents in determining whether Substantial Completion has occurred, except to the extent that its later completion will affect public safety or satisfaction of the criterion in Section 20.1.1.2(c).

#### 20.1.2 Notification and Completion of Toll Zone Work

**20.1.2.1.** DB Contractor shall complete all Toll Zone Work required of the DB Contractor to allow TxDOT to open the Project for revenue operations by the Substantial Completion Deadline.

**20.1.2.2.** The DB Contractor shall complete the following items of the Toll Zone Work at least 90 days prior to the date of Substantial Completion to allow for the installation and/or construction of the Authority Improvements:

- a. Final pavement and striping through Toll Zone (including 500 feet upstream and downstream of Toll Zone with unobstructed access);
- b. Toll gantry (columns, truss, and trapeze);
- c. Interconnected fiber optic communication duct bank and conduit network within the Toll Zone. The duct bank and conduit network shall have complete connectivity such that all tolling equipment components can be interconnected as necessary and can be connected from the Toll Zone to the back office;
- d. Installation of permanent electrical service at ROW;
- e. Support foundations required for Authority Improvement installations;
- Roadside cabinet slabs; and
- g. Lightning protection and grounding systems for Authority Improvements.

**20.1.2.3.** DB Contractor shall provide written notice to TxDOT at least 90 days prior to the completion of the Toll Zone Work described in <u>Section 20.1.2.2</u>, and further written

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

notice upon completion of such Toll Zone Work, at which time the Systems Integrator shall commence its installation and/or construction of the Authority Improvements, and complete such work prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

## **20.1.3** Notification of Substantial Completion

**20.1.3.1.** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with not less than 20 days' prior written notification of the date DB Contractor determines it will achieve Substantial Completion. During such 20-day period, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall meet and confer and exchange information on a regular cooperative basis with the goal being TxDOT's orderly, timely inspection and review of the Project and the applicable Final Design Documents and Construction Documents, and TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**20.1.3.2.** During such 20-day period, TxDOT shall conduct an inspection of the Project and its components, a review of the applicable Final Design Documents and Construction Documents and such other investigation as may be necessary to evaluate whether Substantial Completion is achieved. The Authority shall be permitted to participate in all Project inspections, document reviews, and investigations in connection with the achievement of Substantial Completion.

**20.1.3.3.** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT a second written notification when DB Contractor determines it has achieved Substantial Completion. Within five days after expiration of the 20-day period and TxDOT's receipt of the second notification, TxDOT shall either: (a) issue the Certificate of Substantial Completion or (b) notify DB Contractor in writing setting forth, as applicable, why the Project has not reached Substantial Completion. If TxDOT and DB Contractor cannot agree as to the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, such Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this DBA.

#### 20.2 Punch List

- **20.2.1** The Project Management Plan shall establish procedures and schedules for preparing a Punch List and completing Punch List work. Such procedures and schedules shall conform to the following provisions.
- **20.2.2** The schedule for preparation of the Punch List either shall be consistent and coordinated with the inspections regarding Substantial Completion, or shall follow such inspections.
- 20.2.3 DB Contractor shall prepare and maintain the Punch List. DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT not less than five days' prior written notice stating the date when DB Contractor will commence Punch List field inspections and Punch List preparation. TxDOT, FHWA and the Authority may, but are not obligated to, participate in the development of the Punch List. TxDOT, FHWA and DB Contractor shall have the right to add items to the Punch List and none shall remove any item added by any other without such other's express permission. If DB Contractor objects to the addition of an item by TxDOT or FHWA, the item shall be noted as included under protest, and if the Parties thereafter are unable to reconcile the protest, the Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this DBA. DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT a true and complete copy of the Punch List, and each modification thereto, as soon as it is prepared.
- **20.2.4** DB Contractor shall immediately commence work on the Punch List items and diligently prosecute such work to completion, consistent with the DBA Documents, within the time period to be set forth in the Project Management Plan and in any case by the Final Acceptance Deadline.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

#### **20.3** Final Acceptance

- **20.3.1** Promptly after achieving Substantial Completion, DB Contractor shall perform all remaining Work, including completion of all Punch List items, all landscaping other than vegetative ground cover, and aesthetic features other than noise/sound walls. DB Contractor shall prepare and adhere to a timetable for planting and establishing the vegetative ground cover landscaping for the Project, taking into account weather conditions necessary for successful planting and growth, which timetable shall in any event provide for vegetative ground cover landscaping to be planted and established by 12 months after Substantial Completion.
- 20.3.2 TxDOT will issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the Project at such time as all of the following conditions have been satisfied: (a) TxDOT has issued a Certificate of Substantial Completion; (b) all Punch List items shall have been completed and delivered to the reasonable satisfaction of TxDOT; (c) TxDOT has received a complete set of the Record Drawings in form and content required by the Technical Provisions; (d) all Utility Adjustment Work and other work that DB Contractor is obligated to perform for or on behalf of third parties with respect to the Project has been accepted by such third parties, and DB Contractor has paid for all work by third parties that DB Contractor is obligated to pay for, other than disputed amounts and amounts which have not been submitted to DB Contractor for payment by Utility Owners; (e) all personnel, supplies, equipment, waste materials, rubbish and temporary facilities of each DB Contractor-Related Entity shall have been removed from the applicable portion of the Project ROW, DB Contractor shall restore and repair all damage or injury arising from such removal to the satisfaction of TxDOT, and the Site shall be in good working order and condition; (f) DB Contractor shall have delivered to TxDOT a certification representing that there are no outstanding claims of DB Contractor or claims, Liens or stop notices of any Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner or other Persons with respect to the Work, other than any previously submitted unresolved claims of DB Contractor and any claims, Liens or stop notices of a Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner or other Persons being contested by DB Contractor (in which event the certification shall include a list of all such matters with such detail as is requested by TxDOT and, with respect to all claims, Liens or stop notices of a Subcontractor, Supplier, laborer, Utility Owner and other Person, shall include a representation by DB Contractor that it is diligently and in good faith contesting such matters by appropriate legal proceedings which shall operate to prevent the enforcement or collection of the same). For purposes of such certificate, the term "claim" shall include all matters or facts which may give rise to a claim; (g) DB Contractor has paid in full all Liquidated Damages and Lane Rental Fees that are owing to TxDOT pursuant to this DBA and are not in Dispute, and has provided to TxDOT reasonable security for the full amount of Liquidated Damages or Lane Rental Fees that may then be the subject of an unresolved Dispute; and (h) there exists no uncured DB Contractor Defaults.
- **20.3.3** DB Contractor shall provide TxDOT with written notification when DB Contractor determines it has achieved Final Acceptance. During the 15-day period following receipt of such notification, DB Contractor and TxDOT shall meet and confer and exchange information on a regular cooperative basis with the goal being TxDOT's and the orderly, timely inspection and review of the Project and the Record Drawings, and TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Acceptance.
- **20.3.4** During such 15-day period, TxDOT shall conduct an inspection of the Punch List items, a review of the Record Drawings and such other investigation as may be necessary to evaluate whether the conditions to Final Acceptance are satisfied. The Authority shall be permitted

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

to participate in all Project inspections, document reviews, and investigations in connection with the determination of whether the conditions to Final Acceptance are satisfied.

- **20.3.5** Within five days after expiration of such 15-day period, TxDOT shall either: (a) issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance or (b) notify DB Contractor in writing setting forth, as applicable, why Final Acceptance has not been achieved. If TxDOT and DB Contractor cannot agree as to the date of Final Acceptance, such Dispute shall be resolved according to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this DBA.
- **20.3.6** TxDOT will deem Final Acceptance of the Project to be achieved upon TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the Project.

#### 20.4 Early Opening

Prior to Substantial Completion, TxDOT shall have the right to open to traffic portions of the Project to the extent such portions are safe and necessary or advisable, in TxDOT's sole determination, for traffic circulation. No early openings shall constitute Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance or waive the requirements thereof.

## 20.5 Clayton Act Assignment

DB Contractor shall assign to TxDOT all right, title and interest in and to all claims and causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15), arising from purchases of goods, services or materials pursuant to the DBA Documents or any Subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time TxDOT tenders Final Payment to DB Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the Parties.

# SECTION 21. RECORDS AND AUDITS; OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

#### 21.1 Escrowed Proposal Documents

Prior to execution of this DBA, DB Contractor delivered to TxDOT one copy of all cost, unit pricing, price quote and other documentary information used in preparation of the Price (the "EPDs"). Upon execution of this DBA, the EPDs shall be held in locked fireproof cabinet(s) supplied by DB Contractor and located in TxDOT's project office with the key held only by DB Contractor. Concurrently with approval of each Change Order or amendment to any DBA Document, one copy of all documentary information used in preparation of the Change Order or amendment shall be added to the cabinet to be held with the other EPDs. The EPDs will be held in such cabinet or otherwise maintained until all of the following have occurred: (a) 180 days have elapsed from the later of Final Acceptance of the Project or termination of this DBA, as applicable; (b) all Claims or Disputes regarding the Work have been settled; and (c) Final Payment has been made and accepted.

#### 21.1.1 Availability for Review

The EPDs shall be available during business hours for joint review by DB Contractor, TxDOT and its consultants and any dispute resolver in accordance with <u>Section 19</u>, in connection with approval of the Project Schedule, negotiation of Change Orders and resolution of Claims or Disputes under the DBA Documents, and also as described in <u>Section 21.1.6</u>. TxDOT shall be entitled to review all or any part of the EPDs in order to satisfy itself regarding the applicability of the individual documents to the matter at issue.

#### 21.1.2 Proprietary Information

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

The EPDs are, and shall always remain, the property of DB Contractor and shall be considered to be in DB Contractor's possession, subject to TxDOT's right to review the EPDs as provided in this Section 21.1. DB Contractor will have and control the keys to the filing cabinet containing the EPDs. TxDOT acknowledges that DB Contractor may consider that the EPDs constitute trade secrets or proprietary information. TxDOT shall have the right to copy the EPDs for the purposes set forth in this Section 21.1, provided that the Parties execute a mutually agreeable confidentiality agreement with respect to EPDs that constitute trade secrets or proprietary information.

## 21.1.3 Representation

DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs constitute all documentary information used in the preparation of its Price. DB Contractor agrees that no other price proposal preparation information will be considered in resolving Disputes or Claims. DB Contractor further agrees that the EPDs are not part of the DBA Documents and that nothing in the EPDs shall change or modify any DBA Document.

#### 21.1.4 Contents of EPDs

The EPDs shall, inter alia, clearly detail how each cost or price included in the Proposal has been determined and shall show cost or price elements in sufficient detail as is adequate to enable TxDOT to understand how DB Contractor calculated the Price. The EPDs provided in connection with quotations and Change Orders shall, inter alia, clearly detail how the total cost or price and individual components of that cost or price were determined. The EPDs shall itemize the estimated costs or price of performing the required work separated into usual and customary items and cost or price categories to present a detailed estimate of costs and price, such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, supplies, Subcontract costs, plant and equipment, indirect costs, contingencies, mark-up, overhead and profit. The EPDs shall itemize the estimated annual costs of insurance premiums for each coverage required to be provided by DB Contractor under Section 9. The EPDs shall include all assumptions, detailed quantity takeoffs, price reductions and discounts, rates of production and progress calculations, and quotes from Subcontractors used by DB Contractor to arrive at the Price, and any adjustments to the Price under this DBA.

#### **21.1.5** Form of EPDs

Except as otherwise provided in the RFP, DB Contractor shall submit the EPDs in such format as is used by DB Contractor in connection with its Proposal. DB Contractor represents and warrants that the EPDs provided with the Proposal were personally examined by an authorized officer of DB Contractor prior to delivery, and that the EPDs meet the requirements of Section 21.1.4. DB Contractor further represents and warrants that all EPDs provided were or will be personally examined prior to delivery by an authorized officer of DB Contractor, and that they shall meet the requirements of Section 21.1.4.

## 21.1.6 Review by TxDOT to Confirm Completeness

TxDOT may at any time conduct a review of the EPDs to determine whether they are complete. If TxDOT determines that any data is missing from an EPD, DB Contractor shall provide such data within three Business Days after delivery of TxDOT's request for such data. At that time of its submission to TxDOT, such data will be date stamped, labeled to identify it as supplementary EPD information and added to the EPD. DB Contractor shall have no right to add documents to the EPDs except upon TxDOT's request. The EPDs associated with any Change Order or Price

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

adjustment under this DBA shall be reviewed, organized and indexed in the same manner described in Section 4.3 of the ITP.

## **21.2** Financial Reporting Requirements

- **21.2.1** DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT financial and narrative reports, statements, certifications, budgets and information as and when required under the DBA Documents.
- **21.2.2** DB Contractor shall furnish, or cause to be furnished, to TxDOT such information and statements as TxDOT may reasonably request from time to time for any purpose related to the Project, the Work or the DBA Documents. In addition, DB Contractor shall deliver to TxDOT the following financial statements for each Guarantor, at the times specified below:
- 21.2.2.1. Within 60 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, duplicate copies of the balance sheet and a consolidated statement of earnings of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current fiscal year to the end of such quarter, setting forth in comparative form the figures for the corresponding periods during the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and certified as complete and correct, subject to changes resulting from year-end adjustments, by the chief financial officer of the Guarantor;
- 21.2.2. Within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, duplicate copies of the financial statements (which shall include a balance sheet and a consolidated statement of financial condition of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries at the end of such year, and statements of earnings, changes in financial position of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries for such year, and all related notes to the financial statements, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year), all in reasonable detail and accompanied by an opinion thereon of an independent public accountant of recognized national standing selected by the Guarantor, which opinion shall state that such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles consistently applied, and that the examination of such accountants in connection with such financial statements has been made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as were considered necessary in the circumstances. If financial statements are prepared in accordance with principles other than U.S. GAAP, a letter from the certified public accountant of the applicable entity, discussing the areas of the financial statements that would be affected by a conversion to U.S. GAAP is required; and
- **21.2.2.3.** Upon request of TxDOT for particular fiscal quarters, copies of all other financial statements and information reported by the Guarantor to its shareholders generally and of all reports filed by the Guarantor with the Securities Exchange Commission under Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to be provided to TxDOT as soon as practicable after furnishing such information to the Guarantor's shareholders or filing such reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be.
- 21.2.3 DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as determined necessary or desirable by TxDOT in connection with any Project financing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, DB Contractor shall provide such information deemed necessary or desirable by TxDOT for inclusion in TxDOT's securities disclosure documents and in order to comply with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 regarding certain periodic information and notice of material events.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 DB Contractor shall provide customary representations and warranties to TxDOT and the capital markets as to the correctness, completeness and accuracy of any information furnished.

- **21.2.4** DB Contractor shall cooperate and provide, and shall cause the Subcontractors to cooperate and provide, such information as is necessary or requested by TxDOT to assist or facilitate the submission by TxDOT of any documentation, reports or analysis required by the State of Texas and/or any other Governmental Entity with jurisdiction over the Project.
- **21.2.5** All reports and information delivered by DB Contractor under Sections 21.2.3 and 21.2.4 shall also be delivered electronically, to the extent electronic files exist, and be suitable for posting on the web.

#### 21.3 Maintenance and Inspection of Records

- **21.3.1** Except for EPDs (which shall be maintained as set forth in Section 21.1), DB Contractor shall keep and maintain in Travis County, Texas, or in another location TxDOT approves in writing in its sole discretion, all books, records and documents relating to the Project, Project Right of Way, Utility Adjustments or Work, including copies of all original documents delivered to TxDOT. DB Contractor shall keep and maintain such books, records and documents in accordance with applicable provisions of the DBA Documents, and of the Project Management Plan, and in accordance with Good Industry Practice. DB Contractor shall notify TxDOT where such records and documents are kept.
- 21.3.2 DB Contractor shall make all its books, records and documents available for inspection by TxDOT and its authorized representatives and legal counsel at DB Contractor's principal offices in Texas, or at TxDOT's project office for EPDs, at all times during normal business hours, without charge. DB Contractor shall provide copies thereof to TxDOT, or make available for review to TxDOT: (a) as and when expressly required by the DBA Documents or (b) for those not expressly required, upon request and at no expense to DB Contractor. TxDOT may conduct any such inspection upon 48 hours' prior written notice, or unannounced and without prior notice where there is good faith suspicion of fraud. The right of inspection includes the right to make extracts and take notes. The provisions of this Section 21.3.2 are subject to the following:
- **21.3.2.1.** DB Contractor reserves the right to assert exemptions from disclosure for information that would be exempt under applicable State Law from discovery or introduction into evidence in legal actions, provided that in no event shall DB Contractor be entitled to assert any such exemption to withhold traffic and revenue data; and
- 21.3.2.2. DB Contractor shall retain records and documents for the respective time periods set forth in Texas State Records Retention Schedule or, if not addressed therein, for a minimum of five years after the date the record or document is generated; provided that if the DBA Documents specify any different time period for retention of particular records, such time period shall control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all records which relate to Claims and Disputes being processed or actions brought under the Dispute Resolution Procedures shall be retained and made available until any later date that such Claims, Disputes and actions are finally resolved.

#### 21.4 Audits

**21.4.1** TxDOT shall have such rights to review and audit DB Contractor, its Subcontractors and their respective books and records as and when TxDOT deems necessary in connection with Claim or Disputes or for purposes of verifying compliance with the DBA Documents and applicable Law. Without limiting the foregoing, TxDOT shall have the right to audit DB Contractor's Project Management Plan and compliance therewith, including the right to

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

Disclosure of Financial Information

Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement

Page 98

91

inspect Work and/or activities and to verify the accuracy and adequacy of the Project Management Plan and its component parts, plans and other documentation. TxDOT may conduct any such audit of books and records upon 48 hours' prior written notice, or unannounced and without prior notice where there is good faith suspicion of fraud. Any rights of the FHWA to review and audit DB Contractor, its Subcontractors and their respective books and records are set forth in Exhibit 3.

- **21.4.2** Full compliance by DB Contractor with the provisions of this <u>Section 21.4</u> is a contractual condition precedent to DB Contractor's right to seek relief under <u>Section 19</u>.
- 21.4.3 DB Contractor represents and warrants the completeness and accuracy of all information it or its agents provides in connection with TxDOT audits, and shall cause all Subcontractors other than TxDOT and Governmental Entities acting as Subcontractors to warrant the completeness and accuracy of all information such Subcontractors or their agents provides in connection with TxDOT audits.
- **21.4.4** DB Contractor's internal and third party quality and compliance auditing responsibilities shall be set forth in the Project Management Plan, consistent with the audit requirements referred to in the Technical Provisions.
- 21.4.5 Nothing in the DBA Documents shall in any way limit the constitutional and statutory powers, duties and rights of elected State officials, including the independent rights of the State auditor, in carrying out his or her legal authority. DB Contractor understands and acknowledges that: (a) the State auditor may conduct an audit or investigation of any Person receiving funds from the State directly under this DBA or indirectly through a Subcontract, (b) acceptance of funds directly under this DBA or indirectly through a Subcontract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State auditor, under the direction of the legislative audit committee, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds, and (c) a Person that is the subject of an audit or investigation must provide the State auditor with access to any information the State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

#### 21.5 Public Information Act

- 21.5.1 DB Contractor acknowledges and agrees that all records, documents, drawings, plans, specifications and other materials in TxDOT's possession, including materials submitted by DB Contractor, are subject to the provisions of the Public Information Act. If DB Contractor believes information or materials submitted to TxDOT constitute trade secrets, proprietary information or other information that is not subject to the Public Information Act or excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act, DB Contractor shall be solely responsible for specifically and conspicuously designating that information by placing "CONFIDENTIAL" in the center header of each such page affected, as it determines to be appropriate. Any specific proprietary information, trade secrets or confidential commercial and financial information shall be clearly identified as such, and shall be accompanied by a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim. Nothing contained in this Section 21.5 shall modify or amend requirements and obligations imposed on TxDOT by the Public Information Act or other applicable Law, and the provisions of the Public Information Act or other Laws shall control in the event of a conflict between the procedures described above and the applicable Law. DB Contractor is advised to contact legal counsel concerning such Law and its application to DB Contractor.
- **21.5.2** If TxDOT receives a request for public disclosure of materials marked "CONFIDENTIAL," TxDOT will use reasonable efforts to notify DB Contractor of the request and give DB Contractor an opportunity to assert, in writing and at its sole expense, a claimed exception

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

under the Public Information Act or other applicable Law within the time period specified in the notice issued by TxDOT and allowed under the Public Information Act. Under no circumstances, however, will TxDOT be responsible or liable to DB Contractor or any other Person for the disclosure of any such labeled materials, whether the disclosure is required by Law, or court order, or occurs through inadvertence, mistake or negligence on the part of TxDOT or its officers, employees, contractors or consultants.

21.5.3 In the event of any proceeding or litigation concerning the disclosure of any material submitted by DB Contractor to TxDOT, TxDOT's sole involvement will be as a stakeholder retaining the material until otherwise ordered by a court or such other authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto, and DB Contractor shall be fully responsible for otherwise prosecuting or defending any action concerning the materials at its sole cost and risk; provided, however, that TxDOT reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to intervene or participate in the litigation in such manner as it deems necessary or desirable. Except in the case of TxDOT's voluntary intervention or participation in litigation, DB Contractor shall pay and reimburse TxDOT within 30 days after receipt of written demand and reasonable supporting documentation for all costs and fees, including attorneys' fees and costs, TxDOT incurs in connection with any litigation, proceeding or request for disclosure.

#### 21.6 Ownership of Documents

Subject to Section 21.7, all data, sketches, charts, calculations, plans, specifications, electronic files, correspondence and other documents created or collected under the terms of the DBA Documents shall be considered "works made for hire" for which TxDOT owns the copyright. Design Documents shall become TxDOT's property upon preparation; Construction Documents shall become TxDOT's property upon delivery to TxDOT; and other documents prepared or obtained by DB Contractor in connection with the performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents, including studies, manuals, Record Drawings, technical and other reports and the like, shall become the property of TxDOT upon DB Contractor's preparation or receipt thereof. Copies of all Design Documents and Construction Documents shall be furnished to TxDOT upon preparation or receipt thereof by DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall maintain all other documents described in this Section 21.6 in accordance with the requirements of Section 21.3 and shall deliver copies to TxDOT as required by the DBA Documents or upon request if not otherwise required to be delivered, with an indexed set delivered to TxDOT as a condition to Final Acceptance.

#### 21.7 Intellectual Property

- **21.7.1** All Proprietary Intellectual Property, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, shall remain exclusively the property of DB Contractor or its Affiliates or Subcontractors that supply the same, notwithstanding any delivery of copies thereof to TxDOT.
- 21.7.2 TxDOT shall have and is hereby granted a nonexclusive, transferable, irrevocable, fully paid up right and license to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, and sublicense others to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, the Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, solely in connection with the Project and any State Highway, tolled or not tolled, owned and operated by TxDOT or a State or regional Governmental Entity; provided that TxDOT shall have the right to exercise such license only at the following times:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- (a) From and after the expiration or earlier termination of this DBA for any reason whatsoever; and
- (b) During any time that a receiver is appointed for DB Contractor, or during any time that there is pending a voluntarily or involuntary proceeding in bankruptcy in which DB Contractor is the debtor, in which case TxDOT may exercise such license only in connection with the Project.
- **21.7.3** Subject to the license and rights granted to TxDOT pursuant to <u>Section 21.7.2</u>, TxDOT shall not at any time sell any Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor or use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, or allow any party to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose, any such Proprietary Intellectual Property for any other purpose.
- **21.7.4** The right to transfer the license is limited to any Governmental Entity that succeeds to the power and authority of TxDOT generally or with respect to the Project.
- **21.7.5** The right to sublicense is limited to State or regional Governmental Entities that own or operate a State Highway or other road, tolled or not tolled, and to the concessionaires, contractors, subcontractors, employees, attorneys, consultants and agents that are retained by or on behalf of TxDOT or any such State or regional Governmental Entity in connection with the Project or another State Highway or other road, tolled or untolled. All such sublicenses shall be subject to Section 21.7.6.

# **21.7.6** Subject to <u>Section 21.5</u>, TxDOT shall:

- (a) Not disclose any Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor to any Person other than authorized transferees and sublicensees who agree to be bound by any confidentiality obligations of TxDOT relating thereto;
- (b) Enter into a commercially reasonable confidentiality agreement if requested by DB Contractor with respect to the licensed Proprietary Intellectual Property; and
- (c) Include, or where applicable require such State or regional Governmental Entity to include, in the contract with the sublicensee its covenant to employ sound business practices no less diligent than those used for its own confidential information, and no less diligent than required by commercially reasonable standards of confidentiality, to protect all Proprietary Intellectual Property of DB Contractor and other materials provided under the sublicense against disclosure to third parties not in receipt of a sublicense, and to use the sublicense only for the permitted purposes.
- **21.7.7** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this DBA, in no event shall TxDOT or any of its directors, officers, employees, consultants or agents be liable to DB Contractor, any Affiliate or any Subcontractor for any damages, including loss of profit, arising out of breach of the duty of confidentiality set forth in Section 21.7.6 if such breach is not the result of gross negligence or intentional misconduct. DB Contractor hereby irrevocably waives all claims to any such damages.
- **21.7.8** DB Contractor shall continue to have a full and complete right to use any and all duplicates or other originals of its Proprietary Intellectual Property in any manner it chooses.
- **21.7.9** With respect to any Proprietary Intellectual Property, including with respect to Source Code and Source Code Documentation, owned by a Person other than DB Contractor, including any Affiliate, and other than TxDOT or a Governmental Entity acting as a Subcontractor, DB Contractor shall obtain from such owner, concurrently with execution of any contract,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

subcontract or purchase order with such owner or with the first use or adaptation of the Proprietary Intellectual Property in connection with the Project, both for DB Contractor and TxDOT, nonexclusive, transferable, irrevocable, fully paid up licenses to use, reproduce, modify, adapt and disclose such Proprietary Intellectual Property solely in connection with the Project and any State Highway, tolled or not tolled, owned and operated by TxDOT or a State or regional Governmental Entity, of at least identical scope, purpose, duration and applicability as the license granted under Section 21.7.2. The foregoing requirement shall not apply, however, to mass-marketed software products (sometimes referred to as "shrink wrap software") owned by such a Person where such a license cannot be extended to TxDOT using commercially reasonable efforts. The limitations on sale, transfer, sublicensing and disclosure by TxDOT set forth in Sections 21.7.3 through 21.7.6 shall also apply to TxDOT's licenses in such Proprietary Intellectual Property.

#### SECTION 22. VALUE ENGINEERING

#### 22.1 General

This <u>Section 22</u> sets forth the requirements applicable to preparation, review and approval of Value Engineering Change Proposals ("VECPs") for the purpose of enabling DB Contractor and TxDOT to take advantage of potential cost savings or provide potential improvements to the Work through changes in the requirements relating to the Work. DB Contractor is encouraged to submit VECPs whenever it identifies potential savings or improvements ("DB Contractor-Initiated VECP") for the Project. TxDOT may also request DB Contractor to develop and submit a specific VECP ("TxDOT-Initiated VECP"). DB Contractor shall have the right to refuse to consider such TxDOT-Initiated VECP, provided that nothing herein is intended to alter TxDOT's right to issue TxDOT-Directed Changes in accordance with <u>Section 13</u>.

### **22.2** Required Information

At a minimum, the following information shall be submitted by DB Contractor with each VECP: (a) a statement that the submission is a VECP, and a narrative description of the proposed change and any schedule considerations; (b) description of the existing requirements in the DBA Documents which are involved in the proposed change; (c) discussion of differences between existing requirements and the proposed change, together with advantages and disadvantages of each changed item; (d) itemization of the requirements of the DBA Documents which must be changed if the VECP is approved; (e) a complete cost analysis including DB Contractor's cost estimate for performing the subject Work in accordance with the DBA Documents compared to DB Contractor's cost estimate for performing the subject Work in accordance with the proposed changes; (f) justification for changes in function or characteristics of each item, and effect of the change on the performance of the end item, as well as on the meeting of requirements contained in the DBA Documents, including environmental compliance requirements; and (g) a description of any previous use or tests of the VECP and the conditions and results. DB Contractor shall provide any additional information requested by TxDOT in a timely manner.

## 22.3 TxDOT Review and Approval

Upon receipt, TxDOT will process a VECP, but DB Contractor shall have no Claim for additional costs or delays in connection with TxDOT's consideration, review or rejection of a VECP. DB Contractor may withdraw all or part of any VECP at any time prior to approval. In the event DB Contractor withdraws a VECP, DB Contractor shall be liable for costs incurred by TxDOT in reviewing the withdrawn VECP. Each Party shall bear its own costs in connection with the preparation and review of rejected VECPs. TxDOT may approve, in its sole discretion, in whole or

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

in part, by Change Order, any VECP submitted. The decision of TxDOT as to rejection or approval of any VECP shall be at the sole discretion of TxDOT and shall be final and not subject to partnering, dispute resolution or appeal.

#### 22.4 Price Adjustment

If TxDOT accepts a VECP, the Price shall be adjusted in accordance with the following terms. For VECPs that reduce the DB Contractor's costs, the Price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by TxDOT, including the costs incurred in reviewing the VECP and any impact the VECP may have on project revenue, but excluding the amounts due to the DB Contractor, resulting from the VECP (excluding any impact on the Price itself) plus (b) 50% of Estimated VECP Net Savings. For VECPs that result in an increase in the DB Contractor's costs, the Price shall be increased by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in accordance with the Change Order procedures in Section 13 resulting from the VECP plus (b) 50% of Estimated VECP Net Savings. DB Contractor is not entitled to share in either Collateral Savings or Future Contract Savings. In the event that DB Contractor proceeds with a DB Contractor-requested Change Order that TxDOT believes should be characterized as a VECP, and it is later determined through the dispute resolution process that the change meets the technical qualifications for a VECP, the Price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of: (a) 100% of any additional costs incurred by TxDOT resulting from the VECP plus (b) 75% of estimated net savings.

## 22.5 Use of VECPs by TxDOT

All approved or disapproved VECPs will become the property of TxDOT, and shall contain no restrictions imposed by DB Contractor on their use or disclosure. TxDOT retains the right to use, duplicate and disclose in whole or in part any data necessary for the utilization of the VECP on any other or subsequent projects without any obligation or liability to DB Contractor.

# SECTION 23. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS AND ADJACENT PROPERTY OWNERS

#### 23.1 Cooperation with Other Contractors

DB Contractor acknowledges that TxDOT and/or the Authority have awarded and/or may award contracts for construction and other work at or near the Site (including a systems integrator contractor hired by the Authority), and that other projects at or near the Site may be in various stages of design and construction. DB Contractor and any DB Contractor-Related Entity shall fully cooperate and be solely responsible for coordinating with such other contractors and projects, and shall schedule and sequence the Work as reasonably necessary to accommodate the work of such other contractors and projects. Further, DB Contractor shall conduct its Work and perform its obligations under the DBA Document without interfering with or hindering the progress or completion of the work being performed by other contractors or of the work relating to such other projects.

# 23.2 Interference by Other Contractors

If DB Contractor asserts that any of TxDOT's other contractors have caused damage to the Work, or have hindered or interfered with the progress or completion of the Work, then, subject only to the right to a Change Order for TxDOT-Caused Delays, DB Contractor's sole remedy shall be to seek recourse against such other contractors.

### 23.3 Coordination with Utility Owners and Adjacent Property Owners

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

DB Contractor shall coordinate with Utility Owners and owners of property adjoining the Project, and with their respective contractors, as more particularly described in the DBA Documents.

#### SECTION 24. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

## **24.1** Representations and Warranties

DB Contractor represents and warrants that:

- **24.1.1** During all periods necessary for the performance of the Work, DB Contractor and all Subcontractors will maintain all required authority, license status, and capacity to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements contained in the DBA Documents.
- **24.1.2** As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor has evaluated the constraints affecting design and construction of the Project, including the Schematic ROW limits as well as the conditions of the TxDOT-Provided Approvals, and has reasonable grounds for believing and does believe that the Project can be designed and built within such constraints.
- **24.1.3** DB Contractor has evaluated the feasibility of performing the Work within the Completion Deadlines and for the Price, accounting for constraints affecting the Project and has reasonable grounds for believing and does believe that such performance (including achievement of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance by the applicable Completion Deadlines for the Price) is feasible and practicable.
- **24.1.4** DB Contractor has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work, that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Project and/or the performance of the Work, including (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials and equipment; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, utilities and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides or similar conditions in connection with the Project; (4) the adequacy of laydown, storage and parking; (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the performance of the Work, and (6) all site dimensions (including topography) and all measurements relevant to the Work. In connection therewith, the DB Contractor acknowledges that, subject to Section 13, it will bear all risks associated with any such general and local conditions which can affect the Project and/or the performance of the Work, and the DB Contractor shall not be relieved of its responsibility to perform the Work for the Price by the Completion Dates as a result of any such conditions.
- 24.1.5 DB Contractor has familiarized itself with the requirements of any and all applicable Laws and the conditions of any required Governmental Approvals prior to entering into this DBA. Except as specifically permitted under Section 13, DB Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the foregoing at its sole cost and without any additional compensation or time extension on account of such compliance, regardless of whether such compliance would require additional time for performance or additional labor, equipment and/or materials not expressly provided for in the DBA Documents. As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor has no reason to believe that any Governmental Approval required to be obtained by DB Contractor will not be granted in due course and thereafter remain in effect so as to enable the Work to proceed in accordance with the DBA Documents.
- **24.1.6** All Work furnished by DB Contractor shall be performed by or under the supervision of Persons who hold all necessary and valid licenses to perform the Work in the State of Texas, by personnel who are careful, skilled, experienced and competent in their respective trades

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

or professions, who are professionally qualified and able to perform the Work in accordance with the DBA Documents and who shall assume professional responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the Design Documents, Construction Documents and other documents prepared or checked by them.

- 24.1.7 As of the Effective Date, DB Contractor is a [\_\_\_\_\_\_] duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Texas with all requisite power and all required licenses to carry on its present and proposed obligations under the DBA Documents. DB Contractor is composed of [\_\_\_\_\_\_]. Each member of DB Contractor is duly qualified to do business, and is in good standing, in the State of Texas as of the Effective Date, and will remain in good standing throughout the term of this DBA and for as long thereafter as any obligations remain outstanding under the DBA Documents.
- **24.1.8** The execution, delivery and performance of the DBA Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party have been (or will be) duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of DB Contractor; each person executing the DBA Documents on behalf of DB Contractor has been (or at the time of execution will be) duly authorized to execute and deliver each such document on behalf of DB Contractor; and the DBA Documents have been (or will be) duly executed and delivered by DB Contractor.
- **24.1.9** Neither the execution and delivery by DB Contractor of the DBA Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party, nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, is (or at the time of execution will be) in conflict with or has resulted or will result in a default under or a violation of the governing instruments of DB Contractor.
- **24.1.10** Each of the DBA Documents to which DB Contractor is (or will be) a party constitutes (or at the time of execution and delivery will constitute) the legal, valid and binding obligation of DB Contractor, enforceable against DB Contractor and, if applicable, each member of DB Contractor, in accordance with its terms, subject only to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws affecting the enforceability of the rights of creditors generally and the general principles of equity.
- **24.1.11** As of the Effective Date, there is no action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation pending and served on DB Contractor which challenges DB Contractor's authority to execute, deliver or perform, or the validity or enforceability of, the DBA Documents to which DB Contractor is a party, or which challenges the authority of the DB Contractor official executing the DBA Documents; and DB Contractor has disclosed to TxDOT prior to the Effective Date any pending and un-served or threatened action, suit, proceeding, investigation or litigation with respect to such matters of which DB Contractor is aware.
- **24.1.12** As of the Proposal Due Date, DB Contractor disclosed to TxDOT in writing all organizational conflicts of interest of DB Contractor and its Contractors of which DB Contractor was actually aware; and between the Proposal Due Date and the Effective Date, DB Contractor has not obtained knowledge of any additional organizational conflict of interest, and there have been no organizational changes to DB Contractor or its Subcontractors identified in its Proposal which have not been approved in writing by TxDOT. For this purpose, organizational conflict of interest has the meaning set forth in the instructions to proposers under which DB Contractor submitted its Proposal.

## 24.2 Survival of Representations and Warranties

The representations and warranties of DB Contractor contained herein shall survive expiration or earlier termination of this DBA.

#### 24.3 Amendments

The DBA Documents may be amended only by a written instrument duly executed by the Parties or their respective successors or assigns, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in this DBA.

#### 24.4 Waiver

No waiver of any term, covenant or condition of the DBA Documents shall be valid unless in writing and signed by the obligee Party. The exercise by a Party of any right or remedy provided under the Documents shall not waive or preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy. Except as provided otherwise in the DBA Documents, no act, delay or omission done, suffered or permitted by one Party or its agents shall be deemed to waive, exhaust or impair any right, remedy or power of such Party hereunder, or to relieve the other Party from the full performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents.

## 24.5 Independent Contractor

DB Contractor is an independent contractor, and nothing contained in the DBA Documents shall be construed as creating any relationship between TxDOT and DB Contractor other than that of Project owner and independent contractor. None of DB Contractor, any Subcontractor, and any of their respective employees is or shall be deemed to be an employee of TxDOT.

## 24.6 Successors and Assigns; Change of Control

- **24.6.1** The DBA Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of TxDOT and DB Contractor and their permitted successors, assigns and legal representatives.
- **24.6.2** TxDOT may transfer and assign all or any portion of its rights, title and interests in and to the DBA Documents, including rights with respect to the Payment and Performance Bond(s), Guarantees, letters of credit and other security for payment or performance (a) without DB Contractor's consent, to any other Person that succeeds to the governmental powers and authority of TxDOT and (b) to any other Person with the prior written approval of DB Contractor and the Surety.
- **24.6.3** In the event of TxDOT's assignment of all of its rights, title and interests in the DBA Documents as permitted hereunder, DB Contractor shall have no further recourse to TxDOT under the DBA Documents or otherwise except as specifically provided by other contractual agreement or by statute.
- **24.6.4** DB Contractor shall not voluntarily or involuntarily sell, assign, convey, transfer, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber the DB Contractor's interest in this DBA or any portion thereof without TxDOT's prior written approval, except to any entity that is under the same ultimate management control as DB Contractor. DB Contractor shall not sublease or grant any other special occupancy or use of the Project to any other Person that is not in the ordinary course of DB Contractor performing the Work, without TxDOT's prior written approval. Any sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, pledge, mortgage, encumbrance, sublease or grant of other special occupancy or use in violation of this provision shall be null and void ab initio and TxDOT, at its option, may declare any such attempted action to be a material DB Contractor Default.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

- **24.6.5** DB Contractor shall not voluntarily or involuntarily cause, permit or suffer any Change of Control prior to Final Acceptance of the Project without TxDOT's prior written approval. If there occurs any voluntary or involuntary Change of Control without TxDOT's prior written approval, TxDOT, at its option, may declare it to be a material DB Contractor Default.
- **24.6.6** Where TxDOT's prior approval is required for a proposed sale, assignment, conveyance, transfer, pledge, mortgage, encumbrance, sublease or grant of other special occupancy or use, or for any proposed Change of Control prior to Final Acceptance, TxDOT may withhold or condition its approval in its sole discretion. Any such decision of TxDOT to withhold consent shall be final, binding and not subject to the dispute resolution procedures set forth in this DBA.
- **24.6.7** Assignments and transfers of DB Contractor's interest permitted under this Section 24.6 or otherwise approved in writing by TxDOT shall be effective only upon TxDOT's receipt of written notice of the assignment or transfer and a written recordable instrument executed by the transferee, in form and substance acceptable to TxDOT, in which the transferee, without condition or reservation, assumes all of DB Contractor's obligations, duties and liabilities under this DBA and the other DBA Documents then in effect and agrees to perform and observe all provisions thereof applicable to DB Contractor. Each transferee shall take DB Contractor's interest subject to, and shall be bound by, the Project Management Plan, the Major Subcontracts, the Utility Agreements, all agreements between the transferor and railroads, the Governmental Approvals, and all agreements between the transferor and Governmental Entities with jurisdiction over the Project or the Work, except to the extent otherwise approved by TxDOT in writing in its good faith discretion.

## 24.7 Change of Organization or Name

- **24.7.1** DB Contractor shall not change the legal form of its organization in a manner that adversely affects TxDOT's rights, protections and remedies under the DBA Documents without the prior written approval of TxDOT, which consent may be granted or withheld in TxDOT's sole discretion.
- 24.7.2 In the event either Party changes its name, such Party agrees to promptly furnish the other Party with written notice of change of name and appropriate supporting documentation.

## 24.8 Designation of Representatives; Cooperation with Representatives

- **24.8.1** TxDOT and DB Contractor shall each designate an individual or individuals who shall be authorized to make decisions and bind the Parties on matters relating to the DBA Documents ("Authorized Representative"). Exhibit 17 hereto provides the initial Authorized Representative designations. Such designations may be changed by a subsequent writing delivered to the other Party in accordance with Section 24.13. The Parties may also designate technical representatives who shall be authorized to investigate and report on matters relating to the design and construction of the Project and negotiate on behalf of each of the Parties, but who do not have authority to bind TxDOT or DB Contractor.
- **24.8.2** DB Contractor shall cooperate with TxDOT and all representatives of TxDOT designated as described above.

#### 24.9 Survival

DB Contractor's representations and warranties, the dispute resolution provisions contained in Section 19, the indemnifications and releases contained in Section 18, the express rights and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

obligations of the Parties following termination of this DBA under <u>Sections 15</u> and <u>16</u>, the provisions regarding invoicing and payment under <u>Section 12.2</u>, the obligations regarding Final Reconciliation under <u>Section 12.4</u>, and all other provisions which by their inherent character should survive termination of this DBA and/or completion of the Work, shall survive the termination of this DBA and/or completion of the Work. The provisions of <u>Section 19</u> shall continue to apply after expiration or earlier termination of this DBA to all Claims and Disputes between the Parties arising out of the DBA Documents.

#### **24.10** Limitation on Third Party Beneficiaries

It is not intended by any of the provisions of the DBA Documents to create any third party beneficiary hereunder or to authorize anyone not a Party hereto to maintain a suit for personal injury or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions hereof, except (a) to the extent that specific provisions (such as the warranty and indemnity provisions) identify third parties and state that they are entitled to benefits hereunder, and (b) this DBA expressly confers third party beneficiary rights and remedies upon the City of Austin solely in its capacity as Utility Owner of any Utilities impacting the Project. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 24.10, the duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Parties to the DBA Documents with respect to third parties shall remain as imposed by Law. The DBA Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between TxDOT and a Subcontractor or any Person other than DB Contractor.

## 24.11 No Personal Liability of TxDOT Employees; Limitation on State's Liability

- **24.11.1** TxDOT's Authorized Representatives are acting solely as agents and representatives of TxDOT when carrying out the provisions of or exercising the power or authority granted to them under the DBA Documents. They shall not be liable to any DB Contractor-Related Entity either personally or as employees of TxDOT for actions in their ordinary course of employment.
- **24.11.2** The Parties agree to provide to each other's Authorized Representative written notice of any claim which such Party may receive from any third party relating in any way to the matters addressed in the DBA Documents, and shall otherwise provide notice in such form and within such period as is required by Law.
- **24.11.3** In no event shall TxDOT be liable for injury, damage, or death sustained by reason of a defect or want of repair on or within the Site during the period DB Contractor has operation and control of the Site, nor shall TxDOT be liable for any injury, damage or death caused by the actions, omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any DB Contractor-Related Entity. DB Contractor expressly acknowledges and agrees that TxDOT's rights in this DBA to take any action with respect to the Project, including the right to review, comment on, disapprove and/or accept designs, plans, specifications, work plans, construction, installation, traffic management details, safety plan and the like, are discretionary in nature and exist solely for the benefit and protection of TxDOT and do not create or impose upon TxDOT any standard or duty of care toward DB Contractor or any other Person, all of which are hereby expressly disclaimed.

#### 24.12 Governing Law

The DBA Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Texas.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

#### 24.13 Notices and Communications

- **24.13.1** Notices under the DBA Documents shall be in writing and: (a) delivered personally, (b) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, (c) sent by a recognized overnight mail or courier service, with delivery receipt requested, or (d) sent by facsimile or email communication followed by a hard copy and with receipt confirmed by telephone, to the addresses set forth in <u>Sections 24.13.2</u> and <u>24.13.3</u>, as applicable (or to such other address as may from time to time be specified in writing by such Person).
- **24.13.2** All notices, correspondence and other communications to DB Contractor shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative:

	-
	-
	- -
Telephone:	
Facsimile:	
E-mail:	
all notices to proceed an	nd suspension, termination and default

In addition, copies of all notices to proceed and suspension, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following Persons:

E-mail:	 	

**24.13.3** All notices, correspondence and other communications to TxDOT shall be marked as regarding the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project and shall be delivered to the following address or as otherwise directed by TxDOT's Authorized Representative:

Texas Department of Transportation 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building II Suite 400 Austin, Texas 78752

Attn: Mr. Frank Holzmann, P.E.

Telephone:

E-mail: frank.holzmann@txdot.gov

With a copy to:

Texas Department of Transportation Chief Planning & Projects Officer 125 East 11th Street Austin, TX 78701 Attn: Mr. Russell Zapalac, P.E.

Telephone: (512) 305-9516 E-mail: russell.zapalac@txdot.gov

In addition, copies of all notices regarding Disputes, termination and default notices shall be delivered to the following:

Texas Department of Transportation Office of General Counsel 125 East 11<sup>th</sup> Street Austin, Texas 78701 Telephone: (512) 463-8630

Facsimile: (512) 475-3070 E-mail: jack.ingram@txdot.gov

**24.13.4** Notices shall be deemed received when actually received in the office of the addressee (or by the addressee if personally delivered) or when delivery is refused, as shown on the receipt of the U. S. Postal Service, private carrier or other Person making the delivery. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notices sent by telefacsimile after 4:00 p.m. Central Standard or Daylight Time (as applicable) and all other notices received after 5:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the first Business Day following delivery (that is, in order for a fax to be deemed received on the same day, at least the first page of the fax must have been received before 4:00 p.m.). Any technical or other communications pertaining to the Work shall be conducted by DB Contractor's Authorized Representative and technical representatives designated by TxDOT.

#### **24.14** Taxes

- **24.14.1** DB Contractor shall pay, prior to delinquency, all applicable taxes. DB Contractor shall have no right to an adjustment to the Price or any other Claim, except as provided in <u>Section 24.14.2</u>, due to its misinterpretation of Laws respecting taxes or incorrect assumptions regarding applicability of taxes.
- **24.14.2** With respect to Expendable Materials any DB Contractor-Related Entity purchases, DB Contractor shall submit or cause the DB Contractor-Related Entity to submit a "Texas Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certification" to the seller of the Expendable Materials. In the event DB Contractor is thereafter required by the State Comptroller to pay sales tax on Expendable Materials, TxDOT shall reimburse DB Contractor for such sales tax. Reimbursement shall be due within 60 days after TxDOT receives from DB Contractor written evidence of the State Comptroller's claim for sales tax, the amount of the sales tax paid, the date paid and the items purchased. DB Contractor agrees to cooperate with TxDOT in connection with the filing and prosecution of any request for refund of any sales tax paid with respect to Expendable Materials. If materials purchased for the Work are not wholly used or expended on the Project, such that they do not qualify as Expendable Materials, DB Contractor will be responsible for applicable sales taxes.

# 24.15 Interest on Amounts Due and Owing

Unless expressly provided otherwise in this DBA or in the case of TxDOT's Recoverable Costs, all amounts to which a Party is entitled to assess, collect, demand or recover under this DBA shall earn

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

interest from the date on which such amount is due and owing at the lesser of: (a) 12% per annum or (b) the maximum rate allowable under applicable Law.

#### 24.16 Integration of DBA Documents

TxDOT and DB Contractor agree and expressly intend that, subject to <u>Section 24.17</u>, this DBA and other DBA Documents constitute a single, non-severable, integrated agreement whose terms are interdependent and non-divisible.

#### 24.17 Severability

If any clause, provision, section or part of the DBA Documents is ruled invalid under <u>Section 19</u> or otherwise by a court having proper jurisdiction, then the Parties shall: (a) promptly meet and negotiate a substitute for such clause, provision, section or part, which shall, to the greatest extent legally permissible, effect the original intent of the Parties, including an equitable adjustment to the Price to account for any change in the Work resulting from such invalidated portion; and (b) if necessary or desirable, apply to the court or other decision maker (as applicable) which declared such invalidity for an interpretation of the invalidated portion to guide the negotiations. The invalidity or unenforceability of any such clause, provision, section or part shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the balance of the DBA Documents, which shall be construed and enforced as if the DBA Documents did not contain such invalid or unenforceable clause, provision, section or part.

## 24.18 Headings

The captions of the articles, sections and subsections herein are inserted solely for convenience and under no circumstances are they or any of them to be treated or construed as part of this DBA.

## 24.19 Entire Agreement

The DBA Documents contain the entire understanding of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings, statements, representations and negotiations between the Parties with respect to its subject matter.

## 24.20 Counterparts

This instrument may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Design-Build Agreement has been executed as of the date first set forth above.

DB Contractor:	TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION				
[DB Contractor]	TRANSFORTATION				
	Ву:				
By	LtGen J.F. Weber, USMC (Ret)  Executive Director				
Name:	-				

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 707130423

105

# **EXHIBIT 1**

# **ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS**

(Attached)

#### **EXHIBIT 1**

#### ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified, wherever the following abbreviations or terms are used in this DBA and the Technical Provisions, they shall have the meanings set forth below:

**AAP** AASHTO Accreditation Program

**AASHTO** American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

**ACHP** Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

**ACI** American Concrete Institute

**ACORD** Association for Cooperative Operations Research and Development

**ACM** Asbestos-containing materials

ADA Americans with Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. § 12101, et seq.

**ADT** Average Daily Traffic **ALJ** Administrative Law Judge

**ANSI** American National Standards Institute

**APS** Accessible Pedestrian Signal

**AREMA** American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association

**ASB** Asphalt Bond Breaker

**ASTM** American Society of Testing and Materials

**ATC** Alternative Technical Concept

ATP Acceptance Test Plan
AWS American Welding Society
BMP Best Management Practice

**BO** Biological Opinion

CADD Computer Aided Drafting and Design
CAP (Environmental) Compliance Action Plan

CCI Construction Cost Index CCTV Closed Circuit Television

**CEPP** Comprehensive Environmental Protection Program

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
CGP Construction General Permit
CMP Construction Monitoring Plan

**CP** Communications Plan

**CPCD** Concrete Pavement Contraction Design

CQAF (Independent) Construction Quality Acceptance Firm CQAM (Independent) Construction Quality Acceptance Manager

CQMP Construction Quality Management Plan
CRCP Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement
CSBE Cement Stabilized Backfill Embankment

CSJ Control Section Job CTB Cement Treatment Base

CTE Coefficient Thermal Expansion

CTMS Computerized Traffic Management System
CTRMA Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 1 of 41

CWA Clean Water Act
CP Communication Plan
DBA Design-Build Agreement

**DBE** Disadvantaged Business Enterprise

**DMS** Dynamic Message Signs

**DQAF**Design Quality Assurance Firm**DQAM**Design Quality Assurance Manager**DQMP**Design Quality Management Plan**DSS**Decent, Safe and Sanitary (dwelling)**DUC**DB Contractor Utility Coordinator

**DWC** Deferred Work Component

ECI Environmental Compliance Inspector ECM Environmental Compliance Manager

ECMP Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan EDMS Electronic Document Management System

**EMS** Environmental Management System

EMT Electrical Metallic Tubing
ENR Engineering News Record
EPD Escrowed Proposal Documents

EPIC Environmental Permits, Issues and Commitments
EPTP Environmental Protection Training Program
ESA Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended

**ESAL** Equivalent Single-Axle Load

**ET** Environmental Team

FEIS Final Environmental Impact Statement FEMA Federal Emergency Management Agency

**FHWA** Federal Highway Administration

FIS Flood Insurance Study
FM Farm to Market Road

**FWCA** Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act **FONSI** Finding of No Significant Impact

**FTP** File Transfer Protocol

**GAAP** Generally Accepted Accounting Principles

GEC General Engineering Consultant
GIS Geographical Information System

GPS Global Positioning System
HCR Highway Condition Report
HEC Hydraulic Engineering Circular

HMMP Hazardous Materials Management PlanHVAC Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning

ID IdentificationIH Interstate Highway

IRI International Roughness IndexISO International Standards Organization

**ITP** Instructions to Proposers

**ITS** Intelligent Transportation System

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 2 of 41

IWPInvestigative Work PlanLOMRLetters of Map RevisionLPALocal Public Agency

LRFD Load and Resistance Factor Design
 MMP Maintenance Management Plan
 MOA Memorandum of Agreement
 MOU Memorandum of Understanding

**MPH** Miles Per Hour

MPLS Multiple Protocol Label SwitchingMS4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System

MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet
MSE Mechanically Stabilized Earth

**MUTCD** Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices

NAVD North American Vertical Datum
NBIS National Bridge Inspection Standards

**NBI** National Bridge Inventory

NCHRP National Cooperative Highway Research Program

NCR Non-Conformance Report

NEPA National Environmental Policy Act NHPA National Historical Preservation Act

**NOI** Notice of Intent

**NPDES** National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

**NTP** Notice to Proceed

NTCIP National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol

**OSHA** Occupational Safety and Health Administration

PA Programmatic Agreement
PBS Project Baseline Schedule

**PBS-1** Preliminary Project Baseline Schedule

**PC** Point of Curvature

**PCC** Point of Compound Curvature

PCO Potential Change Order
PDF Portable Document Format

PI Plasticity Index or Point of Intersection, as appropriate

**PM** Project Manager

**PMP** Project Management Plan

POB Point of Beginning
POC Point of Commencing
PRC Point of Reverse Curvature
PSL Project Specific Location

**PSQCM** Professional Services Quality Control Manager

**PT** Point of Tangency

**PUA** Possession and Use Agreement

**PUAA** Project Utility Adjustment Agreement

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride
QA Quality Assurance
QC Quality Control

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 3 of 41

QMP Quality Management Plan Qualifications Submittal

**RDVCS** Regional Data and Video Communications System

RFI Request For Information
RCP Reinforced Concrete Pipe
RFP Request for Proposals
RFQ Request for Qualifications

**RID** Reference Information Document(s)

ROD Record of Decision
ROW Right of Way

**ROWIS** Right of Way Information System ROW AM Right of Way Acquisition Manager

**RP** Recycling Plan

**RPLS** Registered Professional Land Surveyor

**RQD** Rock-Quality Designation

SF Square Foot SH State Highway

**SHPO** State Historic Preservation Officer

**SHSD** Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas

SI Systems Integrator
SIR Site Investigation Report

**SOAH** Texas State Office of Administrative Hearings

**SUE** Subsurface Utility Engineering

**SW3P** Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

**TAC** Texas Administrative Code

TBPLS Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying
 TCEQ Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
 TCLP Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
 TDLR Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation

**TCP** Traffic Control Plan

TDWR Terminal Doppler Weather Radar
THC Texas Historical Commission
TMC Traffic Management Center
TMP Traffic Management Plan

**TMUTCD** Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

**TP** Technical Provisions

**TPDES** Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

TPWD Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TxDOT Texas Department of Transportation

UAAA Utility Adjustment Agreement Amendment
UAFM Utility Adjustment Field Modification
UAR TxDOT Utility Accommodation Rules

UCS User Classification Sub-systemUDC Utility Design CoordinatorUJUA Utility Joint Use Agreement

**UM** Utility Manager

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 4 of 41

**USPAP** Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice

**US** United States Highway

USACE United States Army Corps of Engineers
USFWS United States Fish and Wildlife Service

**USPAP** Uniform Standard of Professional Appraisal Practices

**UTM** Universal Transverse Mercator

**UTP** Unshielded Twisted Pair

**VECP** Value Engineering Change Proposal

**VGA/HDMI** Video Graphics Adaptor/High Definition Multimedia Interface

WBS Work Breakdown Structure
XML Extensible Markup Language

Abbreviated Utility Assembly shall mean the collection of plans and other information and materials which DB Contractor is required to submit to TxDOT in connection with each Utility proposed to remain at its original location within the Project ROW, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions; a single Abbreviated Utility Assembly may address more than one such Utility.

Acceleration Costs shall mean those fully documented increased costs reasonably incurred by DB Contractor (that is, costs over and above what DB Contractor would otherwise have incurred) which are directly and solely attributable to increasing the rate at which the Work is performed in an attempt to complete necessary elements of the Work earlier than otherwise anticipated, such as for additional equipment, additional crews, lost productivity, overtime and shift premiums, increased supervision and any unexpected material, equipment or crew movement necessary for re-sequencing in connection with acceleration efforts and/or a Recovery Schedule.

<u>Acquisition Packages</u> shall mean the packages of documentation and information for the acquisition of parcels for the Project ROW described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Acquisition Survey Document Package(s)</u> shall mean the packages of documentation and information for the acquisition of parcels for the Project ROW described in the Technical Provisions.

Additional Properties shall mean any real property (which term is inclusive of all permanent estates and interests in real property), improvements and fixtures outside of the Schematic ROW that (a) will be acquired in connection with the Project, including (i) rest area sites, (ii) the DB Contractor-Designated ROW and (iii) real property, improvements and fixtures that must be acquired due to a TxDOT-Directed Change, or (b) that must be acquired due to a Necessary Basic Configuration Change. The term "Additional Properties" shall include any air space, surface rights and subsurface rights within such additional real property area that TxDOT directs DB Contractor to acquire for the Project. The term "Additional Properties" specifically excludes: (i) Replacement Utility Property Interests and (ii) any temporary easements or other real property interests that DB Contractor may deem necessary or advisable to acquire, at its own cost and expense, for work space, contractor lay-down areas, material storage areas, borrow sites, or other convenience of DB Contractor.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 5 of 41

Adjacent Work shall mean any project, work, improvement or development to be planned, designed or constructed which could or does impact the Project and/or is adjacent to the Project. Examples of Adjacent Work include proposed subdivisions, other roads constructed by Governmental Entities, site grading and drainage and other development improvement plans and Utility projects.

**Adjust** shall mean to perform a Utility Adjustment.

Adjustment Standards means the standard specifications, standards of practice, and construction methods that a Utility Owner customarily applies to facilities (comparable to those being Adjusted on account of the Project) constructed by the Utility Owner (or for the Utility Owner by its contractors), at its own expense. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in the DBA Documents to a Utility Owner's "applicable Adjustment Standards" refer to those that are applicable pursuant to Section 6.5.3 of the DBA.

<u>Aesthetics and Landscaping Plan</u> shall mean the plan the DB Contractor prepares in conformance with the Project's final aesthetic concept as more particularly described in Section 15.2.2 of the Technical Provisions.

Affected Third Parties Plan shall have the meaning set forth in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Affidavit of Property Interest</u> shall mean the document describing an Existing Utility Property Interest claimed by a Utility Owner, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

## **Affiliate** shall mean:

- (a) any shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member of DB Contractor,
- (b) any Person which directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, DB Contractor or any of its shareholders, members, partners or joint venture members; and
- (c) any Person for which ten percent or more of the equity interest in such Person is held directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record by (i) DB Contractor, (ii) any of the shareholders, members, partners or joint venture members of DB Contractor, or (iii) any Affiliate of DB Contractor under clause (b) of this definition.

For purposes of this definition the term "control" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of the management of a Person, whether through voting securities, by contract, family relationship or otherwise. "Affiliated" shall mean having the status of an Affiliate.

<u>Alternate Procedure</u> shall mean the alternate procedure for processing Utility Adjustments for FHWA approval pursuant to 23 CFR Section 645.119, which was approved by the FHWA for TxDOT by letter dated October 16, 1973.

<u>Alternate Procedure List</u> shall mean the list of Utilities to be Adjusted (and related information) which TxDOT will submit to the FHWA, as the same may be amended from time to time.

Alternative Technical Concept (ATC) shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of the ITP.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 6 of 41

<u>Antiquities Permit</u> shall mean the permit(s) required under the Antiquities Code of Texas enacted in 1969, to be obtained from the Texas Historical Commission.

<u>Archaeologist</u> shall mean a member of the Project Environmental Team responsible for assessment of cultural resources potentially impacted by the Work as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Assembly</u> shall mean the additional Utility Assembly that DB Contractor shall prepare for any Project Utility Adjustment Agreement to cover all Utility Adjustments addressed in the corresponding Utility Adjustment Agreement Amendment as more particularly described in <u>Section 6.3.4.5</u> of the Technical Provisions.

**Authority** shall mean the Central Texas Regional Mobility Authority.

Authority Improvements shall mean all tolling infrastructure installed by the Authority. This includes, but is not limited to, the design, procurement, and installation of the following: (i) all over lane toll equipment (including mounting hardware) and side road tolling cabinets; (ii) all tolling conduits on toll gantries from one foot above ground; (iii) fiber optic backbone and lateral cables, including their termination; (iv) all electrical systems to power all over lane, roadside and back office equipment; and (v) all back office connectivity, hardware, storage devices, and software to successfully process and complete motorists tolling transactions.

<u>Authorized Representative</u> shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 24.8.1</u> of the Agreement.

**<u>Basic Configuration</u>** shall mean the following elements defining the Project as set forth in the Schematic Design:

- (a) the Schematic ROW and control of access as shown in the Schematic Design plans;
- (b) the number of lanes for the Schematic Design;
- (c) the approximate location of ramps;
- (d) lengths of the auxiliary lanes as shown in the Schematic Design;
- (e) turn lane storage lengths as shown in the Schematic Design;
- (f) the approximate location of interchanges and the type of interchanges; and
- (g) the geometric and operational characteristics of the FM 973 interchange as shown on the Schematic Design.

<u>Basic Costs</u> shall mean the costs for the following, whether incurred by DB Contractor directly or reimbursed by DB Contractor to a Utility Owner: (i) Professional Services associated with, and construction, of a Utility Adjustment, plus (ii) acquisition of New Utility Property Interests or compensation to the Utility Owner for relinquishment of Existing Utility Property Interests within the Final ROW required for a Utility Adjustment.

<u>Best Management Practices (BMP)</u> shall have the meaning set forth in *Storm Water Management For Construction Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices* (EPA Document 832 R 92-005).

**Betterment** has, with respect to a given Utility being Adjusted, the meaning (if any) set forth in the applicable Utility Agreement(s); in all other cases, "Betterment" shall mean any upgrading of such facility in the course of such Utility Adjustment that is not attributable to the construction of the Project and is made solely for the benefit of and at the election of the Utility Owner, including an increase in the capacity, capability, efficiency or function of an Adjusted

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 7 of 41

Utility over that which was provided by the existing Utility; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the following shall not be considered Betterments:

- (a) any upgrading which is required by the Project;
- (b) replacement devices or materials that are of equivalent standards although not identical;
- (c) replacement of devices or materials no longer regularly manufactured with an equivalent or next higher grade or size;
- (d) any upgrading required by applicable Law;
- (e) replacement devices or materials that are used for reasons of economy (e.g., non-stocked items may be uneconomical to purchase);
- (f) any upgrading required by the Utility Owner's written "standards" meeting the requirements described in <u>Section 6.1.2.2</u> of the Technical Provisions; or
- (g) any discretionary decision by a Utility Owner that is contemplated within a particular standard described in clause (f) above.

For fiber optic Utilities, extension of a Utility Adjustment to the nearest splice boxes shall not be considered a Betterment if required by the Utility Owner in order to maintain its written telephony standards.

**Business Day** shall mean days on which TxDOT is officially open for business.

<u>Certificate of Final Acceptance</u> shall mean the certificate issued by TxDOT indicating that the Project has achieved the conditions for Final Acceptance.

<u>Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance</u> shall mean the certificate issued by TxDOT indicating that the Project has achieved the conditions for Final Warranty Acceptance.

<u>Certificate of Substantial Completion</u> shall mean the certificate issued by TxDOT indicating that the Project has achieved the conditions for Substantial Completion.

<u>Change in Law</u> shall mean: (a) the adoption of any Law after the Proposal Due Date, or (b) any change in any Law or in the interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Entity after the Proposal Due Date, in each case that is materially inconsistent with Laws in effect on the Proposal Due Date; excluding, however, any such Change in or new Law that also constitutes or causes a change in or new Adjustment Standards, as well as any change in or new Law passed or adopted but not yet effective as of the Proposal Due Date. The term "<u>Change in Law</u>" also excludes any change in or new Law relating to DB Contractor's general business operations, including licensing and registration fees, income taxes, gross receipts taxes, social security, Medicare, unemployment and other payroll-related taxes.

<u>Change of Control</u> means any assignment, sale, financing, grant of security interest, transfer of interest or other transaction of any type or description, including by or through voting securities, asset transfer, contract, merger, acquisition, succession, dissolution, liquidation or otherwise, that results, directly or indirectly, in a change in possession of the power to direct or control or cause the direction or control of the management of DB Contractor or a material aspect of its business. A Change of Control of a shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member of DB Contractor may constitute a Change of Control of DB Contractor if such shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member possesses the power to direct or control or cause the direction or control of the management of DB Contractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall not constitute a Change of Control:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 8 of 41

- (a) A change in possession of the power to direct or control the management of DB Contractor or a material aspect of its business due solely to a bona fide transaction involving beneficial interests in the ultimate parent organization of a shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member of DB Contractor, (but not if the shareholder, member, partner or joint venture member is the ultimate parent organization), unless the transferee in such transaction is at the time of the transaction suspended or debarred or subject to a proceeding to suspend or debar from bidding, proposing or contracting with any federal or State department or agency;
- (b) An upstream reorganization or transfer of direct or indirect interests in DB Contractor so long as there occurs no change in the entity with ultimate power to direct or control or cause the direction or control of the management of DB Contractor:
- (c) A transfer of interests between managed funds that are under common ownership or control other than a change in the management or control of a fund that manages or controls DB Contractor; or
- (d) The exercise of minority veto or voting rights (whether provided by applicable Law, by DB Contractor's organizational documents or by related member or shareholder agreements or similar agreements) over major business decisions of DB Contractor, provided that if such minority veto or voting rights are provided by shareholder or similar agreements, TxDOT has received copies of such agreements.

<u>Change Order</u> shall mean a written order issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor delineating changes in the Work within the general scope of the DBA Documents or in the terms and conditions of the DBA Documents in accordance with <u>Section 13</u> of the DBA and establishing, if appropriate, an adjustment to the Price or a Completion Deadline.

<u>Change Order Work</u> shall mean all efforts and costs necessary to accomplish a Change Order.

<u>Claim</u> shall mean: (a) a demand by DB Contractor, which is or potentially could be disputed by TxDOT, for a time extension under the DBA Documents or payment of money or damages from TxDOT to DB Contractor or (b) a demand by TxDOT, which is or potentially could be disputed by DB Contractor, for payment of money or damages from DB Contractor to TxDOT.

**Code** shall have the meaning set forth in Recital A of the DBA.

<u>Collateral Savings</u> shall mean those measurable net reductions in TxDOT's costs of operation resulting from a VECP, including costs of maintenance by TxDOT or any third party, logistics, TxDOT-furnished property and future costs associated with the Project.

<u>Communications Plan (CP)</u> shall mean the TxDOT-DB Contractor Communications Plan as described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Competent Person</u> shall mean an individual who, by way of training and/or experience, is knowledgeable of applicable health and safety standards, is capable of identifying workplace hazards, is designated, and has authority to take appropriate actions as referred to in OSHA standards and documents.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 9 of 41

<u>Completion Deadline(s)</u> shall mean the Substantial Completion Deadline and/or Final Acceptance Deadline, as the case may be.

<u>Comprehensive Environmental Protection Program (CEPP)</u> shall mean the document obligating DB Contractor to protect the environment and document the measures taken during the performance of the Work to avoid and minimize impacts on the environment, as further described the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Documents</u> shall mean all shop drawings, working drawings, fabrication plans, material and hardware descriptions, specifications, construction quality control reports, construction quality assurance reports and samples necessary or desirable for construction of the Project and/or the Utility Adjustments in accordance with the DBA Documents.

<u>Construction General Permit</u> shall mean a permit under the TPDES program for the management of storm water discharges from construction sites as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Monitoring Plan (CMP)</u> shall mean the plan indicating times, locations, and other conditions under which monitoring of construction activities are to be performed to maintain and ensure compliance with Environmental Laws and the DBA Documents as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Quality Acceptance Firm (CQAF)</u> shall mean the independent firm identified in the Proposal (or such other firm approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion) responsible for performing independent quality assurance material testing, inspection, and audits of the CQP. The initial approved CQAF is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

<u>Construction Quality Acceptance Manager (CQAM)</u> shall mean the person appointed by the CQAF who is responsible for management and quality acceptance functions, as more particularly described in Section 2.2.6.1.3 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Quality Control Manager (CQCM)</u> shall mean the person assigned by DB Contractor who is responsible for management of the quality control aspect of the CQMP, as more particularly described in Section 2.2.6.1.1 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Quality Management Plan (CQMP)</u> shall mean the plan that establishes quality control and quality acceptance procedures for the Work as more particularly described in Section 2.2.6.1.1 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Construction Work</u> means all Work to build or construct, make, form, manufacture, furnish, install, supply, deliver or equip the Project and/or the Utility Adjustments. Construction Work includes landscaping.

<u>Corridor Structure Type Study and Report</u> shall mean a preliminary bridge type study report to evaluate potential superstructure and substructure configurations which may be suitable for the proposed bridges based on span lengths, deck widths, soil parameters, hydraulic and scour issues, environmental issues, wetland impacts, safety and maintenance of traffic, highway alignments, constructability, aesthetic requirements, future widening, construction schedule and costs. The Corridor Structure Type Study Report recommends configurations for the proposed bridges based on the above analysis and also provides the rationale for recommending the proposed alternatives as more particularly described in Section 13 of the Technical Provisions.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 10 of 41

<u>Cost and Schedule Proposal</u> shall mean DB Contractor's proposal furnished to TxDOT pursuant to a Request for Change Proposal in accordance with the DBA.

<u>Cost to Cure</u> shall mean an appraisal method applied to estimate a proper adjustment for damages to a property that can be physically and economically corrected, as described in further detail in the TxDOT Appraisal and Review Manual.

<u>Critical Path</u> shall mean each critical path on the Project Schedule, which ends on the Substantial Completion Deadline or the Final Acceptance Deadline, as applicable (i.e. the term shall apply only following consumption of all available Float in the schedule for Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance, as applicable). The lower case term "critical path" shall mean the activities and durations associated with the longest chain(s) of logically connected activities through the Project Schedule with the least amount of positive slack or the greatest amount of negative slack.

<u>Cultural Resource Management Personnel</u> shall mean the persons designated by the Environmental Compliance Manager to provide expertise in monitoring impacts to cultural resources during the course of the Work pursuant to the Technical Provisions, and their respective staffs.

<u>Customer Groups</u> shall mean groups, Persons and entities having a perceived stake or interest in the Project, including: the media, elected officials, Governmental Entities, general public residing or working within the general vicinity of the Project or traveling within or across the limits of the Project, business owners within or adjacent to the Project, Utility Owners, operating railroads, community groups, local groups (neighborhood associations, business groups, chambers of commerce, convention and visitors bureaus, contractors, etc.) and other Persons or entities affected by the Project, including those identified in the Technical Provisions.

**Daily Peak Times** shall mean the period from 5:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

Day(s) or day(s) shall mean calendar days unless otherwise expressly specified.

<b>DBA</b>	<b>Documents</b>	has	the	meaning	set	forth	in	Section	1.2	of	the	Design-Build
Agreement.												

<b>DB</b> Contractor	shall mean	,	a,	together	with	its
successors and assigns.						

**DB** Contractor Default has the meaning set forth in Section 16.1.1 of the DBA.

<u>DB Contractor-Designated ROW</u> shall mean any permanent interest in real property (which term is inclusive of all estates and interests in real property), improvements and fixtures outside of the Schematic ROW that DB Contractor determines is necessary or advisable to be acquired for the Project and which acquisition is approved by TxDOT to be acquired at DB Contractor's cost and expense. The term specifically includes any easements required for drainage for the Project and any air space, surface rights and subsurface rights within the DB Contractor-Designated ROW. The term specifically excludes the Replacement Utility Property Interests, any temporary easements or other temporary real property interests that DB Contractor may deem necessary or advisable to acquire, at its own cost and expense, for excessive work space, contractor lay-down areas, material storage areas, or other convenience of DB Contractor.

**DB** Contractor-Initiated VECP shall mean a VECP developed by DB Contractor.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 11 of 41

**DB** Contractor-Related Entities shall mean: (a) DB Contractor, (b) DB Contractor's shareholders, partners, joint venturers and/or members, (c) Subcontractors (including Suppliers), (d) any other Persons performing any of the Work, (e) any other Persons for whom DB Contractor may be legally or contractually responsible, and (f) the employees, agents, officers, directors, shareholders, representatives, consultants, successors, assigns and invitees of any of the foregoing.

<u>DB Contractor Release(s) of Hazardous Materials</u> means (a) Release(s) of Hazardous Material, or the exacerbation of any such release(s), attributable to the culpable actions, culpable omissions, negligence, intentional misconduct, or breach of applicable Law or contract by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; (b) Release(s) of Hazardous Materials arranged to be brought onto the Site or elsewhere by any DB Contractor-Related Entity; regardless of cause; or (c) use, containment, storage, management, handling, transport and disposal of any Hazardous Materials by any DB Contractor-Related Entity in violation of the requirements of the DBA Documents or any applicable Law or Governmental Approval.

**<u>DBE Performance Plan</u>** shall mean DB Contractor's plan for meeting the DBE participation goals set forth in Section 7.1 of the DBA.

**<u>DBE Special Provisions</u>** shall mean TxDOT's special provisions for the TxDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program adopted pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, which special provisions are set forth in <u>Exhibit 6</u> to the DBA.

<u>Decent, Safe and Sanitary (DSS) Dwelling</u> shall mean the condition of a dwelling such that it meets applicable housing and occupancy codes as defined in 49 CFR Part 24.

<u>Demolition and Abandonment Plan</u> shall mean the plan prepared by DB Contractor and which considers the types and sizes of Utilities and structures that will be abandoned during the Term as more particularly described in <u>Section 10.2</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Design-Build Agreement (DBA)</u> shall mean this Design-Build Agreement including all exhibits and attachments hereto, as such documents may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

<u>Design Documents</u> shall mean all drawings (including plans, profiles, cross-sections, notes, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, reports, studies, calculations, electronic files, records and submittals necessary for, or related to, the design of the Project and/or the Utility Adjustments in accordance with the DBA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law.

<u>Design Exception</u> shall mean a deviation from one or more of the twelve controlling criteria found in Chapter 1, Section 2, of the TxDOT Roadway Design Manual. The procedures for requesting a Design Exception are found in the TxDOT Project Development Policy Manual.

<u>Design Firm</u> shall mean the qualified Registered Professional Engineer's firm responsible for the design of the Project.

<u>Design Quality Assurance Firm (DQAF)</u> shall mean the independent firm identified in the Proposal (or such other firm approved by TxDOT in its sole discretion) responsible for performing independent Professional Services quality assurance and audits of the DQMP. The initial approved DQAF is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 12 of 41

<u>Design Quality Assurance Manager (DQAM)</u> shall mean the person appointed by the DQAF who is responsible for management and quality assurance functions, as more particularly described in Section 2.2.5.2.2 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Design Quality Management Plan (DQMP)</u> shall mean the plan prepared by DB Contractor setting forth the internal quality control and quality assurance procedures to be followed during performance of Professional Services, as more particularly described in Section 2.2.5 of the Technical Provisions.

**<u>Design Speed</u>** means the speed used to determine the various geometric design features of the roadway.

**<u>Design Waiver</u>** shall mean a deviation from the minimum requirements in a non-controlling category as identified in the TxDOT Roadway Design Manual.

<u>Design Work</u> means all Work of design, engineering or architecture for the Project, Project ROW acquisition or Utility Adjustments.

<u>Deviations</u> shall mean: (a) any proposed or actual change, deviation, modification, alteration or exception from the Technical Provisions, or (b) a change in the Work or other requirements of the DBA Documents issued under <u>Section 13</u> of the DBA. "<u>Deviation</u>" includes a Design Exception.

<u>Differing Site Condition</u> shall mean: (a) subsurface or latent conditions encountered at the actual boring holes identified in the geotechnical reports included in the Reference Information Documents, which differ materially from those conditions indicated in the geotechnical reports for such boring holes; or (b) subsurface or surface physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered in the area and generally recognized as inherent in the type of work provided for in the DBA. The term shall specifically exclude all such conditions of which DB Contractor had actual or constructive knowledge as of the Proposal Due Date. The foregoing definition specifically excludes: (i) changes in surface topography; (ii) variations in subsurface moisture content and variations in the water table; (iii) Utility facilities; (iv) Hazardous Materials, including contaminated groundwater; (v) acquisition of real property for drainage purposes; and (vi) any conditions which constitute or are caused by a Force Majeure Event.

**Directive Letter** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13.1.1.2 of the DBA.

 $\underline{\text{Disadvantaged Business Enterprise}}$  or  $\underline{\text{DBE}}$  shall have the meaning set forth in  $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$  6 to the DBA.

<u>**Dispute**</u> means any Claim, dispute, disagreement or controversy between TxDOT and DB Contractor concerning their respective rights and obligations under the DBA Documents including concerning any alleged breach or failure to perform and remedies.

<u>Dispute Resolution Procedures</u> means collectively, the procedures established under <u>Sections 19.3</u>, <u>19.4</u> and <u>19.3.5</u> of the DBA and the applicable portions of Section 201.112 of the Code and the dispute resolution procedures established thereunder as described in Title 43 of the Texas Administrative Code, Section 9.2, as the same may be amended from time to time.

<u>Drainage Design Report</u> shall mean the report documenting all components of the Project's drainage system as more particularly described in <u>Section 12.2.1</u> of the Technical Provisions.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 13 of 41

**<u>Draw Request</u>** shall mean a Draw Request and Certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit 15</u> to the DBA.

**Early Start of Construction** shall mean the initiation of construction before the Final Design Plans have been approved by TxDOT, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Effective Date** shall mean the date of the DBA or such other date as shall be mutually agreed upon in writing by TxDOT and DB Contractor.

<u>Electronic Data Management System (EDMS)</u> shall mean the secure data management system provided by DB Contractor containing all of the data DB Contractor is required to submit to TxDOT in connection with the Work and compatible with data systems, standards and procedures employed by TxDOT, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Element</u> means an individual component, system or subsystem of the Project or of a Utility Adjustment included in the Construction Work, and shall include at a minimum a breakdown into the items described in the Performance and Measurement Table Baseline, further subdivided by Auditable Section where appropriate.

**Emergency** means any unplanned event, beyond the control of DB Contractor-Related Entities and not resulting from the actions or omissions of DB Contractor-Related Entities, within the Project Right of Way that (a) presents an immediate or imminent threat to the long term integrity of any part of the infrastructure of the Project, to the environment, to property adjacent to the Project or to the safety of Users or the public, or (b) is recognized by the Texas Department of Public Safety as an emergency.

<u>Emergency Services</u> shall mean law enforcement, ambulance service and other similar services from agencies with whom DB Contractor establishes protocols for incident response, safety and security procedures, as set forth in the Emergency Management Plan.

**Engineer in Responsible Charge** shall mean the professional engineer accountable for direction, control and supervision to assure that the Work has been critically examined and evaluated for compliance with appropriate professional standards and the requirements of the DBA Documents.

**ENR Construction Cost Index** shall mean the 12-month "Construction Cost Index" published by Engineering News-Record, Two Penn Plaza, 9th Floor, New York, NY 10121.

<u>Environmental Approvals</u> shall mean all Governmental Approvals arising from or required by any Environmental Law in connection with development of the Project, including New Environmental Approvals and those approvals identified in <u>Section 4</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Environmental Commitment</u> (<u>Environmental Permits</u>, <u>Issues and Commitments</u>) (**EPIC**) shall mean an environmental requirement that must be fulfilled before, during or after construction. Environmental Commitments include commitments to avoid impacts in specified areas, complete environmental investigations before construction impacts, or to perform specified actions after completion of construction.

**Environmental Commitments Document** shall mean the document describing anticipated Environmental Commitments pertaining to the Project released to Proposers on or

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 14 of 41

before the Proposal Due Date, including any updates provided to Proposers on or before such date.

<u>Environmental Compliance and Mitigation Plan (ECMP)</u> shall mean the DB Contractor's plan, to be prepared under the CEPP described in the Project Management Plan, for performing all environmental mitigation measures set forth in the Environmental Approvals, and for complying with all other conditions and requirements of the Environmental Approvals, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Environmental Compliance Inspectors (ECIs)</u> shall mean the person(s) retained or employed by DB Contractor who provide on-site monitoring of the Project and the Work under direction of the Environmental Compliance Manager as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Environmental Compliance Manager (ECM)** shall mean the person retained or employed by DB Contractor who has the authority and responsibility for monitoring, documenting, and reporting environmental compliance for the Work as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

Environmental Law shall mean any Law applicable to the Project or the Work regulating or imposing liability or standards of conduct that pertains to the environment, Hazardous Materials, contamination of any type whatsoever, or environmental health and safety matters, and any lawful requirements and standards that pertain to the environment, Hazardous Materials, contamination of any type whatsoever, or environmental health and safety matters, set forth in any permits, licenses, approvals, plans, rules, regulations or ordinances adopted, or other criteria and guidelines promulgated, pursuant to Laws applicable to the Project or the Work, as such have been or are amended, modified, or supplemented from time to time (including any present and future amendments thereto and reauthorizations thereof) including those relating to:

- (a) The manufacture, processing, use, distribution, existence, treatment, storage, disposal, generation, and transportation of Hazardous Materials;
- (b) Air, soil, surface and subsurface strata, stream sediments, surface water, and groundwater;
- (c) Releases of Hazardous Materials;
- (d) Protection of wildlife, Threatened or Endangered Species, sensitive species, wetlands, water courses and water bodies, historical, archeological, and paleontological resources, and natural resources;
- (e) The operation and closure of underground storage tanks;
- (f) Health and safety of employees and other persons; and
- (g) Notification, documentation, and record keeping requirements relating to the foregoing.

Without limiting the above, the term "Environmental Laws" shall also include the following:

- (i) The National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321 et seq.), as amended;
- (ii) The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 *et seq.*), as amended;
- (iii) The Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901 *et seg.*);
- (iv) The Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. §§ 11001 *et seq.*), as amended;
- (v) The Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq.), as amended;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 15 of 41

- (vi) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 *et seq.*);
- (vii) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 6901, et seq.), as amended;
- (viii) The Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. §§ 2601 et seq.), as amended;
- (ix) The Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. §§ 1801 et seq.), as amended:
- (x) The Oil Pollution Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 2701, et. seq.), as amended;
- (xi) The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. §§ 136 et seq.), as amended;
- (xii) The Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 300 et seq.), as amended;
- (xiii) The Federal Radon and Indoor Air Quality Research Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 *et seq.*), as amended;
- (xiv) The Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. §§ 651 et seq.);
- (xv) The Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 1531 et seq.), as amended;
- (xvi) The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 661 et seq.), as amended;
- (xvii) The National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 470 et seq.), as amended;
- (xviii) The Coastal Zone Management Act (33 U.S.C. §§ 1451 et seq.), as amended;
- (xix) The Texas Health and Safety Code, including Chapter 382 (the Clean Air Act), Chapter 383 (the Clean Air Financing Act), Chapter 361 (the Texas Solid Waste Disposal Act), Chapter 362 (the Solid Waste Resource Recovery Financing Act), Chapter 363 (the Municipal Solid Waste Act), Chapter 364 (the County Solid Waste Control Act), Chapter 370 (the Texas Toxic Chemical Release Reporting Act), Chapter 371 (the Texas Used Oil Collection, Management, and Recycling Act), Chapter 401 (the Texas Radioactive Materials and Other Sources of Radiation Act), Chapter 402 (the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Authority Act), Chapter 502 (the Texas Hazard Communication Act), Chapter 505 (the Texas Manufacturing Project Community Right-To-Know-Act), Chapter 506 (the Texas Public Employer Community Right-To-Know-Act), and Chapter 507 (the Texas Non-manufacturing Facilities Community Right-To-Know-Act);
- (xx) The Texas Natural Resources Code, including Chapter 40 (the Texas Oil Spill Prevention and Response Act of 1991);
- (xxi) The Texas Water Code;
- (xxii) The Texas Parks and Wildlife Code;
- (xxiii) The Texas Agriculture Code, including Chapter 76 (Pesticide and Herbicide Regulation) and Chapter 125 (the Agricultural Hazard Communication Act);
- (xxiv) The Texas Asbestos Health Protection Act (Chapter 1954, Texas Occupations Code); and
- (xxv) The Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act (Chapter 134, Texas Natural Resources Act).

**Environmental Management System** shall mean the system and program that the Environmental Compliance Manager supervises. The system and program includes monitoring field activities for environmental compliance by environmental inspectors, producing weekly reports, providing an environmental training program including a training staff, and developing an environmental team as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Environmental Monitoring Report</u> shall mean the method by which DB Contractor documents compliance with the CMP as described in Section 4.3.7 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Environmental Protection Training Program (EPTP)</u> shall mean that program to be initiated by DB Contractor and overseen by TxDOT personnel to ensure the Work is conducted in accordance with the Environmental Commitments and environmental requirements set forth in all Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals applicable to the Project as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Environmental Team (ET)** shall mean the personnel team appointed by DB Contractor, and led by the ECM, to ensure compliance with all Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals applicable to the Project as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Environmental Training Staff** shall mean Project personnel with experience as set forth in the Technical Provisions and appointed by the ECM to develop and implement an Environmental Protection Training Program as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Error** shall mean an error, omission, inconsistency, inaccuracy, deficiency or other defect.

**Escrowed Proposal Documents** (**EPDs**) shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 21.1</u> of the DBA.

Estimated VECP Net Savings shall mean (i) the amount of any savings in TxDOT's costs resulting from the VECP (taking into consideration the costs incurred in reviewing the VECP and any impact the VECP may have on project revenue), *less* (ii) the actual costs of studying and preparing the VECP as substantiated by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in writing in accordance with the Change Order procedures set forth in the DBA, *less* (iii) (A) for a VECP that reduce the DB Contractor's cots, any additional costs incurred by TxDOT, including the costs incurred in connection with the VECP (DB Contractor's profit shall not be considered part of the of the cost) or (B) for a VECP that increase the DB Contractor's costs, any additional costs incurred by DB Contractor and approved by TxDOT in accordance with the Change Order procedures in Section 13 of the DBA resulting from the VECP.

**Event of Default** shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 16.1.3</u> of the DBA.

**Executive Director** shall mean the executive director of the Texas Department of Transportation, or his or her successor.

**Existing Utility Property Interest** shall mean any right, title or interest in real property (e.g., a fee or an easement) claimed by a Utility Owner as the source of its right to maintain an existing Utility in such real property, which is compensable in eminent domain.

**Expendable Materials** shall mean: (a) tangible personal property that loses its distinct and separate identity when incorporated into real property (examples include framing lumber, bricks, steel, re-bar, concrete) and (b) consumable items, defined as nondurable tangible personal property that is used to improve real property and that, after being used once for its intended purpose, is completely used or destroyed so that it has no salvage value (examples include non-reusable concrete forms, non-reusable drop cloths, barricade tape, natural gas, and electricity).

<u>Federal Requirements</u> shall mean the provisions required to be part of federal-aid construction contracts, including the provisions set forth in Exhibit 3 to the DBA.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 17 of 41

<u>Final Acceptance</u> shall mean: (a) the occurrence of all of the events and satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 20.3.2</u> of the DBA, as and when confirmed by TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Acceptance, and (b) for the Project, Final Acceptance of the Project as provided in <u>Section 20.3.6</u> of the DBA.

<u>Final Acceptance Deadline</u> shall mean the deadline as determined pursuant to <u>Section 4.2.2</u> of the DBA, as such deadline may be adjusted by Change Order pursuant to the DBA.

<u>Final Design</u> shall mean, depending on the context: (a) the Final Design Documents; (b) the design concepts set forth in the Final Design Documents; or (c) the process of development of the Final Design Documents.

<u>Final Design Documents</u> shall mean the complete final construction drawings (including plans, profiles, cross-sections, notes, elevations, sections, details and diagrams), specifications, reports, studies, calculations, electronic files, records, and submittals necessary or related to the construction of the Project and any Utility Adjustments, and satisfying the requirements presented in <u>Section 2.2.5.5</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Final Design Submittal</u> shall mean the submittal by DB Contractor for review and comment by TxDOT of Design Documents certified by the DQAM demonstrating compliance with the DBA Documents and incorporating all Intermediate Design Submittal review comments, as more particularly described in <u>Section 2.2.5.3.2</u> of the Technical Provisions.

**<u>Final Payment</u>** shall mean payment by TxDOT of the final installment of the Price for the Work.

<u>Final Reconciliation</u> means the process described in <u>Section 12.4</u> for determining the undisputed amount owed to DB Contractor after Final Acceptance, and a schedule for payment of such amount.

<u>Final Warranty Acceptance</u> shall mean the occurrence of all of the events and satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 11.1.6</u> of the DBA, as and when confirmed by TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Final Warranty Acceptance.

<u>Float</u> shall mean the amount of time that any given activity or logically connected sequence of activities shown on the Project Schedule may be delayed before it will affect the Substantial Completion Deadline or Final Acceptance Deadline, as applicable. Such Float is generally identified as the difference between the early completion date and late completion date for activities as shown on the Project Schedule.

<u>Future Contract Savings</u> shall mean reductions in the cost of performance of future construction contracts for essentially the same item resulting from a VECP submitted by DB Contractor.

Force Majeure Event shall mean any of the events listed in clauses (a) through (j) below, subject to the exclusions listed in clauses (i) through (viii) below, which materially and adversely affects DB Contractor's obligations, provided such events are beyond the control of the DB Contractor-Related Entities and are not due to an act, omission, negligence, recklessness, intentional misconduct, breach of contract or Law of any of the DB Contractor-Related Entities, and further provided that such events (or the effects of such events) could not have been avoided by the exercise of caution, due diligence, or reasonable efforts by DB Contractor:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 18 of 41

- (a) Any earthquake, tornado, hurricane (Category 3 and higher) or other natural disaster that (1) causes direct physical damage to the Project and (2) has been proclaimed a disaster or state of emergency by the President of the United States, the Governor of the State of Texas, or the Federal Highway Administrator, unless such damage is caused by the DB Contractor's action or inaction or the DB Contractor's means and methods of construction;
- (b) Any epidemic in the geographic vicinity of the Project;
- (c) Any blockade, rebellion, war, riot, act of sabotage or civil commotion that causes direct physical damage to the Project;
- (d) The discovery at, near or on the Project ROW (excluding DB Contractor-Designated ROW) of any archaeological, paleontological or cultural resources provided that the existence of such resources or substances was not disclosed in, or ascertainable from, the RFP Documents, was not otherwise known to DB Contractor prior to the Proposal Due Date and would not have become known to DB Contractor by undertaking reasonable investigation prior to the Proposal Due Date;
- (e) The discovery at, near or on the Project ROW (excluding DB Contractor-Designated ROW) of any Threatened or Endangered Species (regardless of whether the species is listed as threatened or endangered as of the Proposal Due Date), provided that the presence of such species was not disclosed in, or ascertainable from, the RFP Documents, was not otherwise known to DB Contractor prior to the Proposal Due Date and would not have become known to DB Contractor by undertaking reasonable investigation prior to the Proposal Due Date;
- (f) Any Change in Law, which (1) requires a material modification of the Project design, (2) requires DB Contractor to obtain a new major State or federal environmental approval not previously required for the Project, (3) results in an increase in DB Contractor's costs directly attributable to the Change in Law of at least \$500,000, or (4) specifically targets the Project or DB Contractor;
- (g) Any Third Party Release of Hazardous Materials or TxDOT Release of Hazardous Materials which: (1) occurs after the Proposal Due Date (and for Third Party Releases, also after the date TxDOT makes the parcel available to DB Contractor for the Work) and before the end of the Term, (2) is required to be reported to a Governmental Entity, (3) renders use of the roadway or construction area unsafe or potentially unsafe absent assessment, containment and/or remediation, and (4) with respect to Third Party Releases of Hazardous Materials, does not result from DB Contractor's failure to exercise reasonable efforts to protect the Site from third parties;
- (h) Issuance of a temporary restraining order or other form of injunction by a court that prohibits prosecution of a material portion of the Work;
- (i) The suspension, termination, interruption, denial or failure to obtain or non-renewal of any TxDOT-Provided Approval, except to the extent that such suspension, termination, interruption, denial or failure to obtain or non-renewal arises from failure by any DB Contractor-Related Entity to locate or design the Project or carry out the work in accordance with the TxDOT-Provided Approvals or other Governmental Approval; and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 19 of 41

(j) The addition of any new condition or requirement in the Environmental Approvals based on the Schematic Design and the Schematic ROW, subject to the limitations and conditions described in Sections 6.7.1.2 and 6.7.2 of the DBA.

The term "Force Majeure Event" shall be limited to the matters listed above and specifically excludes from its definition the following matters which might otherwise be considered a force majeure event:

- (i) any fire or other physical destruction or damage, or delays to the Project which occur by action of the elements, including lightning, explosion, drought, rain, flood, snow, storm, except as specified in clause (a) above;
- (ii) except as provided in <u>clause (b)</u> above, malicious or other acts intended to cause loss or damage or other similar occurrence, including vandalism or theft;
- (iii) any strike, labor dispute, work slowdown, work stoppage, secondary boycott, walkout or other similar occurrence;
- (iv) the suspension, termination, interruption, denial, failure to obtain, non-renewal or change in any requirements of any Governmental Approval, except for any such matter falling within the scope of clause (e), (h), (i) or (j) above;
- (v) any increased costs or delays related to any Utility Adjustment Work or failure to obtain any approval, work or other action from a Utility Owner, except to the extent directly due to any of the matters listed in clauses (a) through (j) above;
- (vi) the presence at, near or on the Site, as of the Effective Date, of any Hazardous Material, including substances disclosed in the Reference Information Documents, as well as any substances contained in any structure required to be demolished in whole or in part or relocated as part of the Work;
- (vii) any Change in Law which has the effect of modifying a Utility Owner's required specifications, standards of practice and/or construction methods for the Utility Adjustment Work to be furnished or performed by DB Contractor (or reimbursed by DB Contractor), which occurs after the Proposal Due Date but prior to the date on which the applicable Utility Agreement is signed by the Utility Owner; and
- (viii) any matters not caused by TxDOT or beyond the control of TxDOT and not listed in clauses (a) through (j) above.

<u>Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP)</u> shall mean such accepted accounting practice as, in the opinion of the accountant, conforms at the time to a body of generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

<u>Geotechnical Engineering Reports</u> shall mean the reports documenting the assumptions, conditions and results of geotechnical investigations and analysis, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

Good Industry Practice shall mean the exercise of the degree of skill, diligence, prudence, and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from time to time from a skilled and experienced designer, engineer, constructor or maintenance contractor seeking in good faith to comply with its contractual obligations, complying with all applicable Laws and engaged in the same type of undertaking under circumstances and conditions similar to those within the same geographic area as the Project.

<u>Governmental Approval</u> shall mean any permit, license, consent, concession, grant, franchise, authorization, waiver, variance or other approval, guidance, protocol, mitigation agreement, or memoranda of agreement/understanding, and any amendment or modification of

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 20 of 41

any of them provided by Governmental Entities, including State, local, or federal regulatory agencies, agents, or employees, which authorize or pertain to the Work or the Project, but excluding any such approvals given by or required from any Governmental Entity in its capacity as a Utility Owner.

<u>Governmental Entity</u> shall mean any federal, State or local government and any political subdivision or any governmental, quasi-governmental, judicial, public or statutory instrumentality, administrative agency, authority, body or entity other than TxDOT.

**Guaranteed Obligations** shall have the meaning set forth in the Guaranty.

<u>Guarantor</u> shall mean each of the entities which provided a guaranty in the form of Exhibit 13 of some or all of the obligations of DB Contractor under the DBA Documents.

<u>Guaranty</u> shall mean each guaranty executed by a Guarantor guaranteeing some or all of the obligations of DB Contractor under the DBA Documents.

<u>Hazardous Materials</u> shall mean any element, chemical, compound, material or substance, whether solid, liquid or gaseous, which at any time is defined, listed, classified or otherwise regulated in any way under any Environmental Laws, or any other such substances or conditions (including mold and other mycotoxins or fungi) which may create any unsafe or hazardous condition or pose any threat to human health and safety. The term "<u>Hazardous Materials</u>" includes the following:

- Hazardous wastes, hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous constituents, and toxic substances or related materials, whether solid, liquid, or gas, including substances defined as or included in the definition of "hazardous substance", "hazardous waste", "hazardous material", "extremely hazardous waste", "acutely hazardous waste", "radioactive waste", "radioactive materials", "bio-hazardous waste", "pollutant", "toxic pollutant", "contaminant", "restricted hazardous waste", "infectious waste", "toxic substance", "toxic waste", "toxic material", or any other term or expression intended to define, list or classify substances by reason of properties harmful to health, safety or the indoor or outdoor environment (including harmful properties such as ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, carcinogenicity, toxicity, reproductive toxicity, "TCLP" toxicity" or "EP toxicity" or words of similar import under any applicable Environmental Laws);
- (b) Any petroleum, including crude oil and any fraction thereof, and including any refined petroleum product or any additive thereto or fraction thereof or other petroleum derived substance; and any waste oil or waste petroleum byproduct or fraction thereof or additive thereto;
- (c) Any drilling fluids, produced waters and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of crude oil, natural gas or geothermal resources:
- (d) Any flammable substances or explosives;
- (e) Any radioactive materials;
- (f) Any asbestos or asbestos-containing materials;
- (g) Any lead and lead-based paint;
- (h) Any radon or radon gas;
- (i) Any methane gas or similar gaseous materials;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 21 of 41

- (j) Any urea formaldehyde foam insulation;
- (k) Electrical equipment which contains any oil or dielectric fluid containing regulated levels of polychlorinated biphenyls;
- (1) Pesticides;
- (m) Any other chemical, material or substance, exposure to which is prohibited, limited or regulated by any Governmental Entity or which may or could pose a hazard to the health and safety of the owners, operators, users or any Persons in the vicinity of the Project or to the indoor or outdoor environment; and
- (n) Soil, or surface water or ground water, contaminated with Hazardous Materials as defined above.

<u>Hazardous Materials Delay</u> has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 13.7.4.2</u> of the DBA.

<u>Hazardous Materials Management</u> shall mean procedures, practices and activities to address and comply with Environmental Laws and Environmental Approvals with respect to Hazardous Materials encountered, impacted, caused by or occurring in connection with the Work, as well as investigation and remediation of such Hazardous Materials. Hazardous Materials Management may include sampling, stock-piling, storage, backfilling in place, asphalt batching, recycling, treatment, clean-up, remediation, transportation and/or off-site disposal of Hazardous Materials, whichever is the most cost-effective approach authorized under applicable Law.

<u>Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP)</u> shall mean the plan prepared by DB Contractor for the safe handling, storage, treatment and/or disposal of Hazardous Materials both within and outside the Project ROW, as more particularly described in <u>Section 4.3.5</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Hazardous Materials Manager</u> shall mean the person designated by the Environmental Compliance Manager to provide expertise in the safe handling of Hazardous Materials, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Historian</u> shall mean a member of the project Environmental Team responsible for assessment of historic resources potentially impacted by the Work as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Identified Utility</u> shall mean any Utility impacted by the Project to which any one or more of the following applies:

- (a) The Utility line is shown on the Utility Strip Map (irrespective of whether correct ownership is shown).
- (b) The Utility type (e.g., gas, water, communication, electric) is shown on the Utility Strip Map (differences in material, e.g., clay vs. plastic, shall not be considered a difference in type).
- (c) The Utility is an overhead Utility existing as of the Proposal Due Date or which commenced installation prior to the Proposal Due Date.
- (d) The Utility is an extension of an Identified Utility (including a Service Line extending from an Identified Utility).
- (e) The Utility is located in the same trench as an Identified Utility (e.g. communication duct bank and joint communication cable facilities).

Any appurtenance, including manholes, pedestals, handholes, fire hydrants, and Fxboxes, not shown on the Utility Strip Map that is a component or extension of an Identified Utility is considered a part of the Identified Utility.

If a Utility falls within any of the categories listed above, then it is an Identified Utility regardless of any discrepancy between (i) the information provided on the Utility Strip Map, and (ii) the actual characteristics of that Utility with respect to its size, its horizontal or vertical location, its ownership, its type (e.g., gas, water, communication, electric), or any other characteristic. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if a Utility is shown on the Utility Strip Map as being on public right of way, and it is in fact located on private right of way, or vice versa, that discrepancy is of no relevance in determining whether or not that Utility is an Identified Utility.

<u>Incident</u> shall mean a localized disruption to the free flow of traffic on or safety of users of the Project that is beyond the control of DB Contractor and does not result from actions or omissions of DB Contractor.

<u>Incidental Utility Adjustment Work</u> shall mean all of the following work that DB Contractor is responsible for performing, or causing to be performed, at its own expense and that is necessary or determined by DB Contractor to be required for the construction and/or accommodation of the Project:

- (a) Service Line Utility Adjustments including appurtenances (excluding any Service Line Utility Adjustment for which the owner of the affected real property has been compensated pursuant to the Technical Provisions Right of Way, and provided that DB Contractor shall obtain all temporary rights of entry needed for such Adjustments in accordance with the Technical Provisions Right of Way);
- (b) Temporary Utility Adjustments;
- (c) Utility Appurtenance Adjustments;
- (d) Temporary Protections in Place; and
- (e) Resurfacing and re-striping of streets (including sidewalks) and reconstruction of curb, gutter, sidewalks and landscaping where necessary due to Utility Adjustment Work, whether performed by the Utility Owner or by DB Contractor.

<u>Indemnified Parties</u> shall mean TXDOT, the State, the Texas Transportation Commission, FHWA, the Program Manager and their respective successors, assigns, officeholders, officers, directors, agents, representatives, consultants and employees.

<u>Instructions to Proposers (ITP)</u> shall mean the Instructions to Proposers issued by TxDOT on February 27, 2014 as part of the RFP with respect to the Project, including all exhibits, forms and attachments thereto and any subsequent addenda.

<u>Intellectual Property</u> means all current and future legal and/or equitable rights and interests in know-how, patents (including applications), copyrights (including moral rights), trade marks (registered and unregistered), service marks, trade secrets, designs (registered and unregistered), utility models, circuit layouts, plant varieties, business and domain names, inventions, solutions embodied in technology, and other intellectual activity, and applications of or for any of the foregoing, subsisting in or relating to the Project, Project design data or Project traffic data. Intellectual Property includes traffic management algorithms, and software used in connection with the Project (including but not limited to software used for management of traffic on the Project), and software source code. Intellectual Property is distinguished from physical

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 23 of 41

construction and equipment itself and from drawings, plans, specifications, layouts, depictions, manuals and other documentation that disclose Intellectual Property.

<u>Intelligent Transportation System (ITS)</u> shall mean the system to monitor traffic flow, detect traffic and traffic operational conditions and communicate relevant traffic information to users of the Project as more particularly described in <u>Section 17</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Investigative Work Plan (IWP)</u> shall mean a plan prepared by DB Contractor addressing the methods, techniques, and analytical testing requirements to adequately characterize the extent of impacts by Hazardous Materials to an area of concern.

**Job Training and Small Business Opportunity Plan** shall mean the plan set forth in Exhibit 8 to the DBA.

<u>Key Personnel</u> shall mean the following positions: (1) Project Manager; (2) Design Manager; (3) Construction Manager; (4) Professional Services Quality Control Manager; (5) Design Quality Assurance Manager; (6) Construction Quality Control Manager; (7) Construction Quality Acceptance Manager; (8) Environmental Compliance Manager; and (9) Safety Manager.

**<u>Key Personnel Liquidated Damages</u>** shall mean the liquidated damages described in <u>Section 7.4</u> of the DBA.

**<u>Key Subcontractor</u>** shall mean the Subcontractors identified on <u>Exhibit 19</u>.

**Lane Rental Fees** shall mean the fees respecting lane closures specified in <u>Section 17.2</u>.

<u>Law</u> or <u>Laws</u> shall mean: (a) any statute, law, code, regulation, ordinance, rule or common law; (b) any binding judgment (other than regarding a Claim or Dispute); (c) any binding judicial or administrative order or decree (other than regarding a Claim or Dispute); (d) any written directive, guideline, policy requirement or other governmental restriction (including those resulting from the initiative or referendum process, but excluding those by TxDOT within the scope of its administration of the DBA Documents); or (e) any similar form of decision of or determination by, or any written interpretation or administration of any of the foregoing by, any Governmental Entity; in each case which is applicable to or has an impact on the Project or the Work, whether taking effect before or after the Effective Date, including Environmental Laws. "<u>Laws</u>", however, excludes Governmental Approvals.

<u>Lien</u> shall mean any pledge, lien, security interest, mortgage, deed of trust or other charge or encumbrance of any kind, or any other type of preferential arrangement (including any agreement to give any of the foregoing, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature of a security instrument and the filing of or agreement to file any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code of any jurisdiction).

<u>Liquidated Damages</u> shall mean Key Personnel Liquidated Damages, NTP2 Liquidated Damages and Liquidated Damages for Delay.

<u>Liquidated Damages for Delay</u> shall mean the liquidated damages specified in <u>Sections 17.1</u> of the DBA.

<u>Losses</u> shall mean any loss, damage, injury, liability, obligation, cost, response cost, expense (including attorneys', accountants' and expert witnesses' fees and expenses (including those incurred in connection with the enforcement of any indemnity or other provision of the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 24 of 41

DBA)), fee, charge, judgment, penalty, fine or Third Party Claims. Losses include injury to or death of persons, damage or loss of property, and harm or damage to natural resources.

<u>Maintenance Management Plan</u> shall mean the plan prepared by DB Contractor and which defines the process and procedures for the maintenance of the Project for the Term of DBA as more particularly described in <u>Section 19.2</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Major Culvert</u> shall mean Major Culvert as defined in Section 12.3.5.1 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Major River Crossing</u> shall mean a crossing with a 100-year storm event flow in excess of 10,000 cubic feet per second (cfs).

**Major Subcontracts** shall mean a Subcontract in excess of \$3,000,000.

<u>Major Subcontractor</u> shall mean a Subcontractor who has entered into a Major Subcontract with DB Contractor.

<u>Management Plans</u> shall mean all of the management plans listed in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Maximum Payment Schedule</u> shall mean the curve described in <u>Section 4.3.3</u> of the DBA which constitutes a cap on the aggregate amount of payments which may be made to DB Contractor hereunder at any specified time.

**Minor Culvert** shall mean any culvert that is not classified as a Major Culvert.

<u>Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4)</u> shall mean the classification of a storm water sewer system of communities that exceed population thresholds established under the TPDES program as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>National Wetland Inventory</u> shall mean the system of mapping wetlands in the U.S. by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

<u>Natural Resource Biologist</u> shall mean the team member designated by the Environmental Compliance Manager to provide expertise on monitoring impacts on wildlife and the natural environment due to construction activities related to the Work as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

Necessary Basic Configuration Change shall mean a material change in the Basic Configuration that (a) is necessary to meet the requirements of the DBA Documents as a direct result of an Error in the Schematic Design (with the understanding that a change shall be deemed "necessary" only if the Error causes DB Contractor to be unable to meet the requirements of the DBA Documents without a material change in the Basic Configuration); (b) necessitates the acquisition of real property falling within clause (b) of the definition of Additional Properties; (c) could not be avoided by the exercise of caution, due diligence or reasonable effort by DB Contractor, such as the construction of retaining walls or other reasonable mitigation efforts; and (d) could not be avoided through the granting of a waiver or Deviation from the requirements of the DBA Documents by TxDOT.

<u>New Environmental Approval</u> shall mean: (a) any Environmental Approval required for the Project, other than TxDOT-Provided Approvals, and (b) any revision, modification, or amendment to any TxDOT-Provided Approval.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 25 of 41

<u>New Utility</u> shall mean a Utility installed within the Schematic ROW after the Proposal Due Date, not contained in the Utility Strip Map, and not otherwise known to DB Contractor prior to the Proposal Due Date.

<u>Nonconforming Work</u> shall mean Work that does not conform to the requirements of the DBA Documents, the Governmental Approvals, applicable Law or the Design Documents.

<u>Notice of Intent (NOI)</u> shall mean the notice of intent prepared and submitted by DB Contractor to the TCEQ under the Construction General Permit for storm water discharges from construction sites as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Notice of Partial Termination for Convenience</u> shall mean written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor terminating part of the Work of DB Contractor for convenience under <u>Section 15.1</u> of the DBA.

<u>Notice of Termination for Convenience</u> shall mean written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor terminating the Work of DB Contractor for convenience under <u>Section 15.1</u> of the DBA.

<u>NTP1</u> means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor authorizing DB Contractor to proceed with the portion of the Work as described in <u>Section 4.1.3</u> of the DBA.

**NTP1 Payment Bond Amount** has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 8.1.2</u> of the DBA.

NTP1 Performance Bond Amount has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.1 of the DBA.

<u>NTP2</u> means a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor pursuant to <u>Section 4.1.4</u> of the DBA authorizing DB Contractor to proceed with the remaining Work and other activities pertaining to the Project.

**NTP2 Payment Bond Amount** has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 8.1.4</u> of the DBA.

NTP2 Performance Bond Amount has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.3. of the DBA.

Off-Peak Times shall mean those time periods which are not Peak Times, as defined herein.

**Open Book Basis** shall mean providing TxDOT all underlying assumptions and data associated with pricing or compensation (whether of DB Contractor or TxDOT) or adjustments thereto, including assumptions as to costs of the Work, schedule, composition of equipment spreads, equipment rates, labor rates, productivity, estimating factors, design and productivity allowance, contingency and indirect costs, risk pricing, discount rates, interest rates, and other items reasonably required by TxDOT to satisfy itself as to the reasonableness of the amount.

<u>Ordinary Surface Finish</u> shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 13.2.13</u> of the Technical Provisions.

**Party** shall mean DB Contractor or TxDOT, as the context may require, and "**Parties**" shall mean DB Contractor and TxDOT, collectively.

<u>Payment Activity</u> means all of the work associated with a Schedule Activity that has been cost-loaded in accordance with Section 2.1.1.2.1 of the Technical Provisions.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 26 of 41

**Payment Bond** shall mean the NTP1 Payment Bond and/or the NTP2 Payment Bond, as applicable.

**PCO Notice** shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 13.3.2.2</u> of the DBA.

**Peak Times** shall mean the Daily Peak Times and the Weekend Peak Times.

**Performance Bond** shall mean the NTP1 Performance Bond and/or the NTP2 Performance Bond, as applicable.

<u>Person</u> shall mean any individual, corporation, joint venture, limited liability company, company, voluntary association, partnership, trust, unincorporated organization or Governmental Entity.

<u>Plans</u> means (only where capitalized) contract drawings, working drawings, supplemental drawings, detail sheets or exact reproductions thereof, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the Construction Work to be done.

<u>Possession and Use Agreement</u> shall have the meaning set forth in the Technical Provisions.

**PMP Elements** shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 2</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Preliminary Design Submittal</u> shall mean the submittal by DB Contractor for review and comment by TxDOT of horizontal and vertical geometrics, bridge clearances and limits of Work as required under the Technical Provisions.

<u>Preliminary Bridge Layouts</u> shall mean the bridge layouts prepared subsequent to the Corridor Structure Type Study Report described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Preliminary Project Baseline Schedule (PBS-1)</u> shall mean the original Project Schedule submitted with the Proposal.

<u>Price</u> shall mean the price set forth in <u>Section 12.1.1</u> of the DBA, as it may be modified from time to time in accordance with the express provisions of the DBA.

<u>Professional Services</u> shall mean all Work performed under the DBA other than Construction Work, including the following services and Work: (a) design and engineering; (b) right of way acquisition services; (c) surveying; (d) Utility Adjustment design; and (e) environmental permitting and compliance services.

<u>Professional Services Quality Control Manager (PSQCM)</u> shall mean the person assigned by DB Contractor with responsibility to cause the methods and procedures contained in the approved DQMP to be implemented and followed by DB Contractor's design staff in the performance of the Work, as more particularly described in <u>Section 2.2.5.2.1</u> of the Technical Provisions.

Program Manager shall mean [	] or such other Person (including the
entity, as well as its personnel) designated in writing b	by TxDOT as its Program Manager.

<u>Progress Payment Certificate</u> shall have the meaning described in <u>Exhibit 18</u> of the DBA.

**Progress Report** shall mean the monthly report that DB Contractor must prepare and submit to TxDOT as more particularly described in <u>Section 2.1.1.2.4</u> of the Technical Provisions.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 27 of 41

**Project** shall have the meaning set forth in Recital B to the DBA.

<u>Project Baseline Schedule (PBS)</u> shall mean the schedule consistent with the Completion Deadlines, submitted by DB Contractor for approval as a condition of NTP2 setting forth the approved schedule of Work against which any subsequent schedule amendments are tracked, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Project Management Plan (PMP)</u> shall mean the document complying with BS ENO ISO 9001 and BS EN ISO 14001, as appropriate, and approved by TxDOT, describing quality assurance and quality control activities necessary to manage the design, construction, operation and maintenance of the Project, containing the TxDOT-approved component parts, plans and documentation described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Project Manager (PM)</u> shall mean the individual designated by DB Contractor and approved in writing by TxDOT in the position to take full responsibility for the prosecution of the Work and will act as a single point of contact on all matters on behalf of DB Contractor, pursuant to <u>Section 2.2.3</u> of the DBA.

<u>Project ROW or Project Right of Way</u> shall mean the Schematic ROW and the Additional Properties, but excluding therefrom any portion of the Schematic ROW eliminated from the Project by a Change Order.

<u>Project Schedule</u> shall mean one or more, as applicable, of the logic-based critical path schedules (the Project Baseline Schedule, the Project Status Schedule and the Project Recovery Schedule) for all Work leading up to and including Final Acceptance, and for tracking the performance of such Work, as the same may be revised and updated from time to time in accordance with the Technical Provisions.

<u>Project Specific Locations</u> shall mean areas in which DB Contractor proposes Project-specific activities in connection with the Work not within the Project ROW boundaries identified in the Environmental Approvals, such as construction work sites, field office locations, temporary work areas, staging areas, storage areas, and earth work material borrow sites.

<u>Project Status Schedule Update</u> shall mean the update of the Project Schedule to reflect the current status of the Project, as more particularly described in Section 2.1.1.2.2 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Project Utility Adjustment Agreement (PUAA)</u> shall mean an agreement between DB Contractor and a Utility Owner which sets forth terms and conditions for one or more Utility Adjustments, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time and as more particularly described in <u>Section 6.1.3.1</u> of the Technical Provisions. A document is a "<u>Project Utility Adjustment Agreement</u>" if it meets the foregoing definition, without regard to the title of the document.

- (a) <u>Project Utility Adjustment Agreement (DB Contractor-Managed)</u> shall mean a Project Utility Adjustment Agreement providing for design and construction by DB Contractor of the Utility Adjustment(s) addressed therein.
- (b) <u>Project Utility Adjustment Agreement (Owner-Managed)</u> shall mean a Project Utility Adjustment Agreement providing for design and construction by the Utility Owner of the Utility Adjustment(s) addressed therein.

**Proposal** shall mean DB Contractor's original Proposal submitted in response to the RFP, including any clarifications.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 28 of 41

**Proposal Due Date** shall mean May 21, 2014, the deadline for submission of the Proposal to TxDOT.

<u>Proposer</u> shall mean each entity that was shortlisted based on TxDOT's evaluation of submissions in response to the Request for Qualifications for the Project issued on November 15, 2013, as amended.

<u>Proprietary Intellectual Property</u> shall mean Intellectual Property created, used, applied or reduced to practice in connection with the Project or the Work that derives commercial value from its protection as a trade secret under applicable Law or from its protection under patent law.

<u>Protection in Place</u> shall mean any action taken to avoid damaging a Utility which does not involve removing or relocating that Utility, including staking the location of a Utility, exposing the Utility, avoidance of a Utility's location by construction equipment, installing steel plating or concrete slabs, encasement in concrete, temporarily de-energizing power lines, and installing physical barriers. The term includes both temporary measures and permanent installations meeting the foregoing definition.

<u>Public Information Act</u> shall mean the Texas Government Code Chapter 552.001 *et seq.*, as amended from time to time.

<u>Punch List</u> shall mean the itemized list of the Work which remains to be completed after Substantial Completion has been achieved and before Final Acceptance, the existence, correction and completion of which will have no material or adverse effect on the normal and safe use and operation of the Project.

**Quality Management Plan (QMP)** shall mean the set of TxDOT-approved plans for quality management and control of the Project and Work, as described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Quitclaim Deed</u> shall mean a quitclaim deed to be executed by a Utility Owner relinquishing its rights to maintain a Utility in a particular location, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

**Recognized Environmental Condition** shall have the meaning set forth in ASTM E-1527-05.

**Record Drawings** means construction drawings and related documentation revised to show significant changes made during the construction process; usually based on marked-up Final Design Documents furnished by DB Contractor; also known as as-built plans.

**Recovery Schedule** shall mean the schedule DB Contractor is required to provide under Section 4.5 of the DBA.

Reference Information Documents (RID) shall mean those documents posted by TxDOT to https://portal.txspd.com/SH71AIR/main/rfp/default.aspx. Except as expressly provided in the DBA Documents, the Reference Information Documents are not considered DBA Documents and were provided to DB Contractor for informational purposes only and without representation or warranty by TxDOT.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 29 of 41

**Registered Professional Engineer** shall mean a person who is duly licensed and registered by the Texas Board of Professional Engineers to engage in the practice of engineering in the State.

<u>Registered Professional Land Surveyor (RPLS)</u> shall mean a person registered by the Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying to practice the profession of land, boundary, or property surveying or other similar professional practices.

<u>Reimbursable Hazardous Materials Costs</u> shall mean DB Contractor's actual costs of performance of Hazardous Materials Management, determined in accordance with <u>Section 13.7.4</u> of the DBA, provided that the 25% and 145% mark-ups allowed under <u>Section 13.6.1</u> of the DBA shall be reduced to 12.5% and 130%, and the 15% mark-up allowed under <u>Section 13.6.2</u> of the DBA shall be reduced to 7.5%.

**Related Transportation Facility(ies)** shall mean all existing and future highways, streets and roads and related infrastructure, including upgrades and expansions thereof, that are or will be adjacent to, connecting with or crossing under or over the Project.

<u>Release of Hazardous Materials</u> shall mean any spill, leak, emission, release, discharge, injection, escape, leaching, dumping or disposal of Hazardous Materials into the soil, air, water, groundwater or environment, including any exacerbation of an existing release or condition of Hazardous Materials contamination.

**Released for Construction Documents** shall mean DB Contractor's Design Documents issued for the purpose of construction that have been reviewed and accepted by TxDOT, as applicable, authorizing construction.

**Replacement Housing Calculation** shall mean the opportunity to provide the displaced person with the financial assistance to purchase or rent and occupy a comparable replacement dwelling without involuntarily incurring additional financial means due to the displacement.

**Replacement Utility Property Interest** shall mean any permanent right, title or interest in real property outside of the Project ROW (e.g., a fee or an easement) which is acquired for a Utility being reinstalled in a new location as a part of the Utility Adjustment Work. The term specifically excludes any statutory right of occupancy or permit granted by a Governmental Entity for occupancy of its real property by a Utility.

**Request for Change Order** shall mean a written notice issued by DB Contractor to TxDOT under Section 13.3.2.4 of the DBA, advising TxDOT that DB Contractor seeks a Change Order.

**Request for Change Proposal** shall mean a written notice issued by TxDOT to DB Contractor under <u>Section 13.2.1</u> of the DBA, advising DB Contractor that TxDOT may issue a TxDOT-Directed Change or wishes to evaluate whether to initiate such a change pursuant to <u>Section 13.2.1</u> of the DBA.

Request for Information (RFI) shall mean a written request prepared by DB Contractor after Design Documents have been released for construction to initiate the process for potential design changes or clarifications.

<u>Request for Proposals (RFP)</u> shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Recital E</u> of the DBA. <u>Reserved Rights</u> shall mean all of the following:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 30 of 41

- (a) TxDOT's right to use, possess, develop and enjoy any real and personal property over, on, under or adjacent to the Project ROW for other transportation or related facilities, including tunnels, flyovers, frontage roads, local roads, interchanges and fixed guide-ways; and
- (b) all right to use, and use of:
  - all electrical, fiber optic and wireless conduit, cable, capacity, towers, antennas and associated equipment or other telecommunications equipment, hardware and capacity existing over, on, under or adjacent to any Project ROW installed by anyone, whether before or after the Effective Date, and all software which executes such equipment and hardware and related documentation, to the extent not necessary and required for traffic management for the Project or for other project purposes;
  - (ii) any area or space over, on, under or adjacent to the Project ROW for development and operation of any office, commercial, industrial, residential, retail or mixed use real estate project, including revenue-generating service or rest areas;
  - (iii) any equipment, facilities or capabilities for ITS studies or applications installed by or on behalf of TxDOT and the right to install any such equipment, facilities or capabilities; and
  - (iv) any area or space over, on, under or adjacent to the Project ROW for any other commercial or non-commercial development or use.

**Retainage Bond** shall mean the bond required in accordance with <u>Section 8.1.5</u> of the DBA.

**RFP Documents** shall mean all of the information and materials supplied to DB Contractor in connection with the issuance of the RFQ, the RFP, including Instructions to Proposers, the DBA Documents and the Reference Information Documents and any addenda issued in connection therewith.

**RFQ** shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Recital C</u> of the DBA.

**Right of Entry (ROE) Agreement** shall mean a written agreement between the record title owner and DB Contractor granting TxDOT, DB Contractor or assignees permission to enter the applicable parcel that is to be acquired.

**Right of Way (ROW) Acquisition Plan** shall mean DB Contractor's plan, approved by TxDOT in accordance with Section 7 of the Technical Provisions, for any acquisition of real property for the Project.

**ROW Administrator** shall mean TxDOT's representative responsible for the management of all matters pertaining to real property for the Project.

**ROW Acquisition Manager** shall mean DB Contractor's representative responsible for the preparation and quality review of all documents required for any acquisition of Project ROW in accordance with Section 7 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Rules</u> shall mean Title 43, Part 1, Chapter 9, Subchapter I of the Texas Administrative Code.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 31 of 41

<u>Safety and Health Plan</u> shall mean the plan describing DB Contractor's policies, plans and controls to ensure the health and safety of personnel and the general public affected by the Project, as more particularly described in Section 2.4 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Schedule Activity</u> shall mean the smallest division of the Work at each WBS level to be tracked in the Project Schedule. Schedule Activities are activities critical in ensuring the timely completion of the Project. In addition to construction tasks, Schedule Activities include quality assurance tasks, environmental tasks, fabrication of structural steel and precast and prestressed concrete structures, material and equipment procurement, Utility Adjustment Work and delivery to the site or storage locations and maintenance of traffic tasks.

<u>Schedule of Values</u> shall mean a listing of all Payment Activities by which DB Contractor will be paid for the Work as described in Section 2.1.1.2.3 of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Schematic Design</u> shall mean the schematic plans for the Project incorporated into the Environmental Commitments Document for the Project and included in the RID.

<u>Schematic ROW</u> shall mean any real property (which term is inclusive of all estates and interests in real property), including detention ponds as well as improvements and fixtures, within the proposed ROW lines established on the Schematic Design, as such limits may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with the DBA Documents. The term specifically includes all air space, surface rights, and subsurface rights within the limits of the ROW.

<u>Service Line</u> shall mean a utility line, up to and including the meter, that connects the main line and services to individuals, businesses and other entities.

<u>Site</u> shall mean Project ROW, Replacement Utility Property Interests, and any temporary rights or interests that DB Contractor may acquire at its own cost and expense in connection with the Project.

<u>Site Investigative Report (SIR)</u> shall mean the report summarizing the DB Contractor's Hazardous Materials investigative work as required by the Technical Provisions.

Source Code and Source Code Documentation shall mean software written in programming languages, such as C and Fortran, including all comments and procedural code, such as job control language statements, in a form intelligible to trained programmers and capable of being translated into object or machine readable code for operation on computer equipment through assembly or compiling, and accompanied by documentation, including flow charts, schematics, statements of principles of operations, architectural standards, and commentary, explanations and instructions for compiling, describing the data flows, data structures, and control logic of the software in sufficient detail to enable a trained programmer through study of such documentation to maintain and/or modify the software without undue experimentation. Source Code and Source Code Documentation also include all modifications, additions, substitutions, updates, upgrades and corrections made to the foregoing items.

**State** shall mean the State of Texas.

<u>State Highway (SH)</u> means a highway designated as part of the state highway system under Section 201.103, Texas Transportation Code.

<u>Subcontract</u> shall mean any agreement by DB Contractor with any other Person, Subcontractor or Supplier to perform any part of the Work or provide any materials, equipment

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 32 of 41

or supplies for any part of the Work, or any such agreement at a lower tier, between a Subcontractor and its lower tier Subcontractor or a Supplier and its lower tier Supplier, at all tiers.

<u>Subcontractor</u> shall mean any Person with whom DB Contractor has entered into any Subcontract to perform any part of the Work or provide any materials, equipment or supplies for the Project on behalf of DB Contractor and any other Person with whom any Subcontractor has further subcontracted any part of the Work, at all tiers.

**Subcontractor Dispute** shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 19.4</u> of the DBA.

**Submittal** shall mean any document, work product or other written or electronic end product or item required under the DBA Documents to be delivered or submitted to TxDOT.

<u>Substantial Completion</u> shall mean the occurrence of all of the events and satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 20.1.1.2</u> of the DBA, as and when confirmed by TxDOT's issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

<u>Substantial Completion Deadline</u> shall mean the deadline as determined pursuant to <u>Section 4.2.1</u> of the DBA, as such deadline may be adjusted by Change Order pursuant to the DBA.

<u>Subsurface Utility Engineering ("SUE") Quality Level A</u> means precise horizontal and vertical location of utilities obtained by the actual exposure and subsequent measurement of subsurface utilities, usually at a specific point.

<u>Subsurface Utility Engineering ("SUE") Quality Level B</u> means information obtained through the application of appropriate surface geophysical methods to determine the existence and approximate horizontal position of subsurface utilities.

<u>Subsurface Utility Engineering ("SUE") Quality Level C</u> means information obtained by surveying and plotting visible above-ground utility features and by using professional judgment in correlating this information to Subsurface Utility Engineering Quality Level D.

<u>Subsurface Utility Engineering ("SUE") Quality Level D</u> means information derived from existing records or oral recollections.

<u>Supplemental Utility Assembly</u> shall mean the collection of agreements, plans and other information and materials which DB Contractor is required to submit to TxDOT in connection with each Utility Adjustment being added to an existing PUAA by means of a UAAA as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Supplier</u> shall mean any Person not performing work at or on the Site which supplies machinery, equipment, materials, hardware, software, systems or any other appurtenance to the Project to DB Contractor or to any Subcontractor in connection with the performance of the Work. Persons who merely transport, pick up, deliver or carry materials, personnel, parts or equipment or any other items or persons to or from the Site shall not be deemed to be performing Work at the Site.

<u>Surety</u> shall mean each properly licensed surety company, insurance company or other Person approved by TxDOT, which has issued any Payment Bond, Performance Bond, or Warranty Bond.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 33 of 41

**Systems Integrator** shall mean the contractor, under separate contract to TxDOT or the Authority, that shall design, construct, supply, install, test and commission the Authority Improvements for the Project, including scanners, readers, loops, enforcement mechanisms and other equipment necessary for the Authority Improvements.

<u>Tangible Net Worth</u> shall mean the difference between (the sum of paid-in capital stock plus preferred stock plus retained earnings) less (the sum of treasury stock plus minority interest plus intangible assets e.g., goodwill, patents, licenses), all determined in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and as interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with financial statements filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

<u>Technical Provisions (TP)</u> means the Project-specific technical provisions entitled "Technical Provisions for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project" and all exhibits and attachments thereto, as such documents may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms of this DBA.

<u>Term</u> shall mean the period of time commencing upon issuance by TxDOT of NTP1 and continuing thereafter through Final Acceptance of the Project, unless terminated earlier in accordance with this DBA.

<u>Termination for Convenience</u> shall mean a termination of the DBA made pursuant to Section 15.1 of the DBA.

<u>Texas Accessibility Standards</u> shall mean the standards for accessibility and regulations issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

<u>Theoretical Gores</u> shall have the meaning set forth in the *Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*.

<u>Third Party Claims</u> shall mean any and all claims, disputes, disagreements, causes of action, demands, suits, actions, judgments, investigations or proceedings brought by a Person that is not a Party with respect to damages, injuries, liabilities, obligations, losses, costs, penalties, fines or expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses) sustained or incurred by such Person.

<u>Third Party Release(s) of Hazardous Material</u> shall mean any and all spills of Hazardous Material on the Schematic ROW by a third party who is not acting in a capacity of a DB Contractor-Related Entity that occurs on or after the date TxDOT makes available to DB Contractor the affected parcel.

<u>Threatened or Endangered Species</u> shall mean any species listed by the USFWS as threatened or endangered pursuant to the Endangered Species Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. §§ 1531, *et seq.* or any species listed as threatened or endangered pursuant to the State endangered species act.

<u>Time and Materials Change Order</u> shall mean a Change Order issued in accordance with Section 13.6 of the DBA.

<u>Toll Lanes</u> shall mean all travel lanes and shoulders shown and labeled in the Schematic Design as "Toll Lane" or "Proposed Toll".

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 34 of 41

<u>**Toll Zone**</u> shall have the meaning set forth in the CTRMA Fixed Price Tolling Standards, located in the Reference Information Documents.

<u>Toll Zone Work</u> shall mean all general roadway Work through each Toll Zone, including grading, special paving, drainage improvements, striping, duct banks, electrical service, communications fiber, and conduit required for the Authority Improvements.

<u>Traffic Control Coordinator</u> shall mean the person designated by DB Contractor to oversee the implementation of the traffic control plans, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Traffic Management Plan</u> shall mean the plan prepared by DB Contractor for the management of traffic during construction, as more particularly described in <u>Section 18.2.1</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>TxDOT</u> shall mean the Texas Department of Transportation, any assignee and any other entity succeeding to the powers, authorities and responsibilities of TxDOT invoked by or under the DBA Documents.

<u>TxDOT Administrative Settlement Committee</u> shall mean the committee established within TxDOT under the direction of the Right of Way Administrator.

<u>TxDOT-Caused Delays</u> shall mean unavoidable delays arising from the following matters and no others, but only to the extent that they (i) materially adversely affect a Critical Path, (ii) are not mitigated by or susceptible to handling by a work around or consumption of Project Float, and (iii) are not due to an act, omission, negligence, recklessness, intentional misconduct, breach of contract or violation of Law or a Governmental Approval of or by any of the DB Contractor-Related Entities:

- (a) TxDOT-Directed Changes;
- (b) failure or inability of TxDOT to make available the Schematic ROW within the time periods set forth in Section 6.3 of the DBA;
- (c) failure of TxDOT to provide responses to proposed schedules, plans, Design Documents, condemnation and acquisition packages, and other Submittals and matters for which response is required under the DBA Documents as an express prerequisite to DB Contractor's right to proceed or act (which, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include Submittals and matters governed by Section 3.1.2 of the DBA, within the time periods (if any) indicated in the DBA Documents, or if no time period is indicated, within a reasonable time, taking into consideration the nature, importance and complexity of the submittal or matter, following delivery of written notice from DB Contractor requesting such action in accordance with the terms and requirements of the DBA Documents;
- (d) uncovering, removing and restoring Work pursuant to <u>Section 5.4.3</u> of the DBA, if such Work exposed or examined is in conformance with the requirements of the DBA Documents, the Governmental Approvals and applicable Law, unless such conforming Work was performed or materials used without adequate notice to and opportunity for prior inspection by TxDOT; and
- (e) failure of the Authority to complete the Authority Improvements by the date of Substantial Completion, as described in <u>Section 20.1.2.3</u> of the DBA, provided that the DB Contractor complies fully with <u>Section 2.2.2</u> of the DBA.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 35 of 41

Any suspension of Work arising from litigation shall not be considered a TxDOT-Caused Delay (although it may qualify as a Force Majeure Event under <u>clause (g)</u> of the definition of "<u>Force Majeure Event</u>") despite the fact that TxDOT may specifically direct DB Contractor to suspend the Work.

 $\underline{\text{TxDOT Consultant}(s)}$  shall mean any firm or persons under contract to TxDOT to perform services for or on the behalf of TxDOT.

<u>TxDOT-Directed Changes</u> shall mean any changes in the scope of the Work or terms and conditions of the DBA Documents (including changes in the standards applicable to the Work) that increase DB Contractor's costs, which TxDOT has directed DB Contractor to perform as described in <u>Section 13.2</u> of the DBA, including Suspensions of the Work by TxDOT for more than 48 hours per suspension or 96 hours total in accordance with <u>Section 14.1</u> of the DBA.

<u>TxDOT-Initiated VECP</u> shall mean a VECP that TxDOT requests DB Contractor to develop.

<u>TxDOT-Provided Approvals</u> shall mean the Environmental Approval(s) set forth in Exhibit 4 to the DBA.

<u>TxDOT Release(s)</u> of <u>Hazardous Material</u> means, except as provided below, the introduction in, on or under the Project ROW of Hazardous Material directly by TxDOT, or by its contractors, subcontractors, agents or employees acting in such capacity (other than any DB Contractor-Related Entity). "<u>TxDOT Release(s) of Hazardous Material</u>" excludes, however, (i) any Hazardous Materials so introduced that were in or part of construction materials and equipment incorporated into the Project and (ii) any Hazardous Materials so introduced that were in, on or under DB Contractor-Designated ROW.

### **TxDOT's Recoverable Costs** means:

- The costs of any assistance, action, activity or Work undertaken by TxDOT which DB Contractor is liable for or is to reimburse under the terms of the DBA Documents, including the charges of third party contractors and reasonably allocated wages, salaries, compensation and overhead of TXDOT staff and employees performing such action, activity or Work; plus
- (b) Third-party costs TxDOT incurs to publicly procure any such third party contractors; plus
- (c) Reasonable fees and costs of attorneys (including the reasonably allocable fees and costs of TxDOT's Office of General Counsel or the Texas Attorney General's Office), financial advisors, engineers, architects, insurance brokers and advisors, investigators, traffic and revenue consultants, risk management consultants, other consultants, and expert witnesses, as well as court costs and other litigation costs, in connection with any such assistance, action, activity or Work, including in connection with defending claims by and resolving disputes with third party contractors; plus
- (d) Interest on all the foregoing sums at a floating rate equal to the LIBOR in effect from time to time plus 200 basis points, commencing on the date due under the applicable terms of the DBA Documents and continuing until paid.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 36 of 41

<u>TxDOT Standard Specifications</u> shall mean the Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges, adopted by the Texas Department of Transportation including all revisions thereto applicable on the Effective Date.

<u>TxDOT Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets</u> shall mean the traffic related drawings and standards provided on TxDOT's webpage for Statewide TxDOT CAD Standard Plan Files.

<u>TxDOT Utility Manual</u> shall mean the Utility Manual issued by the Right of Way Division of TxDOT on November 5, 1990, as the same may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time.

<u>Unidentified Utility(ies)</u> shall mean any Utility impacted by the Project (other than a Service Line) which is neither an Identified Utility nor a New Utility, including any Utility which would be a New Utility but for the fact that it is an extension of an Identified Utility.

<u>Uniform Act</u> shall mean the Federal Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, P.L. 91-646, as amended.

<u>Unknown Hazardous Materials</u> means Hazardous Materials that meet all of the following criteria:

- (a) The Hazardous Materials are in, on or under the Schematic ROW, or parcels added to the Site by a TxDOT-Directed Change or required due to a Force Majeure Event or Necessary Basic Configuration Change as of the date TxDOT makes available to DB Contractor the affected parcel or detention pond, as applicable;
- (b) The existence of such Hazardous Materials was not disclosed in, or ascertainable from, the RFP Documents, was not otherwise known to DB Contractor prior to the Proposal Due Date and would not have become known to DB Contractor by undertaking reasonable investigation prior to the Proposal Due Date; and
- (c) The Hazardous Materials are not required to be removed and disposed of due to a DB Contractor Release of Hazardous Materials.

For purposes of this definition, "makes available" means (i) the Effective Date for parcels acquired as of the Effective Date or (ii) as to parcels not yet acquired as of the Effective Date, the date DB Contractor first receives access to the parcel in accordance with the DBA Documents. The term Unknown Hazardous Materials does not include Hazardous Materials falling within paragraph (g) of the definition for Force Majeure Event.

<u>Update of an Appraisal</u> shall have the meaning set forth in the Technical Provisions.

<u>User(s)</u> means the registered owner of a vehicle traveling on the Project or any portion thereof.

<u>Utility</u> or <u>utility</u> shall mean a public, private, cooperative, municipal and/or government line, facility or system used for the carriage, transmission and/or distribution of cable television, electric power, telephone, telegraph, water, gas, oil, petroleum products, steam, chemicals, hydrocarbons, telecommunications, sewage, storm water not connected with the drainage of the Project, and similar substances that directly or indirectly serve the public. The term "Utility" or "utility" specifically excludes: (a) storm water facilities providing drainage for the Project ROW, (b) street lights and traffic signals, and (c) ITS and IVHS facilities. The necessary appurtenances to each utility facility shall be considered part of such utility. Without limitation, any Service

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 37 of 41

Line, up to and including the meter, connecting directly to a utility shall be considered an appurtenance to that utility, regardless of the ownership of such Service Line.

<u>Utility Accommodation Rules (UAR)</u> shall mean the Utility Accommodation Rules issued by TxDOT, at 43 Tex. Admin. Code, Part 1, Chapter 21, Subchapter C, as the same may be amended, supplemented or replaced by TxDOT from time to time.

<u>Utility Adjustment</u> shall mean each relocation (temporary or permanent), abandonment, Protection in Place, removal (of previously abandoned Utilities as well as of newly abandoned Utilities), replacement, reinstallation, and/or modification of existing Utilities necessary to accommodate construction, operation, maintenance and/or use of the Project; provided, however, that the term "<u>Utility Adjustment</u>" shall not refer to any of the work associated with facilities owned by any railroad. For any Utility crossing the Project ROW, the Utility Adjustment Work for each crossing of the Project ROW by that Utility shall be considered a separate Utility Adjustment. For any Utility installed longitudinally within the Project ROW, the Utility Adjustment Work for each continuous segment of that Utility located within the Project ROW shall be considered a separate Utility Adjustment.

<u>Utility Adjustment Agreement Amendment (UAAA)</u> shall mean an agreement between DB Contractor and the Utility Owner that amends a Project Utility Adjustment Agreement, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Adjustment Field Modifications</u> has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 6.4.7</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Adjustment Concept Plan</u> shall mean a conceptual design document for Utility Adjustments for the entire Project, which shows all of the approximate existing locations, and DB Contractor's recommendation for all of the Adjusted locations, of each Utility impacted by the Project, as more particularly described in <u>Section 6.3.3</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Adjustment Plans</u> shall mean the set of plans, specifications, and cost estimates prepared by DB Contractor and approved by the corresponding Utility Owner in connection with the design work for any Utility Adjustment, as more particularly described in <u>Section 6.3.4</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Adjustment Submittals</u> shall mean Submittals, submitted in accordance herewith and with any Project Utility Adjustment Agreement, in each case arising out of or relating to the relevant Utility Adjustments.

<u>Utility Adjustment Work</u> shall mean all efforts and costs necessary to accomplish the required Utility Adjustments, including all coordination, design, design review, permitting, construction, inspection, maintenance of records, relinquishment of Existing Utility Property Interests, preparation of Utility Joint Use Acknowledgements, and acquisition of Replacement Utility Property Interests, whether provided by DB Contractor or by the Utility Owners. The term also includes any reimbursement of Utility Owners which is DB Contractor's responsibility pursuant to <u>Section 6.5</u> of the DBA. Any Utility Adjustment Work furnished or performed by DB Contractor is part of the Work; any Utility Adjustment Work furnished or performed by a Utility Owner is not part of the Work.

<u>Utility Agreement</u> shall mean a UAAA or a PUAA, as the context may require.

<u>Utility Appurtenance Adjustment</u> shall mean the adjustment of Utility appurtenances (e.g. manholes, valve boxes, and vaults) for line and grade upon completion of roadway work.

<u>Utility Assembly</u> shall mean the collection of agreements, plans and other information and materials which DB Contractor is required to submit to TxDOT in connection with each Utility Adjustment (or group of Utility Adjustments subject to the same Project Utility Adjustment Agreement and any applicable Amendments), as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions. Depending on the context, the term also refers to Supplemental Utility Assemblies and Abbreviated Utility Assemblies.

<u>Utility Assembly Checklist</u> shall mean a checklist listing the required components of a Utility Assembly, as referenced in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Assembly Number</u> or <u>Assembly Tracking Number</u> shall mean the unique number given by the DB Contractor to each Utility Assembly using the form "YYY-U-XXXX." The "YYY" shall refer to the assigned number of the highway and "XXXX" shall refer to the 4-digit number assigned to each Utility Assembly (beginning with 0500 and numbered consecutively thereafter). The Utility Assembly Number shall be referenced on each corresponding Utility Agreement.

<u>Utility Coordinator or DB Contractor Utility Coordinator (DUC)</u> shall mean the utility staff personnel designated by the DB Contractor to coordinate the utility adjustments, the adjustment agreements, the adjustment costs, the Utility Assemblies, and coordinate all meetings held with either the Utility Owner and/or TxDOT and its consultants.

<u>Utility Design Coordinator (UDC)</u> shall mean the Registered Professional Engineer designated by the DB Contractor to be responsible to coordinate the Utility Adjustment design with the overall highway design features during the Work, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Enhancement</u> shall mean a Betterment or a Utility Owner Project, as referenced in Section 6.5.2 of the DBA,

<u>Utility Joint Use Agreement</u> or <u>Utility Joint Use Acknowledgment</u> shall mean an agreement between TxDOT and a Utility Owner that establishes the rights and obligations of TxDOT and the Utility Owner with respect to occupancy of the Project ROW by a Utility owned by such Utility Owner.

<u>Utility Manager (UM)</u> shall mean the senior staff utility administrator designated by DB Contractor to be responsible for coordination and oversight of Utility operations during the Work, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Utility Owner</u> shall mean the owner or operator of any Utility (including both privately held and publicly held entities, cooperative utilities, and municipalities and other governmental agencies).

<u>Utility Owner Delay</u> shall mean a delay to a Critical Path that is solely and directly attributable to a Utility Owner's failure to cooperate with DB Contractor in performing Utility Adjustment Work within the time period reasonably scheduled by DB Contractor for performance of such Work, where DB Contractor and Utility Owner have not yet executed a Utility Agreement addressing such Utility Adjustment Work.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 1 Page 39 of 41

<u>Utility Owner Project</u> shall mean the design and construction by or at the direction of a Utility Owner (or by DB Contractor pursuant to <u>Section 6.5.2.1</u> of the DBA) of a new Utility other than as part of a Utility Adjustment. Betterments are not Utility Owner Projects. Utility Owner Projects shall be entirely the financial obligation of the Utility Owner.

<u>Utility Strip Map</u> shall mean the map depicting existing Utilities identified by TxDOT which are included in the Reference Information Documents.

<u>Utility Tracking Report</u> shall mean the report prepared by DB Contractor and which lists all Utilities located within the Project ROW or otherwise potentially affecting the Project as more particularly described in <u>Section 6.5.2</u> of the Technical Provisions.

<u>Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECPs)</u> shall mean a proposal developed and documented by DB Contractor which: (a) would modify or require a change in any of the requirements of or constraints set forth in the DBA Documents in order to be implemented; and (b) changed the Price without impairing essential functions or characteristics of the Project, including service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desirability and safety, as determined by TxDOT in its sole discretion, and provided that it is not based solely upon a change in quantities, performance or reliability or a relaxation of the requirements contained in the DBA Documents.

Warranty(ies) shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 11.1.1</u> of the DBA.

Warranty Bond shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 8.1.7</u> of the DBA.

Warranty Term shall have the meaning set forth in <u>Section 11.1.2</u> of the DBA.

<u>Water Quality Specialist</u> shall mean the person designated by the Environmental Compliance Manager to provide expertise in water quality, as more particularly described in the Technical Provisions.

<u>Weekend Peak Times</u> shall mean the period from 10:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Saturday through Sunday.

<u>Work</u> shall mean all of the work required under the DBA Documents, including all administrative, design, engineering, real property acquisition and occupant relocation, support services, Utility Adjustment Work to be furnished or provided by DB Contractor, reimbursement of Utility Owners for Utility Adjustment Work furnished or provided by such Utility Owners or their contractors and consultants, procurement, professional, manufacturing, supply, installation, construction, supervision, management, testing, verification, labor, materials, equipment, maintenance, documentation and other duties and services to be furnished and provided by DB Contractor as required by the DBA Documents, including all efforts necessary or appropriate to achieve Final Acceptance, except for those efforts which such DBA Documents expressly specify will be performed by Persons other than the DB Contractor-Related Entities.

## **Interpretation of DBA Documents**

In the DBA Documents, where appropriate: the singular includes the plural and vice versa; references to statutes or regulations include all statutory or regulatory provisions consolidating, amending or replacing the statute or regulation referred to; the words "including," "includes" and "include" shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation"; unless otherwise indicated references to sections, appendices or schedules are to this DBA;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 1 Page 40 of 41

words such as "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" shall refer to the entire document in which they are contained and not to any particular provision or section; words not otherwise defined which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, are used in accordance with such recognized meanings; references to Persons include their respective permitted successors and assigns and, in the case of Governmental Entities, Persons succeeding to their respective functions and capacities; and words of any gender used herein shall include each other gender where appropriate. Unless otherwise specified, lists contained in the DBA Documents defining the Project or the Work shall not be deemed all-inclusive.

## [END OF DEFINITIONS]

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 707130441

EXHIBIT 1 Page 41 of 41

## **EXHIBIT 2**

# DB CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSAL COMMITMENTS, ATCS AND SCHEMATICS

**Appendix 1: Proposal Commitments** 

**Appendix 2:** ATCs

**Appendix 3:** Schematics

## **APPENDIX 1 TO EXHIBIT 2**

# PROPOSAL COMMITMENTS

[To be provided from the Proposal]

## **APPENDIX 2 TO EXHIBIT 2**

# **DB CONTRACTOR'S ATCS**

[To be provided from the Proposal]

## **APPENDIX 3 TO EXHIBIT 2**

# **SCHEMATICS**

[To be provided from the Proposal]

# **EXHIBIT 3**

# **FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Exhibit Description	No. of Pages
Attachment 1 – Federal Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Projects	2
Attachment 2 – FHWA Form 1273	23
Attachment 3 – Wage Determination of the Secretary of Labor	1
Attachment 4 – Equal Employment Opportunity	6
Attachment 5 – Affirmative Action	5
Attachment 6 – Lobbying Certification	2
Attachment 7 – Compliance with Buy America Requirements	2
Attachment 8 – Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment	1
Attachment 9 – On-the-Job Training Program	4

## **ATTACHMENT 1 TO EXHIBIT 3**

## FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL. — Regardless of whether the Work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government that would be applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, Form FHWA 1273," are included in this Exhibit 3. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to:

- (a) "contracting officer" or "authorized representative", such references shall be construed to mean TxDOT or its Authorized Representative;
- (b) "contractor", "prime contractor", "bidder", "Federal-aid construction contractor", "prospective first tier participant" or "First Tier Participant", such references shall be construed to mean DB Contractor or its authorized representative;
- (c) "contract", "prime contract", "Federal-aid construction contract" or "design-build contract", such references shall be construed to mean the Design-Build Agreement ("DBA") between DB Contractor and TxDOT for the Project;
- (d) "subcontractor", "supplier", "vendor", "prospective lower tier participant", "lower tier prospective participant", "Lower Tier Participant" or "lower tier subcontractor", such references shall be construed to mean any Subcontractor or Supplier; and
- (e) "department", "agency", "department or agency with which this transaction originated" or "contracting agency", such references shall be construed to mean TxDOT, except where a different department or agency or officer is specified.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT. — In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VI, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the Form 1273 required contract provisions, DB Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VI of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION. — The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary Projects. Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of,

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 1 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 2

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 3 – Federal Requirements the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28 U.S.C., Sec. 1746, is included in the Proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING. — Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to the Project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated within other sections of the DBA and the TxDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program adopted pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26.

#### CONVICT PRODUCED MATERIALS

- a. FHWA Federal-aid projects are subject to 23 CFR § 635.417, Convict produced materials.
- b. Materials produced after July 1, 1991, by convict labor may only be incorporated in a Federal aid highway construction project if such materials have been: (i) produced by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation from a prison, or (ii) produced in a prison project in which convicts, during the 12 month period ending July 1, 1987, produced materials for use in Federal aid highway construction projects, and the cumulative annual production amount of such materials for use in Federal aid highway construction does not exceed the amount of such materials produced in such project for use in Federal aid highway construction during the 12 month period ending July 1, 1987.

#### ACCESS TO RECORDS

- a. As required by 49 CFR 18.36(i)(10), DB Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow FHWA and the Comptroller General of the United States, or their duly authorized representatives, access to all books, documents, papers, and records of DB Contractor and subcontractors which are directly pertinent to any grantee or subgrantee contract, for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions thereof. In addition, as required by 49 CFR 18.36(i)(11), DB Contractor and its subcontractors shall retain all such books, documents, papers and records for three years after final payment is made pursuant to any such contract and all other pending matters are closed.
- b. DB Contractor agrees to include this section in each Subcontract at each tier, without modification except as appropriate to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

## **ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3**

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

# FHWA Form 1273 Revised May 1, 2012

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- **VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects**
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 23

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 3 – Federal Requirements

- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 2 of 23

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 3 – Federal Requirements Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- **2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- **3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 3 of 23

- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such

complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 5 of 23

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- **8.** Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- **9.** Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 6 of 23

- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 7 of 23

local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
    - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held

by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 10 of 23

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 11 of 23

apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

#### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 12 of 23

provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5.** Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7.** Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- **8.** Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1). c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 14 of 23

Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 15 of 23

organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 16 of 23

inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 17 of 23

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 18 of 23

- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3 Page 20 of 23

- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 22 of 23

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly. Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project ATTACHMENT 2 TO EXHIBIT 3 Final RFP Addendum No. 2

### **ATTACHMENT 3 TO EXHIBIT 3**

### FEDERAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE

The wage rates listed are those predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and State Statute to be the minimum wages paid. Any wage rate that is not listed must be submitted to the Engineer for approval. IMPORTANT NOTICE FOR STATE PROJECTS; only the controlling wage rate zone applies to the contract. Effective 1-3-2014.

Classification	Classification Description	Zone TX16		
Number				
1428	Agricultural Tractor Operator	\$12.69		
1300	Asphalt Distributor Operator	\$15.55		
1303	Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	\$14.36		
1106	Asphalt Raker	\$12.12		
1615	Boom Truck Operator	\$18.36		
1305	Broom or Sweeper Operator	\$11.04		
1124	Concrete Finisher, Paving and Structures	\$12.56		
1318	Concrete Pavement Finishing Machine Operator	\$15.48		
1344	Crane Operator, Hydraulic 80 Tons or Less	\$18.36		
1342	Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less	\$15.87		
1343	Crane Operator, Lattice Boom Over 80 Tons	\$19.38		
1306	Crawler Tractor Operator	\$15.67		
1446	Directional Drilling Locator	\$11.67		
1445	Directional Drilling Operator	\$17.24		
1139	Electrician	\$26.35		
1347	Excavator Operator, 50,000 pounds or less	\$12.88		
1348	Excavator Operator, Over 50,000 pounds	\$17.71		
1150	Flagger	\$9.45		
1151	Form Builder/Setter, Structures	\$12.87		
1160	Form Setter, Paving & Curb	\$12.94		
1363	Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted	\$16.93		
1369	Front End Loader Operator, 3 CY or Less	\$13.04		
1372	Front End Loader Operator Over 3 CY	\$13.21		
1172	Laborer, Common	\$10.50		
1175	Laborer, Utility	\$12.27		
1346	Loader/Backhoe Operator	\$14.12		
1187	Mechanic	\$17.10		
1380	Milling Machine Operator	\$14.18		
1390	Motor Grader Operator, Fine Grade	\$18.51		
1393	Motor Grader Operator, Rough	\$14.63		
1196	Painter, Structures	\$18.34		
1396	Pavement Marking Machine Operator	\$19.17		
1205	Pipelayer	\$12.79		
1384	Reclaimer/Pulverizer Operator	\$12.88		

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 3 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 2

Classification	Classification Description	Zone TX16	
Number			
1500	Reinforcing Steel Worker	\$14.00	
1402	Roller Operator, Asphalt	\$12.78	
1405	Roller Operator, Other	\$10.50	
1411	Scraper Operator	\$12.27	
1194	Servicer	\$14.51	
1515	Spreader Box Operator	\$14.04	
1509	Structural Steel Worker	\$19.29	
1145	Traffic Signal/Light Pole Worker	\$16.00	
1440	Trenching Machine Operator, Heavy	\$18.48	
1609	Truck Driver Lowboy-Float	\$15.66	
1612	Truck Driver, Off Road Hauler	\$11.88	
1600	Truck Driver, Single Axel	\$11.79	
1606	Truck Driver, Single or Tandem Axel Dump Truck	\$11.68	
1607	Truck Driver, Tandem Axel Tractor with Semi	\$12.81	
	Trailer		
1706	Welder	\$15.97	
1520	Work Zone Barricade Servicer	\$11.85	

#### **ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3**

### **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

# SPECIAL PROVISION

000---006

# Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)

- 1. As used in these specifications:
  - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
  - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - d. "Minority" includes:
    - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North American and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- 2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
- 3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 6

(including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

- 4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing contracts in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the contract is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or any Federal procurement contracting officer. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.
- 5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- 6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
- 7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
  - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 2 of 6

- the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral Process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and Collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 3 of 6

- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- 1. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
- 8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 4 of 6

any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

- 9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).
- 10. Nondiscrimination programs require that Federal-aid recipients, subrecipients, and contractors prevent discrimination and ensure nondiscrimination in all of their programs and activities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not. The factors prohibited from serving as a basis for action or inaction which discriminates include race, color, national origin, sex, age, and handicap/disability. The efforts to prevent discrimination must address, but not be limited to a program's impacts, access, benefits, participation, treatment, services, contracting opportunities, training opportunities, investigations of complaints, allocations of funds, prioritization of projects, and the functions of right-of-way, research, planning, and design.
- 11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
- 12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- 13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 4 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 5 of 6

- 14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
- 15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).
- 16. In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor and the subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form PR 1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

#### **ATTACHMENT 5 TO EXHIBIT 3**

#### AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

# SPECIAL PROVISION 000--004

# Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

1. General. In addition to the affirmative action requirements of the Special Provision titled "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" as set forth elsewhere in this proposal, the Bidder's attention is directed to the specific requirements for utilization of minorities and females as set forth below.

#### 2. Goals.

- a. Goals for minority and female participation are hereby established in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.
- b. The goals for minority and female participation expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority	Goals for female		
participation in	participation in		
each trade (per-	each trade (per-		
cent)	cent)		
See Table 1	6.9		

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction. The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications Special Provision and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority and female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 5 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 5

- d. A contractor or subcontractor will be considered in compliance with these provisions by participation in the Texas Highway-Heavy Branch, AGC, Statewide Training and Affirmative Action Plan. Provided that each contractor or subcontractor participating in this plan must individually comply with the equal opportunity clause set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.4 and must make a good faith effort to achieve the goals set forth for each participating trade in the plan in which it has employees. The overall good performance of other contractors and subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good faith efforts to achieve the goals contained in these provisions. Contractors or subcontractors participating in the plan must be able to demonstrate their participation and document their compliance with the provisions of this Plan.
- 3. Subcontracting. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Department within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation pending concurrence of the Department in the award. The notification shall list the names, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.
- **4. Covered Area.** As used in this special provision, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the geographical area covered by these goals for female participation is the State of Texas. The geographical area covered by these goals for other minorities are the counties in the State of Texas as indicated in Table 1.
- **5. Reports.** The Contractor is hereby notified that he may be subject to the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) reporting and record keeping requirements as provided for under Executive Order 11246 as amended. OFCCP will provide direct notice to the Contractor as to the specific reporting requirements that he will be expected to fulfill.

Table 1

County	Goals for Minority Participation	County	Goals for Minority Participation	
Anderson	22.5	Concho	20.0	
Andrews	18.9	Cooke	17.2	
Angelina	22.5	Coryell	16.4	
Aransas	$\frac{1}{44.2}$	Cottle	11.0	
Archer	11.0	Crane	18.9	
Armstrong	11.0	Crockett	20.0	
Atascosa	49.4	Crosby	19.5	
Austin	27.4	Culberson	49.0	
Bailey	19.5	Dallam	11.0	
Bandera	49.4	Dallas	18.2	
Bastrop	24.2	Dawson	19.5	
Baylor	11.0	Deaf Smith	11.0	
Bee	44.2	Delta	17.2	
Bell	16.4	Denton	18.2	
Bexar	47.8	DeWitt	27.4	
Blanco	24.2	Dickens	19.5	
Borden	19.5	Dimmit	49.4	
	18.6	Donley	11.0	
Bosque Bowie	19.7	Duval	44.2	
Brazoria	27.3	Eastland	10.9	
Brazos	23.7	Ector	15.1	
Brewster	49.0	Edwards	49.4	
Briscoe	11.0	Ellis	18.2	
	44.2	Ell Paso	57.8	
Brooks				
Brown	10.9	Erath	17.2	
Burleson	27.4	Falls	18.6	
Burnet	24.2	Fannin	17.2	
Caldwell	24.2	Fayette	27.4	
Calhoun	27.4	Fisher	10.9	
Callahan	11.6	Floyd	19.5	
Cameron	71.0	Foard	11.0	
Camp	20.2	Fort Bend	27.3	
Carson	11.0	Franklin	17.2	
Cass	20.2	Freestone	18.6	
Castro	11.0	Frio	49.4	
Chambers	27.4	Gaines	19.5	
Cherokee	22.5	Galveston	28.9	
Childress	11.0	Garza	19.5	
Clay	12.4	Gillespie	49.4	
Cochran	19.5	Glasscock	18.9	
Coke	20.0	Goliad	27.4	
Coleman	10.9	Gonzales	49.4	
Collin	18.2	Gray	11.0	
Collingsworth	11.0	Grayson	9.4	
Colorado	27.4	Gregg	22.8	
Comal	47.8	Grimes	27.4	
Comanche	10.9	Guadalupe	47.8	

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 5 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 3 of 5

County	Goals for Minority Participation	County	Goals for Minority Participation	
Hale	19.5	Lavaca	27.4	
Hall	11.0	Lee	24.2	
Hamilton	18.6	Leon	27.4	
Hansford	11.0	Liberty	27.3	
Hardeman	11.0	Limestone	18.6	
Hardin	22.6	Lipscomb	11.0	
Harris	27.3	Live Oak	44.2	
Harrison	22.8	Llano	24.2	
Hartley	11.0	Loving	18.9	
Haskell	10.9	Lubbock	19.6	
Hays	24.1	Lynn	19.5	
Hemphill	11.0	Madison	27.4	
Henderson	22.5	Marion	22.5	
Hidalgo	72.8	Martin	18.9	
Hill	18.6	Mason	20.0	
Hockley	19.5	Matagorda	27.4	
Hood	18.2	Maverick	49.4	
Hopkins	17.2	McCulloch	20.0	
Houston	22.5	McLennan	20.7	
Howard	18.9	McMullen	49.4	
Hudspeth	49.0	Medina	49.4	
Hunt	17.2	Menard	20.0	
Hutchinson	11.0	Midland	19.1	
Irion	20.0	Milam	18.6	
Jack	17.2	Mills	18.6	
Jackson	27.4	Mitchell	10.9	
Jasper	22.6	Montague	17.2	
Jeff Davis	49.0	Montgomery	27.3	
Jefferson	22.6	Moore	11.0	
Jim Hogg	49.4	Morris	20.2	
Jim Hogg Jim Wells	44.2	Motley	19.5	
Johnson	18.2	Nacogdoches	22.5	
Jones	11.6	Navarro	17.2	
Karnes	49.4	Newton	22.6	
Kaufman	18.2	Nolan	10.9	
Kauffian Kendall	49.4	Nueces	41.7	
Kenedy	44.2	Ochiltree	11.0	
Kent	10.9	Oldham	11.0	
Kerr	49.4	Orange	22.6	
Kimble	20.0	Palo Pinto	17.2	
	19.5	Panola	22.5	
King			18.2	
Kinney	49.4 44.2	Parker		
Kleberg		Parmer	11.0	
Knox	10.9	Pecos	18.9 27.4	
Lamar	20.2	Polk	27.4	
Lamb	19.5	Potter	9.3	
Lampasas	18.6	Presidio	49.0	
LaSalle	49.4	Rains	17.2	

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 5 TO EXHIBIT 3 Page 4 of 5

County	Goals for Minority Participation	County	Goals for Minority Participation
Randall	9.3	Webb	87.3
Reagan	20.0	Wharton	27.4
Real	49.4	Wheeler	11.0
Red River	20.2	Wichita	12.4
Reeves	18.9	Wilbarger	11.0
Refugio	44.2	Willacy	72.9
Roberts	11.0	Williamson	24.1
Robertson	27.4	Wilson	49.4
Rockwall	18.2	Winkler	18.9
Runnels	20.0	Wise	18.2
Rusk	22.5	Wood	22.5
Sabine	22.6	Yoakum	19.5
San Augustine	22.5	Young	11.0
San Jacinto	27.4	Zapata	49.4
San Patricio	41.7	Zavala	49.4
San Saba	20.0		
Schleicher	20.0		
Scurry	10.9		
Shackelford	10.9		
Shelby	22.5		
Sherman	11.0		
Smith	23.5		
Somervell	17.2		
Starr	72.9		
Stephens	10.9		
Sterling	20.0		
Stonewall	10.9		
Sutton	20.0		
Swisher	11.0		
Tarrant	18.2		
Taylor	11.6		
Terrell	20.0		
Terry	19.5		
Throckmorton	10.9		
Titus	20.2		
Tom Green	19.2		
Travis	24.1		
Trinity	27.4 22.6		
Tyler	22.5		
Upshur Upton	18.9		
Upton Uvalde	49.4		
Val Verde	49.4 49.4		
Van Zandt	17.2		
Van Zandi Victoria	27.4		
Walker	27.4		
Waller	27.3		
Ward	18.9		
walu	10.9		

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

Washington

ATTACHMENT 5 TO EXHIBIT 3 Page 5 of 5

27.4

#### **ATTACHMENT 6 TO EXHIBIT 3**

#### CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

By signing and submitting its proposal or bid, and by executing the DBA or Subcontract, each prospective DB Contractor and subcontractor (at all tiers) shall be deemed to have signed and delivered the following:

- 1. The prospective DB Contractor/subcontractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions, and shall include a copy of said form in its proposal or bid, or submit it with the executed DBA or Subcontract.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. DB Contractor/subcontractor shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier Subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- 4. The undersigned certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the undersigned understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. §3801, et seq., apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

[Note: Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. §1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be subject to

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 ATTACHMENT 6 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 2

a civil penalty failure.]	of not less	than \$10,0	00 and not	more than	\$100,000	for each	expenditure or
Texas Department of SH 71 Toll Lanes Pro	f Transportation	<u>AT</u>	TACHMENT 6 Page 2	TO EXHIBIT 3 of 2		Final R Des	FP Addendum No. 2 ign-Build Agreement

#### **ATTACHMENT 7 TO EXHIBIT 3**

#### COMPLIANCE WITH BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

DB Contractor shall comply with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Buy America Requirement in 23 CFR 635.410, which permits FHWA participation in the DBA only if domestic steel and iron will be used on the Project. To be considered domestic, all steel and iron used and all products manufactured from steel and iron must be produced in the United States and all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. This requirement does not preclude a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, provided the cost of such materials does not exceed 0.1% of the contract price under the DBA.

Concurrently with execution of the DBA, DB Contractor has completed and submitted, or shall complete and submit, to TxDOT a Buy America Certificate, in format below. After submittal, DB Contractor is bound by its original certification.

A false certification is a criminal act in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Should this DBA be investigated, DB Contractor has the burden of proof to establish that it is in compliance.

At DB Contractor's request, TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, seek a waiver of Buy America requirements if grounds for the waiver exist. However, DB Contractor certifies that it will comply with the applicable Buy America requirements if a waiver of those requirements is not available or not pursued by TxDOT. A request for a waiver shall be treated as a Request for Change Order under Section 13.3 of the DBA.

#### **BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned certifies on behalf of itself and all proposed Subcontractors (at all tiers) that only domestic steel and iron will be used in the Project.

- A. DB Contractor shall comply with the Federal Highway Administration ("FHWA") Buy America Requirements of 23 CFR 635.410, which permits FHWA participation in the DBA only if domestic steel and iron will be used on the Project. To be considered domestic, all steel and iron used and all products manufactured from steel and iron must be produced in the United States, and all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes which protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. This requirement does not preclude a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, provided the cost of such materials does not exceed 0.1% of the Price.
- B. A false certification is a criminal act in violation of 18 U.S.C. 1001. Should this DBA be investigated, DB Contractor has the burden of proof to establish that it is in compliance.
- C. At DB Contractor's request, TxDOT may, but is not obligated to, seek a waiver of Buy America requirements if grounds for the waiver exist. However, DB Contractor certifies that it will comply with the applicable Buy America requirements if a waiver of those requirements is not available or not pursued by TxDOT.

PROPOSER	
SIGNATURE	
NAME (printed or typed)	
TITLE	
DATE	

## **ATTACHMENT 8 TO EXHIBIT 3**

#### CERTIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

2004 Specifications

#### SPECIAL PROVISION

000---009

#### **Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment**

By signing this proposal, the bidder certifies that he has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, or if he has not participated in a previous contract of this type, or if he has had previous contract or subcontracts and has not filed, he will file with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

**Note**: The above certification is required by the Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1)), and must be submitted by bidders and proposed subcontractors only in connection with contracts and subcontracts which are subject to the equal opportunity clause. Contracts and subcontracts which are exempt from the equal opportunity clause are set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.5. (Generally only contracts or subcontracts of \$10,000 or under are exempt.)

Currently, Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) is the only report required by the Executive Orders or their implementing regulations.

Proposed prime contractors and subcontractors who have participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Executive Orders and have not filed the required reports should note that 41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1) prevents the award of contracts and subcontracts unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U. S. Department of Labor.

#### **ATTACHMENT 9 TO EXHIBIT 3**

# ON-THE-JOB TRAINING PROGRAM SPECIAL PROVISION

## On-the-Job Training Program for Design - Build and Comprehensive Development Agreement Projects

This training special provision is TxDOT's implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140 (a). The primary objective of this provision is to train and upgrade minorities and women toward journey worker status. This training commitment is not intended and shall not be used to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

As part of DB Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

- 1. DB Contractor shall ensure that on-the-job training (OJT) aimed at developing full journey worker status in the type of trade or job classification involved is provided.
- 2. TxDOT has assigned a project-specific trainee goal in accordance with the following guidelines as set forth in 23 C.F.R.\\$230.111:
  - 1) Dollar value of the construction services contract;
  - 2) Duration of the construction work activity;
  - 3) Geographic location;
  - 4) Availability of minorities, women, and disadvantaged for training;
  - 5) The potential for effective training;
  - 6) Type of work;
  - 7) Total normal work force that the average proposer could be expected to use;
  - 8) The need for additional journeymen in the area;
  - 9) Recognition of the suggested minimum goal for the State; and
  - 10) A satisfactory ratio of trainees to journeymen expected to be on DB Contractor's work force during normal operations.

Construction Cost Estimate		
From	To	Trainees
\$0	\$9,999,999.99	0
\$10,000,000	\$19,999,999.99	1
\$20,000,000	\$39,999,999.99	2
\$40,000,000	\$59,999,999.99	3
\$60,000,000	\$79,999,999.99	4
\$80,000,000	\$99,999,999.99	5
\$100,000,000	\$119,999,999.99	6
Thereafter for each increment of \$20 million, goal is		
increased by one trainee		

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 9 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 1 of 4

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 4 – TxDOT Provided Approvals

- 3. The OJT program trainee goal for this project is 6 trainees.
- 4. DB Contractor will have fulfilled its responsibilities under this provision when acceptable training has been provided to the number of trainees assigned to this project.
- 5. In the event that DB Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine if any of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor. DB Contractor should ensure that this training special provision is made applicable to such subcontract. However, DB Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision.
- 6. DB Contractor shall make every effort to ensure minorities and women are enrolled and trained in the program. DB Contractor shall conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment.
- 7. It is the intention of this provision that training is to be provided in the construction crafts. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.
- 8. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) shall approve a training program if it meets the equal employment opportunity obligations of DB Contractor and aims to train and upgrade employees to journey worker status.
- 9. TxDOT's OJT Program has been designed to ensure that the trainee consistently receives the level and quality of training necessary to perform as a journey worker in his/her respective skilled trade classification. Standard training programs for each skilled construction trade classification are located in the OJT program manual.
- 10. Apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided the program is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts.
- 11. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of DB Contractor's needs and the availability of journey worker in the various classifications.
- 12. No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journey worker status or in which he or she has been employed as a journey worker. DB Contractor may satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

ATTACHMENT 9 TO EXHIBIT 3
Page 2 of 4

Final RFP Addendum No. 2
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 4 – TxDOT Provided Approvals

Regardless of the method used, DB Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

- 13. At or before contract execution, DB Contractor must submit the Contractor OJT Plan form to TxDOT's Office of Civil Rights (OCR). The plan shall specify how DB Contractor intends to satisfy its goal by including the following information: the type of apprentice or training program, number of trainees, type of training, and length of training.
- 14. The trainee(s) shall begin training on the project after start of work and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist or until the training is completed.
- 15. The trainees will be paid at minimum, 60 percent of the appropriate journey worker's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period. However, if the apprentices or trainees are enrolled in another program approved by the Department of Labor or other agency, such appropriate rates shall apply.
- 16. The OCR must approve all proposed apprentices and trainees before training begins. DB Contractor must submit the Federal OJT Enrollment Form in order for training to be counted toward the project goal and be eligible for reimbursement. DB Contractor shall provide each trainee with a copy of the training program he or she will follow.
- 17. On a monthly basis, DB Contractor shall submit the Federal OJT Monthly Reporting Form to TxDOT's Strategic Project office(s) and the OCR. The monthly reporting form will include the number of hours trained and training status. If a trainee is terminated, DB Contractor is required to make a good faith effort to replace the trainee within 30 calendar days of the termination.
- 18. DB Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.
- 19. If requested, DB Contractor may be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training for each trainee working on this project and whose participation towards the OJT project goal has been approved.

This reimbursement will be made regardless whether DB Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other program requirements do not specifically prohibit DB Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to DB Contractor if the trainees are concurrently employed on a federal-aid project and when DB Contractor contributes to the cost of the training, or provides the instruction to the trainee, or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to DB Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman is caused by DB Contractor and

evidences a lack of good faith on the part of DB Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision.

20. Detailed program reporting requirements and procedures, reporting forms, and the list of approved training classifications are found in the OJT program manual, which can be obtained upon request by contacting the OCR.

# TXDOT-PROVIDED APPROVALS

1. [TBD]

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 4 Page 1 of 1

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 4 – TxDOT Provided Approvals

# MAXIMUM PAYMENT SCHEDULE

[To be provided from the Proposal:

See Form M-2]

## SPECIAL PROVISION FOR THE DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Construction for Design-Build Contracts

I. Description. The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U. S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts and creating a level playing field on which firms owned and controlled by individuals who are determined to be socially and economically disadvantaged can compete fairly for DOT assisted contracts. If the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal is greater than zero, Article A, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Construction", of this Special Provision shall apply to this contract. If there is no DBE goal, Article B, "Race-Neutral DBE Participation", of this Special Provision shall apply to this contract. The percentage goal for DBE participation in the work to be performed under this contract will be shown on the proposal. For purposes of this Special Provision, the term "Contract" means the Design-Build Agreement (referred to sometimes as the "DBA"), the term "Bidder" means the selected Proposer for the Project, and the term "Contractor" means Design-Build Contractor under the DBA (referred to sometimes as the "DB Contractor").

#### A. Article A. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Construction.

- 1. Policy. It is the policy of the DOT and the Texas Department of Transportation (henceforth the "Department") that DBEs, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A and the Department's DBE Program, shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. The DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, the Department's DBE Program, and the Contractor's approved DBE Performance Plan apply to this contract as follows:
  - **a.** The Contractor will solicit DBEs through reasonable and available means, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the Department's DBE Program, or show a good faith effort to meet the DBE goal for this contract.
  - **b.** The Contractor, sub-recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.
  - **c.** The requirements of this Special Provision shall be physically included in any subcontract.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 1 of 13

**d.** By signing the contract proposal, the Bidder is certifying that the DBE goal as stated in the proposal will be met by obtaining commitments from eligible DBEs or that the Bidder will provide acceptable evidence of good faith effort to meet the commitment, and that, if selected for the Design-Build Agreement, the Bidder will submit a DBE Performance Plan meeting the requirements set forth in Section A.2.m, below.

#### 2. Definitions.

- **a.** "Department" means the Texas Department of Transportation.
- **b.** "DOT" means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
- **c.** "Federal-Aid Contract" is any contract between the Texas Department of Transportation and a Contractor which is paid for in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance.
- d. "DBE Joint Venture" means an association of a DBE firm and 1 or more other firm(s) to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.
- **e.** "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise" or "DBE" means a firm certified through the Texas Unified Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.
- **f.** "Good Faith Effort" means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this Special Provision which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.
- **g.** "Manufacturer" is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications."
- h. "Regular Dealer" is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages in, as its principal business and under its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 2 of 13

A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Brokers, packagers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions shall not be regarded as a regular dealer.

- **i.** "Broker" is an intermediary or middleman that does not take possession of a commodity or act as a regular dealer selling to the public.
- **j.** "Race-neutral DBE Participation" means any participation by a DBE through customary competitive procurement procedures.
- **k.** "Race-conscious" means a measure or program that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned businesses.
- **l.** "Texas Unified Certification Program" or "TUCP" provides one-stop shopping to applicants for certification, such that applicants are required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of federal funds in the state. The TUCP by Memorandum of Agreement established six member entities to serve as certifying agents for Texas in specified regions.
- m. "DBE Performance Plan" means the plan submitted by the selected Bidder for a Design-Build project describing the methods to be employed for achieving TxDOT's DBE participation goals for the Project, including Bidder's exercise of good faith efforts. The selected Bidder's DBE Performance Plan is subject to TxDOT review, comment and approval prior to execution of the Design-Build Agreement. Each DBE Performance Plan must at a minimum include the following:
  - (1) Specific categories of services and work anticipated for DBE participation on the project;
  - (2) Identification of DBEs for performance of design work and other professional services, to the extent known at the date of submission of the DBE Performance Plan;
  - (3) Identification of DBEs for construction subcontracts, to the extent known at the date of submission of the DBE Performance Plan;
  - (4) Schedule for submission of DBE commitment agreements (using Form No. SMS. 4901), based on Bidder's initial project schedule; provided, however, that:
    - (a) DBE commitment agreements for design work and other professional services must be submitted at least 30 days prior to commencement of design work or other professional services for

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 3 of 13

the applicable segment or phase of work under the Design-Build Agreement; and

(b) DBE commitment agreements for construction subcontracts must be submitted at least 30 days prior to commencement of construction for the applicable segment or phase of the project under the Design-Build Agreement;

#### (5) Detailed description of:

- (a) Good faith efforts the Bidder has exercised to identify DBEs and obtain commitment agreements prior to the date of submission of the DBE Performance Plan; and
- (b) Good faith efforts that will be exercised by the Contractor following execution of the Design-Build Agreement to achieve the DBE participation goal for the project; and
- (6) The name, experience, qualifications and responsibilities of the Bidder's Civil Rights/DBE Compliance Manager.
- **3.** Contractor's Responsibilities. These requirements must be satisfied by the Contractor.
  - **a.** After conditional award of the contract, the Contractor shall, in consultation with the Department's Business Opportunity Programs (BOP) Office, develop and submit a DBE Performance Plan meeting the requirements set forth in A.2.m, above, and shall also submit a completed Form No.SMS.4901, "DBE Commitment Agreement" for each DBE he/she intends to use to satisfy the DBE goal, to the extent known at the date of submission of the DBE Performance Plan. The DBE Performance Plan must be submitted to the Department's Business Opportunity Programs (BOP) Office in Austin, Texas not later than 5:00 p.m. on the 30<sup>th</sup> business day, excluding national holidays, after the conditional award of the contract. The DBE Performance Plan is subject to review, comment and approval by TxDOT prior to and as a condition of execution of the Design-Build Agreement.
  - **b.** DBE prime Contractors may receive credit toward the DBE goal for work performed by his/her own forces and work subcontracted to DBEs. A DBE prime must make a good faith effort to meet the goals. In the event a DBE prime subcontracts to a non-DBE, that information must be reported on Form No. SMS.4902.
  - c. A Contractor who cannot meet the contract goal, in whole or in part, shall make adequate good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation as so stated and defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The following is a list of the types of action that may be considered as good faith efforts. It is not intended to be a

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 4 of 13

mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at prebid meetings, advertising, and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The solicitation must be done within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to it. Appropriate steps must be taken to follow up initial solicitations to determine, with certainty, if the DBEs are interested.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform the work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiations includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- (5) A Bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional cost involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidders failure to meet the Contract DBE goal as long as such cost are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of the Contractor to perform the work of the Contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make good faith effort. Contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (6) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations,

or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate cause for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids and the Contractors efforts to meet the project goal.

- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (8) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (9) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women Contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
- (10) If the Program Manager of the BOP Office determines that the Contractor has failed to meet the good faith effort requirements, the Contractor will be given an opportunity for reconsideration by the Director of the BOP Office.
- **d.** Should the Bidder to whom the contract is conditionally awarded refuse, neglect or fail to submit an acceptable DBE Performance Plan, the proposal guaranty filed with the bid shall become the property of the state, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Department.
- **e.** The preceding information shall be submitted directly to the Business Opportunity Programs Office, Texas Department of Transportation, 125 E. 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2483.
- f. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor named in the commitment submitted under Section A.3.a. of this Special Provision. Prior to terminating or removing a DBE subcontractor named in the commitment, the Contractor must have a written consent of the Department.
- g. The Contractor shall also make a good faith effort to replace a DBE subcontractor that is unable to perform successfully with another DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. The Contractor shall submit a completed Form No.4901, "DBE Commitment Agreement," for the substitute DBE firm(s). Any substitution of DBEs shall be subject to approval by the Department. Prior to approving the substitution, the Department will request a statement from the DBE concerning it being replaced.
- **h.** The Contractor shall designate a DBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program and who will be responsible for maintenance of records of efforts and contacts made to subcontract with DBEs.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 6 of 13

i. Contractors are encouraged to investigate the services offered by banks owned and controlled by disadvantaged individuals and to make use of these banks where feasible.

#### 4. Eligibility of DBEs.

- **a.** The member entities of the TUCP certify the eligibility of DBEs and DBE joint ventures to perform DBE subcontract work on DOT financially assisted contracts.
- **b.** The Department maintains the Texas Unified Certification Program DBE Directory containing the names of firms that have been certified to be eligible to participate as DBE's on DOT financially assisted contracts. This Directory is available from the Department's BOP Office. An update of the Directory can be found on the Internet at <a href="http://www.txdot.gov/apps-cg/tucp/default.htm">http://www.txdot.gov/apps-cg/tucp/default.htm</a>.
- **c.** Only DBE firms certified at the time commitments are submitted are eligible to be used in the information furnished by the Contractor as required under Sections A.3.a. and A.3.g. above. For purposes of the DBE goal on this project, DBEs will only be allowed to perform work in the categories of work for which they are certified.
- **d.** Only DBE firms certified at the time of execution of a contract/subcontract/purchase order, are eligible for DBE goal participation.
- **5. Determination of DBE Participation.** When a DBE participates in a contract, only the values of the work actually performed by the DBE, as referenced below, shall be counted by the prime contractor toward DBE goals:
  - **a.** The total amount paid to the DBE for work performed with his/her own forces is counted toward the DBE goal. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
  - **b.** A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal a portion of the total value of the contract amount paid to a DBE joint venture equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract performed by the DBE.
    - (1) A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function (CUF) in the work of a contract or purchase order. A DBE is considered to perform a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a CUF, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 6 Page 7 of 13

- (a) In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A, guidance concerning Good Faith Efforts, contractors may make efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services. Contractors may not however, negotiate the price of materials or supplies used on the contract by the DBE, nor may they determine quality and quantity, order the materials themselves, nor install the materials (where applicable), or pay for the material themselves. Contractors however, may share the quotations they receive from the material supplier with the DBE firm, so that the DBE firm may negotiate a reasonable price with the material supplier.
- **(b)** In all cases, prime or other subcontractor assistance will not be credited toward the DBE goal.
- (2) A DBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.

Consistent with industry practices and the DOT/Department's DBE program, a DBE subcontractor may enter into second-tier subcontracts, amounting up to 70% of their contract. Work subcontracted to a non-DBE does not count towards DBE goals. If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30% of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, it will be presumed that the DBE is not performing a CUF.

- (3) A DBE trucking firm (including an owner operator who is certified as a DBE is considered to be performing a CUF when the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation on a particular contract and the DBE itself owns and operates at least 1 fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
  - (a) The Contractor receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the DBE provides on a contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
  - (b) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 8 of 13

- (c) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by the DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE lessees receive credit only for the fee or commission it receives as result of the lease arrangement
- (d) A lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the trucks giving the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased trucks. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.
- (4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a CUF the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption.
- **c.** A Contractor may count toward its DBE goals expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer, provided that the DBE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the materials and supplies. Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
  - (1) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100% of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

For purposes of this Section A.5.c.(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60% of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

For purposes of this Section A.5.c.(2), a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business:

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 9 of 13

- **(B)** A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in the first paragraph under Section A.5.c.(2), if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.
- (C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of Section A.5.c.(2).
- (3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals.
- (4) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- d. If the Contractor chooses to assist a DBE firm, other than a manufacturing material supplier or regular dealer, and the DBE firm accepts the assistance, the Contractor may act solely as a guarantor by use of a two-party check for payment of materials to be used on the project by the DBE. The material supplier must invoice the DBE who will present the invoice to the Contractor. The Contractor may issue a joint check to the DBE and the material supplier and the DBE firm must issue the remittance to the material supplier. No funds shall go directly from the Contractor to the material supplier. The DBE firm may accept or reject this joint checking arrangement.

The Contractor must obtain approval from the Department prior to implementing the use of joint check arrangements with the DBE. Submit to the Department, Joint Check Approval Form 2178 for requesting approval. Provide copies of cancelled joint checks upon request. No DBE goal credit will be allowed for the cost of DBE materials that are paid by the Contractor directly to the material supplier.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 10 of 13

- **e.** No DBE goal credit will be allowed for supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor leases from the contractor or its affiliates.
- f. No DBE goal credit will be allowed for the period of time determined by the Department that the DBE was not performing a CUF. The denial period of time may occur before or after a determination has been made by the department. In case of the denial of credit for non-performance of a CUF of a DBE, the Contractor will be required to provide a substitute DBE to meet the contract goal or provide an adequate good faith effort when applicable.

#### 6. Records and Reports.

- a. The Contractor shall submit monthly reports, after work begins, on DBE payments to meet the DBE goal and for DBE or HUB race-neutral participation. Report payments made to non-DBE HUBs. The monthly report is to be sent to the Area Engineer. These reports will be due within 15 days after the end of a calendar month. These reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Form No. SMS.4903, "DBE or HUB Progress Report," is to be used for monthly reporting. Form No. SMS.4904, "DBE or HUB Final Report," is to be used as a final summary of DBE payments submitted upon completion of the project. The original final report must be submitted to the Business Opportunity Programs Office and a copy must be submitted to the Area Engineer. These forms may be obtained from the Department or may be reproduced by the Contractor. The Department may verify the amounts being reported as paid to DBEs by requesting copies of cancelled checks paid to DBEs on a random basis. Cancelled checks and invoices should reference the Department's project number.
- **b.** DBE subcontractors and/or material suppliers should be identified on the monthly report by Vendor Number, name, and the amount of actual payment made to each during the monthly period. Negative reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.
- **c.** All such records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the contract work, and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Department or the DOT. Provide copies of subcontracts or agreements and other documentation upon request.
- **d.** Prior to receiving final payment, the Contractor shall submit Form SMS.4904, "DBE or HUB Final Report". If the DBE goal requirement is not met, documentation supporting Good Faith Efforts, as outlined in Section A.3.c. of this Special Provision, must be submitted with the "DBE or HUB Final Report."
- **e.** Provide a certification of prompt payment, the Prompt Payment Certification Form 2177, to certify that all subcontractors and suppliers were paid from the previous months payments and retainage was released for those whose

work is complete. Submit the completed form each month and the month following the month when final acceptance occurred at the end of the project.

### 7. Compliance of Contractor.

- **a.** To ensure that DBE requirements of this DOT assisted contract are complied with, the Department will monitor the Contractor's efforts to involve DBEs during the performance of this contract. This will be accomplished by a review of monthly reports submitted to the Area Engineer by the Contractor indicating his progress in achieving the DBE contract goal, and by compliance reviews conducted on the project site by the Department.
- **b.** The Contractor shall receive credit toward the DBE goal based on actual payments to the DBE subcontractor. The Contractor shall notify the Area Engineer if he/she withholds or reduces payment to any DBE subcontractor. The Contractor shall submit an affidavit detailing the DBE subcontract payments prior to receiving final payment for the contract.
- **c.** Contractors' requests for substitutions of DBE subcontractors shall be accompanied by a detailed explanation which should substantiate the need for a substitution. The Contractor may not be allowed to count work on those items being substituted toward the DBE goal prior to approval of the substitution from the Department.
- **d.** The prime Contractor is prohibited from providing work crews and equipment to DBEs. DBE Goal credit for the DBE subcontractors leasing of equipment or purchasing of supplies from the prime contractor or its affiliates is not allowed.
- **e.** When a DBE subcontractor, named in the commitment under Section A.3.a. of this Special Provision, is terminated or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the prime contractor is required to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.
- Frovision shall constitute a material breach of this contract. In such a case, the Department reserves the right to terminate the contract; to deduct the amount of DBE goal not accomplished by DBEs from the money due or to become due the Contractor, or to secure a refund, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages to the Department or such other remedy or remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
- **B.** Article B. Race-Neutral Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation. It is the policy of the DOT that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 Subpart A, be given the opportunity to compete fairly for contracts and

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 6 Page 12 of 13

subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds and that a maximum feasible portion of the Department's overall DBE goal be met using race-neutral means. Consequently, if there is no DBE goal, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, apply to this contract as follows:

- 1. The Contractor will offer DBEs as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A, the opportunity to compete fairly for contracts and subcontractors financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. Race-Neutral DBE and non-DBE HUB participation on projects with no DBE goal shall be reported on Form No. SMS.4903, "DBE or HUB Progress Report" and submitted to the Area Engineer each month and at project completion. Payments to DBEs reported on Form SMS.4903 are subject to the requirements of Section 1.A.5, "Determination of DBE Participation."
- 2. The Contractor, sub-recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

## **DB CONTRACTOR'S DBE PERFORMANCE PLAN**

[To be provided prior to execution of DBA]

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 7 Page 1 of 1 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 7 – DB Contractor's DBE Performance Plan

# $\frac{\text{DB CONTRACTOR'S JOB TRAINING AND SMALL BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY}}{\text{PLAN}}$

[To be provided prior to execution of DBA]

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 8 Page 1 of 1 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 8 – DB Contractor's Job Training/Small Business

## **FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND**

[To be replaced with actual Performance Bond]

#### SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT

Bond No
WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("Obligee"), has awarded to, a ("Principal"), a Design-Build Agreement for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project, duly executed and delivered as of, 2014 (the "DBA"), on the terms and conditions set forth therein; and
WHEREAS, upon award of the DBA, Principal is required to furnish a bond (this "Bond") guaranteeing the faithful performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents.
NOW, THEREFORE, Principal and, a
THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT, if Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform all of its obligations under the DBA Documents, including any and all amendments and supplements thereto, then the obligations under this Bond shall be null and void; otherwise this Bond shall remain in full force and effect. Obligee shall release this Bond upon the occurrence of all of the conditions to release set forth in <u>Section 8.1.3</u> of the DBA.
The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to this Bond:
1. The DBA Documents are incorporated by reference herein. Capitalized terms not separately defined herein have the meanings assigned such terms in the DBA.
2. This Bond specifically guarantees the performance of each and every obligation of Principal under the DBA Documents, as they may be amended and supplemented, including but not limited to, its liability for Liquidated Damages as specified in the DBA Documents, but not to exceed the Bonded Sum.
3. The guarantees contained herein shall survive Final Acceptance of the Work called for in the DBA Documents with respect to those obligations of Principal which survive such Final Acceptance.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 9 Page 1 of 5 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 9 – Form of Performance Bond

- 4. Whenever Principal shall be, and is declared by Obligee to be, in default under the DBA Documents, provided that Obligee is not then in material default thereunder, Surety shall promptly:
  - a. arrange for the Principal to perform and complete the DBA; or
- b. complete the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of the DBA Documents then in effect, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
- c. obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Obligee for a contract for performance and completion of the Work, through a procurement process approved by the Obligee, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Obligee and the contractor selected with the Obligee's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the DBA, and pay to the Obligee the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 of this Bond in excess of the unpaid balance of the Price incurred by the Obligee resulting from the Principal's default; or
- d. waive their right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, (i) after investigation, determine the amount for which they may be liable to the Obligee and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefore to the Obligee, or (ii) deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Obligee citing reasons therefor.
- 5. If Surety does not proceed as provided in <u>Paragraph 4</u> of this Bond with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Obligee to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Obligee shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligee. If Surety proceeds as provided in <u>Subparagraph 4.d</u> of this Bond, and the Obligee refuses the payment tendered or Sureties has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Obligee shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligee.
- 6. After the Obligee has terminated the Principal's right to complete the DBA, and if Surety elects to act under <u>Subparagraph 4.a, 4.b, or 4.c</u> above, then the responsibilities of Surety to the Obligee shall not be greater than those of the Principal under the DBA, and the responsibilities of the Obligee to Surety shall not be greater than those of the Obligee under the DBA. To the limit of the Bonded Sum, but subject to commitment of the unpaid balance of the Price to mitigation costs and damages on the DBA, Surety is obligated without duplication for:
- a. the responsibilities of the Principal for correction of defective work and completion of the Work;
- b. actual damages, including additional legal, design, engineering, professional and delay costs resulting from Principal's default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under <u>Paragraph 4</u> of this Bond; and
  - c. Liquidated Damages under the DBA.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 9 Page 2 of 5 Final RFP Addendum No. 2
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 9 – Form of Performance Bond

nature of the work to be performed thereused time for performance, shall in any way affect that the aggregate dollar amount of TxDOT-consent thereto having been obtained, doe [Insert amount that is 10% of the Price].	cation or supplement to the DBA Documents or the order, including without limitation any extension of et the obligations of Surety under this Bond provided Directed Changes, without the Surety's prior written s not increase the Price by more than \$ Surety waives notice of any alteration, modification, in Change Orders for TxDOT-Directed Changes in
8. Correspondence or clathe following address:	aims relating to this Bond should be sent to Surety at
9. No right of action sha other than Obligee or its successors and assig	ll accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any entity
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, 1 executed and delivered as of, 20	Principal and Surety have caused this Bond to be 0
	By:
	By: Its: (Seal)
	URETY ACKNOWLEDGMENTS]
	SURETY
or secretary attest	By: Name Title: Address:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 9 Page 3 of 5 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 9 – Form of Performance Bond

# NTP2 RIDER

To be attached to and form a part of	
Bond No.	
Type of Bond: <b>Performance Bond</b>	
dated effective (MONTH-DAY-YEAR) [DB Contractor]	
(PRINCIPAL)	, as Principal,
and by	, as Surety,
in favor of <b>Texas Department of Transpor</b> (OBLIGEE)	rtation
in consideration of the mutual agreement consent to the following:	s herein contained the Principal and the Surety hereby
The Bonded Sum hereunder shall increa (ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of Project) effective upon issuance by the O	f the Price allocable to Construction Work on the

expressly stated.

This rider is effective

(MONTH-DAY-YEAR)

Signed and Sealed (MONTH-DAY-YEAR)

(PRINCIPAL)

By:

(PRINCIPAL)

(SURETY)

By:

Nothing herein contained shall vary, alter or extend any provision or condition of this bond except as herein

**Attorney in fact** 

## **FORM OF PAYMENT BOND**

[To be replaced by actual Payment Bond]

#### SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT

WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("Obligee"), has awarded to, a ("Principal"), a Design-Build Agreement for the SH 71
Toll Lanes Project, duly executed and delivered as of, 2014 (the "DBA"), on the terms and conditions set forth therein; and
WHEREAS, upon award of the DBA, Principal is required to furnish a bond (this "Bond") guaranteeing payment of claims by Subcontractors and Suppliers.
NOW, THEREFORE, Principal and, a
THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT, if Principal shall fail to pay any valid claims by Subcontractors and Suppliers with respect to the Work, then Surety shall pay for the same in an amount not to exceed the Bonded Sum; otherwise this Bond shall be null and void upon the occurrence of all of the conditions to release set forth in <u>Section 8.1.4</u> of the DBA.
The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to this Bond:
1. The DBA Documents are incorporated by reference herein. Capitalized terms not separately defined herein have the meanings assigned such terms in the DBA.
2. No alteration, modification or supplement to the DBA Documents or the nature of the work to be performed thereunder, including without limitation any extension of time for performance, shall in any way affect the obligations of Surety under this Bond, provided that the aggregate dollar amount of TxDOT-Directed Changes without the Surety's prior written consent thereto having been obtained, does not increase the Price by more than \$[Insert amount that is 10% of the Price]. Surety waives notice of any alteration, modification, supplement or extension of time other than Change Orders for TxDOT-Directed Changes in excess of such amount.
3. Correspondence or claims relating to this Bond should be sent to Surety at the following address:

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 71 Toll Lanes Project

April 29, 2014

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT 10 Page 1 of 4 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 10 – Form of Payment Bond

	I shall inure to the benefit of Subcontractors and Suppliers with
brought upon this Bond.	re a right of action to such persons and their assigns in any suit
IN WITNESS W executed and delivered as of	THEREOF, Principal and Surety have caused this Bond to be, 20
Principal:	- <del></del>
	By:
	Its:(Seal)
Surety:	
	By:
	Its:
	(Seal)
[ADD APPRO	PRIATE SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENTS]
	SURETY
or secretary attest	By:
	Name
	Title:
	Address:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 10 Page 2 of 4 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 10 – Form of Payment Bond

# NTP2 RIDER

To be attached to and form a part of	
Bond No.	
Type of Bond: <b>Payment Bond</b>	
dated effective (MONTH-DAY-YEAR) [DB Contractor]	
(PRINCIPAL)	, as Principal,
and by	, as Surety,
in favor of <b>Texas Department of Transp</b> (OBLIGEE)	ortation
in consideration of the mutual agreeme consent to the following:	ents herein contained the Principal and the Surety hereby
The Bonded Sum hereunder shall incre (ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) Project) effective upon issuance by the	of Price allocable to Construction Work on the

expressly stated.

This rider is effective

(MONTH-DAY-YEAR)

Signed and Sealed (MONTH-DAY-YEAR)

(PRINCIPAL)

By:

(PRINCIPAL)

(SURETY)

By:

Nothing herein contained shall vary, alter or extend any provision or condition of this bond except as herein

**Attorney in fact** 

#### FORM OF RETAINAGE BOND

CONTRACT NO	•
COUNTY	
BOND NO.	

#### **RETAINAGE BOND**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS that <u>CONTRACTOR</u>, as Principal, and the undersigned surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Texas as Obligee, in the amount of FOUR PERCENT (4%) of the total amount paid the Principal under the contract, including any increases due to change orders, quantities of work, new items of work, or other additions as the Obligee may pay under the DBA, lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be paid to the State of Texas, and we bind ourselves, our heirs, successors, executors, and administrators jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal has entered into the above-referenced contract with the State of Texas, attached hereto, and

Whereas, under the contract, the Principal is required before commencing the work provided for in the contract to execute a bond in the above amount.

Now therefore, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal and its heirs, successors, executors, and administrators shall fully indemnify and save harmless the State of Texas from all costs and damages from valid claims filed within 90 days of notification of final acceptance of the work under the contract by any person or entity against the contract funds, and shall fully reimburse the State of Texas for amounts owed by the **Principal** to the State of Texas with regard to the contract after notification of final acceptance of the work, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

Provided further, that the said surety(s) for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the Specifications accompanying the same, shall in anyway affect its obligation on this bond. The surety(s) does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition, to the terms of the contract or to the work or to the Specifications, unless otherwise specified in the contract.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 11 Page 1 of 2 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 11 – Form of Retainage Bond

of, 20
TRACTOR
By:(Title)
` ,
By:(Title)
SURETY (Print Firm Name and Seal)
*By:
(Title)
1

This form has been approved by the ATTORNEY GENERAL OF TEXAS & TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE.

Payment Bond in each contract.

## **FORM OF WARRANTY BOND**

# [To be replaced with actual Warranty Bond]

#### SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT

Bond No
WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("Obligee"), has awarded to, a ("Principal"), a Design-Build Agreement for the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project, duly executed and delivered as of, 20 (the "DBA"), on the terms and conditions set forth therein; and
WHEREAS, as a condition to Final Acceptance of the Project and release of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond for such Segment, Principal is required to furnish a bond (this "Bond") guaranteeing the faithful performance of its obligations under the DBA Documents after Final Acceptance, including payment of claims by Subcontractors and Suppliers.
NOW, THEREFORE, Principal and, a
THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT, if Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform all of its obligations under the DBA Documents, as they may be amended or supplemented, including without limitation the fulfillment of all Warranties, and payment of claims by Subcontractors and Suppliers, then the obligations under this Bond shall be null and void; otherwise this Bond shall remain in full force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the Bonded Sum.
The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to this Bond:
1. The DBA Documents are incorporated by reference herein. Capitalized terms not separately defined herein have the meanings assigned such terms in the DBA.
2. This Bond shall inure to the benefit of all Subcontractors and Suppliers with respect to the Work, other than entities having an equity interest in Principal, so as to give a right of action to such persons and their assigns in any suit brought upon this Bond.
3. The guarantees contained herein shall survive Final Acceptance.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 12 Page 1 of 4 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 12 – Form of Warranty Bond

- 4. Whenever Principal shall fail to pay the lawful claims of any of the persons identified in <u>Paragraph 2</u> above with respect to the Work, excluding entities having an equity interest in Principal, then Surety shall pay for the same in an amount not to exceed the Bonded Sum.
- 5. Whenever Principal shall be, and is declared by the Obligee to be, in default with respect to its obligations under the DBA Documents, provided that the Obligee is not then in material default thereunder, Surety shall promptly take one of the following actions with the consent of the Obligee:
  - a. arrange for Principal to perform and complete the DBA;
- b. complete the Work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the DBA Documents then in effect, through its agents or through independent contractors;
- c. obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Obligee for a contract for performance and completion of the Work (as defined in the DBA), through a procurement process approved by the Obligee, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Obligee and the contractor selected with the Obligee's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the DBA, and pay to the Obligee the amount of damages as described in <a href="Paragraph 7">Paragraph 7</a> of this Bond in excess of the unpaid balance of the Price incurred by the Obligee resulting from the Principal's default; or
- d. waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, (i) after investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Obligee and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefore to the Obligee, or (ii) deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Obligee citing reasons therefore.
- 6. If Surety does not proceed as provided in <u>Paragraph 5</u> of this Bond with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Obligee to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Obligee shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligee. If Surety proceeds as provided in <u>Subparagraph 5.d</u> of this Bond, and the Obligee refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Obligee shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Obligee.
- 7. After the Obligee has terminated the Principal's right to complete the DBA, and if Surety elects to act under <u>Subparagraph 5.a, 5.b, or 5.c</u> above, then the responsibilities of Surety to the Obligee shall not be greater than those of the Principal under the DBA, and the responsibilities of the Obligee to Surety shall not be greater than those of the Obligee under the DBA. To the limit of the Bonded Sum, but subject to commitment of the unpaid balance of the Price to mitigation costs and damages on the DBA, Surety is obligated without duplication for:
- a. the responsibilities of the Principal for correction of defective work and completion of the Work;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 12 Page 2 of 4

- b. actual damages, including additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from Principal's default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under <u>Paragraph 5</u> of this Bond; and
  - c. Liquidated Damages under the DBA.
- 8. No alteration, modification or supplement to the DBA Documents or the nature of the work to be performed thereunder, including without limitation any extension of time for performance, shall in any way affect the obligations of Surety under this Bond, provided that the aggregate dollar amount of TxDOT-Directed Changes, without the Sureties' prior written consent thereto having been obtained, does not increase the Price by more than \$\_\_\_\_\_\_[Insert amount that is 20% of the Price]. Surety waives notice of any alteration, modification, supplement or extension of time other than Change Orders for TxDOT-Directed Changes in excess of such amount.

	9.	Correspondence or claims relating to this Bond should be sent to Surety at
the following a	address:	
_		
		<del></del>
		<del></del>

IN WITNESS V executed and delivered as of	WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have caused this Bond to be, 20
Principal:	
1	By:
	Its:
	(Seal)
Complex	
Surety:	By:
	Its:
	(Seal)
[ADD APPRO	OPRIATE SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENTS]
	SURETY
or secretary attest	By:
	Name
	Title:
	Address:

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 12 Page 4 of 4

### **EXHIBIT 13**

## **FORM OF GUARANTY**

## **GUARANTY**

THIS GUARANTY (this "Guaranty") is made as of, 20 by, a ("Guarantor"), in favor of the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, an agency of the State of Texas ("TxDOT").
RECITALS
A, as design-build contractor ("DB Contractor"), and TxDOT are parties to that certain Design-Build Agreement (the "DBA") pursuant to which the DB Contractor has agreed to design and construct the Project. Initially capitalized terms used herein without definition will have the meaning given such term in the DBA Documents.
B. To induce TxDOT to (i) enter into the DBA; and (ii) consummate the transactions contemplated thereby, Guarantor has agreed to enter into this Guaranty.
C. DB Contractor is a The Guarantor is The execution of the DBA by TxDOT and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby will materially benefit Guarantor. Without this Guaranty, TxDOT would not have entered into the DBA with DB Contractor. Therefore, in consideration of TxDOT's execution of the DBA and consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, Guarantor has agreed to execute this Guaranty.
<b>NOW, THEREFORE,</b> in consideration of the foregoing Recitals, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Guarantor agrees as follows:
1. <u>Guaranty</u> . Guarantor guarantees to TxDOT and its successors and assigns the full and prompt payment and performance when due of all of the obligations of the DB Contractor arising out of, in connection with, under or related to the DBA Documents. The obligations guaranteed pursuant to this Guaranty are collectively referred to herein as the "Guaranteed Obligations."
2. <u>Unconditional Obligations.</u> This Guaranty is a guaranty of payment and performance and not of collection. Except as provided in Section 21, this Guaranty is an absolute, unconditional and irrevocable guarantee of the full and prompt payment and performance when due of all of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether or not from time to time reduced or extinguished or hereafter increased or incurred, and whether or not enforceable against the DB Contractor. If any payment made by the DB Contractor or any other Person and applied to the Guaranteed Obligations is at any time annulled, set aside, rescinded, invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential or otherwise required to be repaid or refunded, then, to the extent of such payment or repayment, the liability of Guarantor will be and remain in full

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 13 Page 1 of 10

force and effect as fully as if such payment had never been made. Guarantor covenants that this

Guaranty will not be fulfilled or discharged, except by the complete payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether by the primary obligor or Guarantor under this Guaranty. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Guarantor's obligations hereunder will not be released, discharged or otherwise affected by: (a) any change in the DBA Documents or the obligations thereunder, or any insolvency, bankruptcy or similar proceeding affecting the DB Contractor, Guarantor or their respective assets, and (b) the existence of any claim or set-off which the DB Contractor has or Guarantor may have against TxDOT, whether in connection with this Guaranty or any unrelated transaction, provided that nothing in this Guaranty will be deemed a waiver by Guarantor of any claim or prevent the assertion of any claim by separate suit. This Guaranty will in all respects be a continuing, absolute, and unconditional guaranty irrespective of the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations or any part thereof or any instrument or agreement evidencing any of the Guaranteed Obligations or relating thereto, or the existence, validity, enforceability, perfection, or extent of any collateral therefor or any other circumstances relating to the Guaranteed Obligations, except as provided in Section 21.

- 3. <u>Independent Obligations</u>. Guarantor agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations are independent of the obligations of the DB Contractor and if any default occurs hereunder, a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against Guarantor whether or not the DB Contractor is joined therein. TxDOT may maintain successive actions for other defaults of Guarantor. TxDOT's rights hereunder will not be exhausted by the exercise of any of its rights or remedies or by any such action or by any number of successive actions until and unless all Guaranteed Obligations have been paid and fully performed.
- a. Guarantor agrees that TxDOT may enforce this Guaranty, at any time and from time to time, without the necessity of resorting to or exhausting any security or collateral and without the necessity of proceeding against the DB Contractor. Guarantor hereby waives the right to require TxDOT to proceed against the DB Contractor, to exercise any right or remedy under any of the DBA Documents or to pursue any other remedy or to enforce any other right.
- b. Guarantor will continue to be subject to this Guaranty notwithstanding: (i) any modification, agreement or stipulation between the DB Contractor and TxDOT or their respective successors and assigns, with respect to any of the DBA Documents or the Guaranteed Obligations; (ii) any waiver of or failure to enforce any of the terms, covenants or conditions contained in any of the DBA Documents or any modification thereof; (iii) any release of the DB Contractor from any liability with respect to any of the DBA Documents; or (iv) any release or subordination of any collateral then held by TxDOT as security for the performance by the DB Contractor of the Guaranteed Obligations.
- c. The Guaranteed Obligations are not conditional or contingent upon the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of any of the DBA Documents or the pursuit by TxDOT of any remedies which TxDOT either now has or may hereafter have with respect thereto under any of the DBA Documents.
- d. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Guaranty, Guarantor's obligations and undertakings hereunder are derivative of, and not in

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 13 Page 2 of 10

excess of, the obligations of the DB Contractor under the DBA. Accordingly, in the event that the DB Contractor's obligations have been changed by any modification, agreement or stipulation between DB Contractor and TxDOT or their respective successors or assigns, this Guaranty shall apply to the Guaranteed Obligations as so changed.

## 4. Liability of Guarantor.

- a. TxDOT may enforce this Guaranty upon the occurrence of a breach by the DB Contractor of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, notwithstanding the existence of any dispute between TxDOT and the DB Contractor with respect to the existence of such a breach.
- b. Guarantor's performance of some, but not all, of the Guaranteed Obligations will in no way limit, affect, modify or abridge Guarantor's liability for those Guaranteed Obligations that have not been performed.
- c. TxDOT, upon such terms as it deems appropriate, without notice or demand and without affecting the validity or enforceability of this Guaranty or giving rise to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination of Guarantor's liability hereunder, from time to time may (i) with respect to the financial obligations of the DB Contractor, if and as permitted by the DBA, renew, extend, accelerate, increase the rate of interest on, or otherwise change the time, place, manner or terms of payment of financial obligations that are Guaranteed Obligations, and/or subordinate the payment of the same to the payment of any other obligations, (ii) settle, compromise, release or discharge, or accept or refuse any offer of performance with respect to, or substitutions for, the Guaranteed Obligations or any agreement relating thereto, (iii) request and accept other guarantees of the Guaranteed Obligations and take and hold security for the payment and performance of this Guaranty or the Guaranteed Obligations, (iv) release, surrender, exchange, substitute, compromise, settle, rescind, waive, alter, subordinate or modify, with or without consideration, any security for performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, any other guarantees of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other obligation of any Person with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations, (v) enforce and apply any security hereafter held by or for the benefit of TxDOT in respect of this Guaranty or the Guaranteed Obligations and direct the order or manner of sale thereof, or exercise any other right or remedy that TxDOT may have against any such security, as TxDOT in its discretion may determine, and (vi) exercise any other rights available to it under the DBA Documents.
- d. This Guaranty and the obligations of Guarantor hereunder will be valid and enforceable and will not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination for any reason (other than indefeasible performance in full of the Guaranteed Obligations), including without limitation the occurrence of any of the following, whether or not Guarantor will have had notice or knowledge of any of them: (i) any failure or omission to assert or enforce or agreement or election not to assert or enforce, or the stay or enjoining, by order of court, by operation of law or otherwise, of the exercise or enforcement of, any claim or demand or any right, power or remedy (whether arising under the DBA Documents, at law, in equity or otherwise) with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations or any agreement or instrument relating thereto; (ii) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of, or any consent to departure from, any of the terms or provisions (including without limitation provisions relating to events of

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 13 Page 3 of 10

default) of the DBA Documents or any agreement or instrument executed pursuant thereto; (iii) TxDOT's consent to the change, reorganization or termination of the corporate structure or existence of the DB Contractor; (iv) any defenses, set-offs or counterclaims that the DB Contractor may allege or assert against TxDOT in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations, except as provided in Section 21.

- Waivers. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Guarantor hereby waives and agrees not to assert or take advantage of: (a) any right to require TxDOT to proceed against the DB Contractor or any other Person or to proceed against or exhaust any security held by TxDOT at any time or to pursue any right or remedy under any of the DBA Documents or any other remedy in TxDOT's power before proceeding against Guarantor; (b) any defense that may arise by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority, death or disability of, or revocation hereby by Guarantor, the DB Contractor or any other Person or the failure of TxDOT to file or enforce a claim against the estate (either in administration, bankruptcy or any other proceeding) of any such Person; (c) any defense that may arise by reason of any presentment, demand for payment or performance or otherwise, protest or notice of any other kind or lack thereof; (d) any right or defense arising out of an election of remedies by TxDOT even though the election of remedies, such as nonjudicial foreclosure with respect to any security for the Guaranteed Obligations, has destroyed the Guarantor's rights of subrogation and reimbursement against the DB Contractor by the operation of law or otherwise; (e) all notices to Guarantor, to the Purchasers, to any Purchaser or to any other Person, including, but not limited to, notices of the acceptance of this Guaranty or the creation, renewal, extension, modification, accrual of any of the obligations of the DB Contractor under any of the DBA Documents, or of default in the payment or performance of any such obligations, enforcement of any right or remedy with respect thereto or notice of any other matters relating thereto, except the notice required in Section 16.1.3 of the DBA; (f) any defense based upon any act or omission of TxDOT which directly or indirectly results in or aids the discharge or release of the DB Contractor, Guarantor or any security given or held by TxDOT in connection with the Guaranteed Obligations; and (g) any and all suretyship defenses under applicable law.
- 6. Waiver of Subrogation and Rights of Reimbursement. Guaranteed Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, Guarantor waives any claim, right or remedy which it may now have or may hereafter acquire against the DB Contractor that arises from the performance of Guarantor hereunder, including, without limitation, any claim, right or remedy of subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution, or indemnification, or participation in any claim, right or remedy of TxDOT against the DB Contractor, or any other security or collateral that TxDOT now has or hereafter acquires, whether or not such claim, right or remedy arises in equity, under contract, by statute, under common law or otherwise. All existing or future indebtedness of DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor is subordinated to all of the Guaranteed Obligations. Whenever and for so long as the DB Contractor shall be in default in the performance of a Guaranteed Obligation, no payments with respect to any such indebtedness shall be made by DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor without the prior written consent of TxDOT. Any payment by DB Contractor or any shareholders, partners, members, joint venturers of DB Contractor to Guarantor in violation of this provision shall be deemed to have been received by Guarantor as trustee for TxDOT.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 13 Page 4 of 10

- 7. <u>Waivers by Guarantor if Real Property Security.</u> If the Guaranteed Obligations are or become secured by real property or an estate for years, Guarantor waives all rights and defenses that Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations are secured by real property. This means, among other things:
- a. TxDOT may collect from Guarantor without first foreclosing on any real or personal property collateral pledged by the DB Contractor.
- b. If TxDOT forecloses on any real property collateral pledged by the DB Contractor:
- (1) The amount of the Guaranteed Obligation may be reduced only by the price for which that collateral is sold at the foreclosure sale, even if the collateral is worth more than the sale price.
- (2) TxDOT may collect from Guarantor even if TxDOT, by foreclosing on the real property collateral, has destroyed any right Guarantor may have to collect from the DB Contractor.

This is an unconditional and irrevocable waiver of any rights and defenses Guarantor may have because the Guaranteed Obligations secured by real property.

- **8.** <u>Cumulative Rights.</u> All rights, powers and remedies of TxDOT hereunder will be in addition to and not in lieu of all other rights, powers and remedies given to TxDOT, whether at law, in equity or otherwise.
- **9.** Representations and Warranties. Guarantor represents and warrants that:
- a. it is a [corporation/limited liability company] duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the State of [\_\_\_\_\_] and qualified to do business and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Texas;
- b. it has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Guaranty;
- c. the execution, delivery, and performance by Guarantor of this Guaranty have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Guarantor and proof of such authorization will be provided with the execution of this Guaranty;
- d. this Guaranty has been duly executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of Guarantor, enforceable against Guarantor in accordance with its terms;
- e. neither the execution nor delivery of this Guaranty nor compliance with or fulfillment of the terms, conditions, and provisions hereof, will conflict with, result in a material breach or violation of the terms, conditions, or provisions of, or constitute a material default, an event of default, or an event creating rights of acceleration, termination, or

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 13 Page 5 of 10

cancellation, or a loss of rights under: (1) the [certificate of incorporation or by-laws] of Guarantor, (2) any judgment, decree, order, contract, agreement, indenture, instrument, note, mortgage, lease, governmental permit, or other authorization, right restriction, or obligation to which Guarantor is a party or any of its property is subject or by which Guarantor is bound, or (3) any federal, state, or local law, statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to Guarantor;

- f. it now has and will continue to have full and complete access to any and all information concerning the transactions contemplated by the DBA Documents or referred to therein, the financial status of the DB Contractor and the ability of the DB Contractor to pay and perform the Guaranteed Obligations;
- g. it has reviewed and approved copies of the DBA Documents and is fully informed of the remedies TxDOT may pursue, with or without notice to the DB Contractor or any other Person, in the event of default of any of the Guaranteed Obligations;
- h. it has made and so long as the Guaranteed Obligations (or any portion thereof) remain unsatisfied, it will make its own credit analysis of the DB Contractor and will keep itself fully informed as to all aspects of the financial condition of the DB Contractor, the performance of the Guaranteed Obligations of all circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment or nonperformance of the Guaranteed Obligations. Guarantor hereby waives and relinquishes any duty on the part of TxDOT to disclose any matter, fact or thing relating to the business, operations or conditions of the DB Contractor now known or hereafter known by TxDOT;
- i. no consent, authorization, approval, order, license, certificate, or permit or act of or from, or declaration or filing with, any governmental authority or any party to any contract, agreement, instrument, lease, or license to which Guarantor is a party or by which Guarantor is bound, is required for the execution, delivery, or compliance with the terms hereof by Guarantor, except as have been obtained prior to the date hereof; and
- j. there is no pending or, to the best of its knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, arbitration, litigation, or investigation of or before any Governmental Authority which challenges the validity or enforceability of this Guaranty.
- 10. Governing Law. The validity, interpretation and effect of this Guaranty are governed by and will be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts made and performed in such State and without regard to conflicts of law doctrines except to the extent that certain matters are preempted by Federal law. Guarantor consents to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas with regard to this Guaranty. The venue for any action regarding this Guaranty shall be Travis County, Texas.
- 11. Entire Document. This Guaranty contains the entire agreement of Guarantor with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and supersede all negotiations, representations, warranties, commitments, offers, contracts and writings prior to the date hereof, written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof. No waiver, modification or amendment of any provision of this Guaranty is effective unless made in writing and duly signed by TxDOT

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 13 Page 6 of 10

referring specifically to this Guaranty, and then only to the specific purpose, extent and interest so provided.

- 12. <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Guaranty is determined to be unenforceable for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, it will be adjusted rather than voided, to achieve the intent of the parties and all of the provisions not deemed unenforceable will be deemed valid and enforceable to the greatest extent possible.
- 13. <u>Notices.</u> Any communication, notice or demand of any kind whatsoever under this Guaranty shall be in writing and delivered by personal service (including express or courier service), by electronic communication, whether by telex, telegram or telecopying (if confirmed in writing sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested), or by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to TxDOT:	Texas Department of Transportation 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building II Suite 400 Austin, Texas 78752 Attention: Mr. Frank Holzmann, P.E. Telephone Email: frank.holzmann@txdot.gov
With copies to:	Texas Department of Transportation Office of General Counsel 125 East 11 <sup>th</sup> Street Attention: John J. Ingram, Esq. Telephone: (512) 463-8630 Email: jack.ingram@txdot.gov
If to Guarantor:	Attention: Telephone: Facsimile:

Either Guarantor or TxDOT may from time to time change its address for the purpose of notices by a similar notice specifying a new address, but no such change is effective until it is actually received by the party sought to be charged with its contents.

All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Guaranty which are addressed as provided in this <u>Section 13</u> are effective upon delivery, if delivered personally or by overnight mail, and, are effective five (5) days following deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid if delivered by mail.

**14.** <u>Captions</u>. The captions of the various Sections of this Guaranty have been inserted only for convenience of reference and do not modify, explain, enlarge or restrict any of the provisions of this Guaranty.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 13 Page 7 of 10

- **15.** Assignability. This Guaranty is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Guarantor and TxDOT, but is not assignable by Guarantor without the prior written consent of TxDOT, which consent may be granted or withheld in TxDOT's sole discretion. Any assignment by Guarantor effected in accordance with this Section 15 will not relieve Guarantor of its obligations and liabilities under this Guaranty.
- **16.** Construction of Agreement. Ambiguities or uncertainties in the wording of this Guaranty will not be construed for or against any party, but will be construed in the manner that most accurately reflects the parties' intent as of the date hereof.
- 17. <u>No Waiver.</u> Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay by TxDOT in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder will not impair any such right, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor will it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy.

## 18. <u>Bankruptcy; Post-Petition Interest; Reinstatement of Guaranty.</u>

- (a) The obligations of Guarantor under this Guaranty will not be reduced, limited, impaired, discharged, deferred, suspended or terminated by any proceeding, voluntary or involuntary, involving the bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, liquidation or arrangement of the DB Contractor or by any defense which the DB Contractor may have by reason of the order, decree or decision of any court or administrative body resulting from any such proceeding. TxDOT is not obligated to file any claim relating to the Guaranteed Obligations if the DB Contractor becomes subject to a bankruptcy, reorganization, or similar proceeding, and the failure of TxDOT so to file will not affect Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty.
- (b) Guarantor acknowledges and agrees that any interest on any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations which accrues after the commencement of any proceeding referred to in clause (a) above (or, if interest on any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations ceases to accrue by operation of law by reason of the commencement of said proceeding, such interest as would have accrued on such portion of the Guaranteed Obligations if said proceedings had not been commenced) will be included in the Guaranteed Obligations because it is the intention of Guarantor and TxDOT that the Guaranteed Obligations should be determined without regard to any rule of law or order which may relieve the DB Contractor of any portion of such Guaranteed Obligations. Guarantor will permit any trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, debtor in possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors or any similar person to pay TxDOT, or allow the claim of TxDOT in respect of, any such interest accruing after the date on which such proceeding is commenced.
- 19. <u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. Guarantor agrees to pay to TxDOT without demand reasonable attorneys' fees and all costs and other expenses (including such fees and costs of litigation, arbitration and bankruptcy, and including appeals) incurred by TxDOT in enforcing, collecting or compromising any Guaranteed Obligation or enforcing or collecting this Guaranty against Guarantor or in attempting to do any or all of the foregoing.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 13 Page 8 of 10

- **20.** <u>Joint and Several Liability</u>. If the Guarantor is comprised of more than one individuals and/or entities, such individuals and/or entities, as applicable, shall be jointly and severally liable for the Guaranteed Obligations. If more than one guaranty is executed with respect to the DB Contractor and the Project, each guarantor under such a guaranty shall be jointly and severally liable with the other guarantors with respect to the obligations guaranteed under such guaranties.
- 21. <u>Defenses</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, Guarantor shall be entitled to the benefit of all defenses available to the DB Contractor under the DBA except (a) those expressly waived in this Guaranty, (b) failure of consideration, lack of authority of the DB Contractor and any other defense to formation of the DBA, and (c) defenses available to the DB Contractor under any federal or state law respecting bankruptcy, arrangement, reorganization or similar relief of debtors. Action against Guarantor under this Guaranty shall be subject to no prior notice or demand except for the notice provided in Section <u>16.1.3</u> of the DBA.

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

first writt	en above.		·	
	a			
	Name:			
	By: Name: Title:			

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Guarantor has executed this Guaranty as of the date

#### **EXHIBIT 14**

#### INSURANCE COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

## 1. Builder's Risk Insurance During Construction

At all times during the period from the commencement of Construction Work until Final Acceptance, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force a policy of builder's risk insurance as specified below.

- (a) The policy shall provide coverage for "all risks" of direct physical loss or damage to the portions or elements of the Project under construction, excluding terrorism but including the perils of earthquake, earth movement, flood, storm, tempest, windstorm, hurricane, and tornado and subsidence; shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project; and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.
- (b) The policy shall cover (i) all property, roads, buildings, structures, fixtures, materials, supplies, foundations, pilings, machinery and equipment that are part of or related to the portions or elements of the Project under construction, and the works of improvement, including permanent and temporary works and materials, and including goods intended for incorporation into the works located at the Site, in storage, including off-site storage, or in the course of inland transit on land to the Site, and (ii) unless covered by commercial general liability insurance pursuant to Section 2 of this Exhibit 14, all existing property and improvements that are within the construction work zone or are or will be affected by the construction Work, including a sublimit not less than \$2,500,000 for existing property in the construction work zone.
- (c) The policy shall provide coverage per occurrence up to the full replacement cost of the covered property loss, including a sublimit acceptable to TxDOT for demolition and debris removal, without risk of co-insurance; provided, however, that the policy may also include the following sublimits: (i) for earth movement and flood, not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence and \$10,000,000 aggregate; (ii) for the peril of Named Windstorm, not less than \$10,000,000; (iii) for building ordinance compliance, not less than \$5,000,000; (iv) for "soft cost expense," not less than \$5,000,000; and (v) for professional fees, a sublimit acceptable to TxDOT but not less than \$1,000,000.
- (d) TxDOT shall be named as additional insured on the policy. DB Contractor also may, but is not obligated to, include other Subcontractors as insureds. The policy shall be written so that no act or omission of any insured shall vitiate coverage of the other insureds. DB Contractor shall be named as the named insured under the policy.
- (e) The policy shall include coverage for (i) foundations, including pilings, but excluding normal settling, shrinkage, or expansion; (ii) physical damage resulting from machinery accidents but excluding normal and natural wear and tear, corrosion, erosion, inherent vice or latent defect in the machinery; (iii) plans, blueprints and specifications; (iv) physical

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 EXHIBIT 14 Page 1 of 9 Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 14 – Insurance Coverage Requirements damage resulting from faulty work or faulty materials, but excluding the cost of making good such faulty work or faulty materials; (v) physical damage resulting from design error or omission but excluding the cost of making good such design error or omission; (vi) demolition and debris removal coverage; (vii) the increased replacement cost due to any change in applicable codes or other Laws; (viii) expense to reduce loss; (ix) building ordinance compliance, with the building ordinance exclusion deleted; and (x) "soft cost expense" (including costs of Governmental Approvals, mitigation costs, attorneys' fees, and other fees and costs associated with such damage or loss or replacement thereof).

(f) The policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

## 2. <u>Commercial General Liability Insurance</u>

At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force in its own name, or cause to be procured and kept in force in its name, commercial general liability insurance as specified below. During any period in which DB Contractor, at its election, maintains in effect builder's third party liability insurance pursuant to <u>Section 3</u> of this <u>Exhibit 14</u>, the commercial general liability insurance policy need not duplicate the builder's third party liability insurance coverage.

- (a) The policy shall be written on an occurrence basis in form reasonably acceptable to TxDOT. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of this Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of this Project.
- (b) The policy shall insure against the legal liability of the DB Contractor and the insureds named in Section 2(d), relating to claims by third parties for accidental death, bodily injury or illness, property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, and shall include the following specific coverages:
  - (i) Contractual liability;
  - (ii) Premises/operations;
  - (iii) Independent contractors;
  - (iv) Products and completed operations (with acknowledgement that the Project constitutes the premises and not a product), with coverage to remain in place post-completion for 10 years or through the applicable statute of limitations or repose period;
  - (v) Broad form property damage, providing the same coverage as ISO form CG 00 01 04 13 provides;
  - (vi) Hazards commonly referred to as "XCU", including explosion, collapse and underground property damage;

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 EXHIBIT 14 Page 2 of 9 Final RFP Addendum No. 4
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 14 – Insurance Coverage Requirements

- (vii) Fellow employee coverage for supervisory personnel;
- (viii) Incidental medical malpractice;
- (ix) No exclusion for work performed within 50 feet of a railroad;
- (x) Policy shall contain no exclusion for claims arising from Professional Services, including engineering, architecture and surveying, with regard to any claims related to (A) DB Contractor's supervision, coordination, management, scheduling of the Project or other similar services or (B) the products and completed operations coverage. In lieu of complying with this requirement, DB Contractor may show proof of Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance with a limit of at least \$10,000,000 per claim and aggregate. If this requirement is met through provision of Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance, such coverage shall be carried for the Project Term and for 5 years thereafter, however, in no event shall this requirement extend beyond10 years total;
  - (xi) Broad named insured endorsement; and
- (xii) Non-owned automobile liability, unless covered by the automobile liability policy pursuant to <u>Section 4</u> of this <u>Exhibit 14</u>.
- (c) The policy shall have limits of not less than \$50,000,000 per occurrence and in the aggregate per policy period. Such limits may be provided through umbrella insurance and shall be shared by all insured and additional insured parties and shall reinstate annually, and may be included in an umbrella insurance combined with such other insurance that this Exhibit 14 stipulates may be similarly included.
- (d) TxDOT, the Indemnified Parties and the City of Austin (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property) shall be named as additional insureds, using ISO Forms CG 20 33 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 or their equivalents. The policy shall be written so that no act or omission of a named insured shall vitiate coverage of the other additional insureds.
  - (e) The policy shall provide one of the following, as DB Contractor selects:
  - (i) A deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$250,000 per occurrence; or
  - (ii) A deductible (but not self-insured retention) of \$1,000,000 per occurrence but only if the primary policy and any excess policy are written to obligate the insurers to compensate the claimant on a first dollar basis.

## 3. Builder's Third Party Liability Insurance

During any period in which Construction Work is performed, DB Contractor, at its election, may procure and keep in effect builder's third party liability insurance, as specified below, in lieu of commercial general liability insurance coverage for construction activities (but DB Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability insurance coverage for all non-construction-related activities).

- (a) The policy shall insure against liability to third parties for accidental death, bodily injury or illness, property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, arising out of the construction work or other work of construction or the improvements under construction. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.
- (b) DB Contractor shall continue the policy in effect for not less than the applicable Warranty Term.
- (c) The policy shall otherwise include the same provisions as described for the commercial general liability insurance under <u>Sections 2(b) through (e)</u> of this <u>Exhibit 14</u>.

#### 4. Automobile Liability Insurance

At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force comprehensive, business, or commercial automobile liability insurance as specified below.

- (a) Each policy shall cover accidental death, bodily injury and property damage liability arising from the ownership, maintenance or use of all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles connected with performance of the Work, including loading and unloading. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.
- (b) DB Contractor shall be the named insured under its automobile liability policy, and the City of Austin shall be named as an additional insured (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property).
- (c) DB Contractor's policy shall have a single limit per policy period of not less than \$50,000,000 any one claim and in the aggregate, and may be included in an umbrella insurance combined with such other insurance that this <u>Exhibit 14</u> stipulates may be similarly included.
- (d) Each policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$250,000 per occurrence.

## 5. Pollution Liability Insurance

DB Contractor shall procure and maintain during the Term insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by DB Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. Coverage shall be at least broad as:

- (a) Contractors Pollution Liability with coverage for losses caused by pollution conditions that arise from the operations of the DB Contractor described under the scope of services of this DBA:
- (i) Bodily injury, sickness, disease, mental anguish or shock sustained by any person, including death; medical monitoring,
- (ii) Property damage including physical injury to or destruction of tangible property including the resulting loss of use thereof, clean up costs, and the loss of use of tangible property that has not been physically injured or destroyed;
- (iii) Defense including costs, charges and expenses incurred in the investigation, adjustment or defense of claims for such compensatory damages;
- (iv) Non-owned Disposal Site coverage for specified sites (by endorsement) if contractor is disposing of waste(s).
- (b) Coverage shall apply to sudden and non-sudden pollution conditions including the discharge, dispersal, release or escape of smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids or gases, waste materials or other irritants, contaminants or pollutants into or upon land, the atmosphere or any watercourse or body of water, provided such conditions are not naturally present in the environment in the concentration or amounts discovered, unless such natural condition(s) are released or dispersed as a result of the performance of Covered Operations.
- (c) Contractor's Pollution Liability (occurrence form): DB Contractor shall maintain limits no less than \$10,000,000 per occurrence/\$10,000,000 aggregate for the term of the DBA.
- (d) The policy shall provide a deductible or self-insured retention not exceeding \$250,000 per occurrence.
- (e) TxDOT and the City of Austin shall be named as additional named insureds on the policy (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property). The specific scope of services required under the DBA shall be listed on the certificate of insurance.

## 6. <u>Professional Liability Insurance</u>

At all times that Professional Services are rendered under the DBA respecting design and construction of the Project until five years after the Professional Services have concluded for the Project, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause others to procure and keep in

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 EXHIBIT 14 Page 5 of 9 Final RFP Addendum No. 4
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 14 – Insurance Coverage Requirements

force, professional liability insurance; provided, however, that the total term of such professional liability coverage need not extend beyond ten (10) years. Such professional liability insurance may be procured and maintained through either (i) a Project-specific professional liability insurance policy covering the Lead Designer and all other Professional Service firms performing work on the Project, or (ii) individual practice policies covering each Professional Service firm as specified in subparagraphs (a), (b), and (c) below. If DB Contractor chooses to procure and maintain a Project-specific professional liability policy as allowed for above, it must have minimum limits of \$10,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate, written for the entire 10-year period, and a deductible or self-insured retention of no greater than \$1,000,000 per claim. If DB Contractor chooses to allow each Professional Service firm to carry its own professional liability insurance, DB Contractor must provide TxDOT with proof of coverage from each such firm as follows:

- (a) for those firms with an estimated contract value of \$5,000,000 or more, an annual practice policy with a limit of \$10,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate, and a deductible or self-insured retention of no greater than \$1,000,000 per claim;
- (b) for those firms with an estimated contract value of \$2,000,000 or greater but less than \$5,000,000, an annual practice policy with a limit of \$5,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate, and a deductible or self-insured retention of no greater than \$250,000 per claim; and
- (c) for those firms with an estimated contract value of below \$2,000,000, an annual practice policy with a limit of \$2,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate, and a deductible or self-insured retention of no greater than \$100,000 per claim.

Any insurance policy listed in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) must be continuously carried for the period of Professional Services and five years thereafter, but in no event longer than 10 years.

#### 7. Workers' Compensation Insurance

At all times when Work is being performed by any employee of DB Contractor, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, a policy of workers' compensation insurance for the employee in conformance with applicable Law. DB Contractor shall be the named insured on these policies. The workers' compensation insurance policy shall contain the following endorsements:

- (a) A voluntary compensation endorsement;
- (b) An alternative employer endorsement; and
- (c) An endorsement extending coverage to all states operations on an "if any" basis.

#### 8. Employer's Liability Insurance

At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, employer's liability insurance as specified below.

- (a) The policy shall insure against liability for death, bodily injury, illness or disease for all employees of DB Contractor working on or about any Site or otherwise engaged in the work.
- (b) DB Contractor shall be the named insured, and the City of Austin shall be named as an additional insured (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property).
- (c) The policy shall have a limit of not less than \$25,000,000 per accident and in the aggregate during the period of insurance, and may be included in an umbrella insurance combined with such other insurance that this Exhibit 14 stipulates may be similarly included.

## 9. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance

DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, railroad protective liability insurance as may be required by any railroad in connection with any Work performed across, under or adjacent to the railroad's tracks or railroad right-of-way. All insurance policies shall be in a form acceptable to the operating railroad and shall name the railroad as named insured. Copies of all insurance policies shall be submitted to TxDOT prior to any entry by DB Contractor upon operating railroad property. The City of Austin shall be named as an additional insured on any such policy (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property). In the event any agreement between TxDOT and a railroad includes railroad protective insurance requirements applicable to the Work, DB Contractor shall procure and keep in force or cause to be procured and kept in force, insurance meeting such requirements.

#### 10. Subcontractors' Insurance

(a) At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor that performs work on the Site and is not otherwise covered by a DB Contractor-provided liability insurance policy to provide commercial general liability insurance that complies with Section 9 of the DBA, with commercially reasonable limits and deductibles or self-insured retentions. In no event shall the limit of such policy be less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and aggregate. DB Contractor shall cause each such Subcontractor that provides such insurance to include each of the Indemnified Parties and the City of Austin as additional insureds under such Subcontractor's liability insurance policies (with regard to the coverage provided to the City of Austin, only in connection with work on the part of the shared use path located on City of Austin property). Such insurance need not be Project-specific, but the aggregate shall apply on a per-project basis. TxDOT shall have the right to contact the Subcontractors directly in order to verify the above coverage.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014 EXHIBIT 14 Page 7 of 9 Final RFP Addendum No. 4
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 14 – Insurance Coverage Requirements

- (b) At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor that has vehicles on the Site or uses vehicles in connection with the work to procure and keep in force, comprehensive, business, or commercial automobile liability insurance meeting the requirements as specified below.
  - (i) Each policy shall cover accidental death, bodily injury and property damage liability arising from the ownership, maintenance or use of all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles connected with performance of the Work. The policy shall contain extensions of coverage that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project, and shall contain only those exclusions that are typical for a project of the nature of the Project.
  - (ii) Each such Subcontractor shall be the named insured under its respective automobile liability policy.
  - (iii) Each policy shall have a combined single limit per policy period of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit.
  - (iv) Each policy shall include each of the Indemnified Parties as additional insureds.
- (c) At all times when Work is being performed by any employee of a Subcontractor, DB Contractor shall cause subcontractor to procure and keep in force, or cause to be procured and kept in force, a policy of workers' compensation insurance, including employer's liability, in conformance with applicable Law. Subcontractor shall be the named insured on these policies. The workers' compensation insurance policy shall contain the following endorsements:
  - (i) A voluntary compensation endorsement;
  - (ii) An alternative employer endorsement; and
- (iii) An endorsement extending coverage to all states operations on an "if any" basis.
- (d) At all times during the performance of the Work, DB Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to procure and keep in force employer's liability insurance as specified below.
  - (i) The policy shall insure against liability for death, bodily injury, illness or disease for all employees of subcontractor working on or about any Site or otherwise engaged in the work.
    - (ii) Subcontractor shall be the named insured.
  - (iii) The policy shall have an employer's liability limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per accident and in the aggregate during the period of insurance, and may be

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project May 12, 2014

EXHIBIT 14 Page 8 of 9 Final RFP Addendum No. 4 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 14 – Insurance Coverage Requirements included in an umbrella insurance combined with such other insurance that this Exhibit 14 stipulates may be similarly included. Final RFP Addendum No. 4

## **EXHIBIT 15**

# FORM OF DRAW REQUEST AND CERTIFICATE

Draw Request #		Date:	
Texas Department of Transportation [Address]			month/day/year
	"Entry Required in Cell"		
A. Draw Request for Work performed for the period:	month/day/year	to _	month/day/year
B. Original DBA Amount			
C. Approved Change Order Amounts			
D. Revised DBA Amount (B+C)			\$0.00
E. Cumulative Amount Earned to Date			
F. Cumulative Maximum Payment Schedule Allowance (this period fro	om Exhibit 5)		
G. Cumulative Amount of Previous Draw Requests H. Amount Qualified for Payment this Period (Lesser of "E-G" or "F-G" Communications Allowance and Landscaping allowance work describe			\$0.00
I. Retainage Percentage this Draw Request for Record Drawings (1% of J. Deduction from progress payment per Section 12.3.2 of the DBA (this K. Total deductions ("I" + "J")	•	\$ \$	\$0.00

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 15 Page 1 of 4 Final RFP Addendum No. 2
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 15 – Form of Draw Request and Certificate

Printed Name
DB Contractor's Project Manager

Printed Name
TxDOT Program Manager

Printed Name
Signature

Signature

month/day/year

Signature

month/day/year

Texas Department of Transportation

(Note: See Sheet 4 of 4 for Draw Request Checklist)

#### DRAW REQUEST NO. \_\_\_\_ CERTIFICATION

The undersigned hereby certifies that (choose applicable bracketed language):

- Except as specifically noted in this certification, all Work, including that of designers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, which is the subject of this Draw Request has been checked and/or inspected by [the Design Quality Assurance Manager with respect to Professional Services] [the Construction Quality Acceptance Manager with respect to construction Work];
- Except as specifically noted in this certification, all [Professional Services] [construction Work] which is the subject of this Draw Request conforms to the requirements of the DBA Documents;
- [The Design Quality Management Plan] [The Construction Quality Management Plan] and all of the measures and procedures provided therein are functioning properly and are being followed; and
- [The Professional Services percentages and construction percentages indicated are accurate and correct.] [All quantities for which payment is requested on a unit price basis are accurate.]

Exceptions:		
Name: [DQAM] [CQAM] Representative	Date	
Seal:		

# DRAW REQUEST CHECKLIST

# Enclosed with this cover sheet are the following:

Monthly progress report as described in Section 2.1.1.2.4 of the Technical Provisions
Certifications by the Design Quality Assurance Manager and the Construction Quality Acceptance Manager;
Draw Request data sheet(s) and documents that support and substantiate the amount requested;
An approved Schedule of Values or an approved revised Schedule of Values as described in Section 2.1.1.2.3 of the Technical Provisions;
Traffic incident reports;
DBE utilization reports;
Cash flow curves and comparison to the Maximum Payment Schedule; and
An approved Project Status Schedule Update as described in Section 2.1.1.2.2 of the Technical Provisions.

## **EXHIBIT 16**

# **FORM OF CHANGE ORDER**

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST NO	CONTRACT NO.	
SECTION I		
Originator:	Date:	
• Title:		
Contract No:		
Company Name:		
<b>DESCRIPTION</b> :		
		_
		_
		<del></del>
SCOPE:		
		_
		_
		_
REASON FOR REQUEST FOR CHA	NGE ORDER:	
		_
	DB Contractor Project Manager	Date

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 16 Page 1 of 6

SECTION II				
The total amount of the Change Order is attached	is Change Order is \$ _ d as Exhibits	 through _	Documer	ntation supporting the
Payment Schedule Items	s Added/Deducted:			
Activity No.	<u>Description</u>		<u>.</u>	Amount
This Change Order Req	uest is for (check the app	licable categorie	s below):	
• <u> </u>	sum, negotiated price C	hange Order (pro	ovide info	rmation in Section
• Less A unit	price/quantities Change (	Order (provide in	formation	in Section IIB
• A Time	e and Materials Change (	Order (provide in	formation	in Section IIC below)
Section IIA				
Lump sum price is \$		_		
Section IIB				
UNIT PRICE ITEM	UNIT PRICE	QUANTI	TY	PRICE (Unit Price x Quantity)
Total of all items in abo	ve Table: \$			
Section IIC				
Summary of Change Or	der Request by Categorie	es: [Additives/(C	Credits)]	
A. DB Contractor I  1. Wages <sup>1</sup>	Labor (construction)		9	\$

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 16 Page 2 of 6

	2.	Labor benefits <sup>2</sup> (55% of A.1)	\$	
B.	1. 2.	Contractor and Subcontractor Labor (professional services) Wages (Raw) Labor benefits <sup>1</sup> (145% of B.1, which includes overhead and profit)	\$ \$ \$	
	3.	Off-duty peace officers and patrol cruisers <sup>1</sup>	\$	
C.	Mate	rials (with taxes, freight and discounts)	\$	
D.	Equipment <sup>2</sup>		\$	
E.	Subc	ontracts (Time and Materials cost)	\$	
F.	Utilit	ty Direct Costs	\$	
G.	1. 2.	head and Profit Labor (25% of A.1) Traffic Control (5% of B.3) Materials (15% of C) Subcontracts (5% of E) Utility Direct Costs (5% of F)	\$ \$ \$ \$	
H.		d Total	\$ \$	
unen <sup>2</sup> Equ in ac	nployme uipment	on public liability and workers' compensation insurance, So ent insurance taxes.  Costs (estimated or actual) based on Blue Book Equipmente with Section 13.7.3 of the DBA.		
The	status of	f Substantial Completion is as follows:		
		7 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		Affected by (increasing) (decreasing) the Float b	y calendar days.	
The	status of	f Final Acceptance is as follows:		
		$\mathbf{r}$		
		Affected by (increasing) (decreasing) the Float b	y calendar days.	
		, the summary of the dates of Substantial Completion and F follows:	Final Acceptance and	

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 16 Page 3 of 6

Ι.	Substantial Completion:		
	(+ or days	from base of	_ calendar days after NTP1)
2.	Final Acceptance:		
	(+ or days	s from base of	_ calendar days after NTP1)
3.	Number of days of Project F	Float	

Justification for Change Order with reference to the DBA:			
The above three sections represent a true and complete summary of all aspects of this Request for Change Order.			
This Request for Change Order includes all known and anticipated impacts or amounts, direct, indirect and consequential, which may be incurred as a result of the event, occurrence or matter giving rise to the proposed change.			
If the foregoing Request for Change Order includes claims of Subcontractors or Suppliers, the undersigned have reviewed such claims and have determined in good faith that the claims are justified as to both entitlement and amount.			
DB Contractor Authorized Representative			
Date:			
SECTION IV (Reviewed by Program Manager)			
Program Manager (Design-Build Agreement) Date			
Comments:			

## **SECTION V** (Reviewed by TxDOT Project Manager)

	т ротр м			
	TXDOT Project Manager	TxDOT Project Manager		
	Date			
Comments:				
SECTION VI (Approva	al by TxDOT Program Director and District	<u>Engineer)</u>		
	TxDOT Program Director	Date		
	TxDOT District Engineer	Date		
<b>Comments:</b>				
SECTION VII (Review	ed by FHWA Project Representative)			
	FHWA Project Representative	Date		
Comments:				

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014

EXHIBIT 16 Page 6 of 6

## **EXHIBIT 17**

## **INITIAL DESIGNATION OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES**

## **TxDOT** Authorized Representative(s)

TxDOT's Executive Director, Chief Planning and Projects Officer and their designees.

# **DB** Contractor's Authorized Representative(s)

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 17 Page 2 of 2

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 17 – Initial Designation of Authorized Reps

# **EXHIBIT 18**

# PROGRESS PAYMENT CERTIFICATE

WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Transportation ("TxDOT") and
("DB Contractor") are parties to a Design-Build Agreement (the "DBA") to design and construct the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project (the "Project") in Travis County, Texas; and
WHEREAS, TxDOT has issued to DB Contractor a Certificate of Final Acceptance for the design and construction of the Project; and
<b>WHEREAS,</b> pursuant to the Maximum Payment Schedule set forth in the DBA TxDOT's payments to DB Contractor for design and construction of the Project must continue beyond the date of Final Acceptance of DB Contractor's design and construction work by TxDOT; and
<b>WHEREAS,</b> TxDOT has determined that there is no dispute that it owes \$ to DB Contractor, to be paid in accordance with the schedule described in Section 12.4.6 of the DBA; and
<b>NOW THEREFORE,</b> TxDOT acknowledges its obligation, subject to Texas law, to pay DB Contractor a total of \$, and hereby certifies that it will pay that obligation by monthly payments as set forth on Attachment 1.
Executed as of the,
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Executive Director

## **ATTACHMENT A TO EXHIBIT 18**

PAYMENT DATE	PAYMENT AMOUNT

# **EXHIBIT 19**

# **KEY SUBCONTRACTORS**

[Insert from Proposal Form D]

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 EXHIBIT 19 Page 1 of 1

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 19 – Key Subcontractors

#### EXHIBIT 20

# WARRANTY PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE BASELINE

(Attached)

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 707130435

EXHIBIT 20 Page 1 of 1

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 e 1 of 1 Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 20 – Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline

# **DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT**

# **SH 71 TOLL LANES PROJECT**

# **EXHIBIT 20**

# WARRANTY PERFORMANCE AND MEASUREMENT TABLE BASELINE

ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	ELEMENT	WARRANTY TERM	TXDOT INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT
1) ROADWAY		1			
					hall be conducted using procedures, techniques, and measuring nent Management Information System Rater's Manual.
	1.2	Pavement	5 years, except for mill and overlay sections having a 2-	b) Ruts – Mainlanes, shoulders & ramps Depth as measured using an automated device in compliance with TxDOT Standards.  10ft straight edge used to measure rut depth	No wheel path length with ruts greater than ½" in depth  No length with depth of rut at any location greater than 0.5"
			year performance	for localized areas.	
			Warranty	c) Ride quality Measurement of International Roughness	• Mainlanes, ramps – no results greater than 95" per mile
			Term per Note 1	Index (IRI) according to TxDOT standard Tex-1001-S, Operating Inertial Profilers and Evaluating Pavement Profiles	• Frontage roads – no results greater than 120" per mile
				3-ft straightedge used to measure discontinuities	No individual discontinuities greater than 0.75"
				d) Failures Instances of failures exceeding the failure criteria set forth in the TxDOT PMIS Rater's Manual, including potholes, base failures, punchouts and jointed concrete pavement failures	No occurrence of failure
				f) Skid resistance ASTM E274/E274M-11 Standard Test Method for Skid Resistance Testing of Paved Surfaces at 50 MPH using a full scale smooth tire meeting the requirements of ASTM E524-08.	<ul> <li>All half-mile sections are to meet a minimum average Skid Number of 30.</li> <li>All half-mile sections are to meet a minimum average Skid Number of 30.</li> <li>Comply with the requirements of the Wet Weather Accident Reduction Program.</li> </ul>
	1.3	Crossovers and other paved areas	2 years	a) Potholes	No potholes of low severity or higher
				b) Base failures	No base failures of low severity or higher
	1.4	Joints in concrete	5 years	Visual inspection of joints	No length with unsealed joints greater than 1/4"
				Measurement of joint width and level difference of two sides of joints	No joint width more than 1" or faulting more than 1/4"

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 707130450 EXHIBIT 20 Page 2 of 5 Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 20 – Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline

ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	ELEMENT	WARRANTY TERM	TXDOT INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT
	1.5	Curbs	2 years	Visual inspection	Less than 1" deflection out of alignment over 10'
2) DRAINAGE					
	2.2	Drainage treatment devices	2 years	Visual inspection	Devices functioning correctly with means of operation displayed
	2.3	Travel Way	2 years	Visual inspection of water on surface	The travel way is free from water to the extent that such water would represent a hazard by virtue of its position and depth.
	2.4	Discharge systems	2 years	Visual inspection and records	Surface water discharge systems perform their proper function and discharge to groundwater and waterways complies with the relevant permits and other legal requirements.
3) STRUCTUR	RES				
	3.1	Structures having an opening measured along the centre of the roadway of more than 20 feet between undercopings of abutments or springlines of arches or extreme ends of openings or multiple boxes	5 years	Inspection and assessment in accordance with the requirements of federal National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) of the Code of Federal Regulations, 23 Highways – Part 650, the TxDOT Bridge inspection Manual, and the Federal Administration's Bridge Inspector's Reference Manual	No occurrences of condition rating below seven for any deck, superstructure, substructure or components as required in the TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual.
	3.3	Non-bridge class culverts	5 years	Visual inspection	Non-bridge-class culverts are free of:     defects in sealant to movement joints     scour damage
	3.4	Gantries and high masts	5 years	Visual inspection	Sign signal gantries, high masts are structurally sound and free of defects in surface protection systems
	3.5	Load ratings	5 years	Load rating calculations in accordance with the Manual for Bridge Evaluation and the TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual. Load restriction requirements as per the	All structures maintain the design load capacity.
				TxDOT Bridge Inspection Manual	
4) PAVEMEN	ГМАВ	KINGS, OBJECT	MARKERS, BA	RRIER MARKERS AND DELINEATORS	8
	4.1	Pavement markings	2 years	a) Markings General - Physical measurement	No Length with no more than 5% loss of area of material at any point
				Profile Markings -Visual inspection	Length performing its intended function and compliant with relevant regulations

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 707130450 EXHIBIT 20 Page 3 of 5

Final RFP Addendum No. 2 Design-Build Agreement Ex. 20 – Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline

Appendix D Page 276

ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	ELEMENT	WARRANTY TERM	TxDOT INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT
	4.2	Raised reflective markers	2 years	Visual inspection	Markings are functioning as intended
5) GUARDRA	ILS, SA	AFETY BARRIER	S AND IMPACT	ATTENUATORS	
	5.1	Guard rails and safety barriers	2 years	Visual inspection	All guardrails, safety barriers, concrete barriers, etc. are free of construction defects and remain at correct height.
	5.2	Impact attenuators	2 years	Visual inspection	All impact attenuators remain as installed.
6) TRAFFIC S	IGNS				
	6.1	General – All Signs	2 years	a) Retroreflectivity Coefficient of retro reflectivity	No signs with reflectivity below the requirements of TxDOT's TMUTCD and free from structural and electrical defects
				b) Face damage Visual inspection	No signs with face damage greater than 5% of area, unless caused by a third party
				c) Placement Visual inspection	Sign mounting posts are structurally sound and rust free
7) TRAFFIC S	IGNAI	LS			
	7.2	Soundness	2 years	a) Structural soundness Visual inspection	Traffic Signals, Pedestrian Elements and Vehicle Detectors are structurally and electrically sound
				b) Electrical soundness	Inspection records showing compliance
8) LIGHTING					
	8.1	Roadway Lighting – General	2 years		Columns are upright, correctly founded, visually acceptable and structurally sound
	8.3	Electrical Supply	2 years	Testing to meet NEC regulations, visual inspection	Electricity supply, feeder pillars, cabinets, switches and fittings are electrically, mechanically and structurally sound and functioning
	8.5	High Mast Lighting	2 years		All winch and safety equipment is correctly functioning. (for structural requirements refer to Element Category 3)
9) FENCES, W	ALLS	AND SOUND ABA	ATEMENT		
, , , , , ,	9.2	Construction	5 years	Structural assessment if visual inspection warrants	Integrity and structural condition of the fence is maintained
12) EARTHW	ORKS,	EMBANKMENT	S AND CUTTING	GS	
	12.1	Slope Failure	5 years	Visual inspection by geotechnical specialist and further tests as recommended by the specialist	All structural failures of the embankment and cut slopes of the Facility are repaired
13) ITS EQUII	PMEN	Γ			
	13.5	Vehicle Detection Equipment	2 years	Defect measurement dependent on equipment	All equipment free of defects and operational problems such as;  • Inoperable loops.

Texas Department of Transportation SH 71 Toll Lanes Project April 29, 2014 707130450 EXHIBIT 20 Page 4 of 5

Final RFP Addendum No. 2
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 20 – Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline

ELEMENT CATEGORY	REF	ELEMENT	WARRANTY TERM	TXDOT INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT METHOD	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT
				Traffic Detector Loops: Loop circuit's inductance to be > 50 and < 1,000 micro henries. Insulation resistance to be > 50 meg ohms.	Malfunctioning camera controllers.
14) PLANT MA	ATERI	ALS			
		Trees, Shrubs, and Other Plant Materials	1 year	Visual inspection of trees, shrubs, and other plant materials	All trees, shrubs, and other plant materials shall be in healthy condition.  Remove dead plants within ten (10) Business Days of discovery.  Replace such plants during the next planting season.

Note 1: Where indicated, mill and overlay sections specified in Technical Provisions Section 1.2.1 shall meet performance requirements for a period of 2 years from Final Acceptance (rather than for the 5-year Warranty Term generally applicable to the element category).

EXHIBIT 20 Page 5 of 5 Final RFP Addendum No. 2
Design-Build Agreement
Ex. 20 – Warranty Performance and Measurement Table Baseline

**Appendix E**Public Hearing Handouts

Project Fact Sheet

# SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Financial Fact Sheet



#### What is the SH 71 Toll Lanes project?

The SH 71 Toll Lanes Project is the reconstruction of the existing SH 71 general purpose lanes and the addition of toll lanes from Presidential Boulevard to east of SH 130. The project will also include the reconstruction and realignment of FM 973 from the Colorado River to a point approximately 0.5 mile south of SH 71/FM 973 interchanges. The new lanes are anticipated to be opened in late 2016. Vehicles will have the option of using the new three mile-long toll lanes or traveling on the parallel general purpose lanes.

#### **Project Purpose**

The purpose of the SH 71 Toll Lanes Project is to provide much needed additional capacity along the corridor. The addition of toll lanes will help manage traffic congestion and increase mobility, both on the toll lanes themselves and on the general purpose lanes. Sidewalk and pedestrian path improvements will increase corridor safety for both vehicle and pedestrian traffic.

#### **Project Timeline**

- Conditional Award to McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. – June 2014
- Construction Starts expected late 2014
- Construction is expected last about 2 years

#### **Project Costs**

• Development Price (Design-Build): \$96.3M



Existing SH 71-FM973 Interchange



Future SH 71-FM 973 Interchange

#### **Public Input**

Your input and questions are important to this project. The purpose of this hearing is to provide information and receive formal statements from the public regarding facets of the project that may be of concern to any individual or group. All oral and written statements received will be given careful consideration in the final development of the project.

Comments can also be submitted by mail to: Frank P. Holzmann, P.E. Texas Department of Transportation Strategic Projects Division 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752

Or by e-mail to: <u>TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov</u>

#### **Contact Information**

For further information, please contact: Lisa Rainosek, P.E. Project Manager TxDOT Special Projects Division 210-610-4800

Comments will be accepted through 5:00 PM on July 23, 2014

For further information, please visit:

http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/get-involved/about/hearings-meetings/austin/071714.html

# Proyecto Carriles de Peaje de SH 71 Hoja de Datos Financieros



#### ¿Qué es el Proyecto Carriles de Peaje de SH 71?

El Proyecto Carriles de Peaje de SH 71 es la reconstrucción de los carriles para propósitos generales existentes y la adición de carriles de peaje desde Presidential Boulevard hasta el este de la SH 130. El proyecto también incluirá la reconstrucción y el realineamiento de la carretera FM 973 desde el Río Colorado hasta un punto de aproximadamente 0.5 millas al sur de los intercambios de la carretera SH 71/FM 973. Se anticipa que los nuevos carriles se abrirán al final del 2016. Los vehículos tendrán la opción de utilizar los nuevos carriles de peaje de tres millas de longitud o viajar en las líneas paralelas de propósito general.

#### Propósito del Proyecto

El propósito del Proyecto Carriles de Peaje de SH 71 es proporcionar capacidad adicional necesaria a lo largo del corredor. La adición de carriles de peaje le ayudará a manejar la congestión del tráfico y a aumentar la movilidad, tanto en los mismos carriles de peaje como en los carriles para propósitos generales. Las mejoras en las aceras y en la vía peatonal aumentarán la seguridad del corredor para vehículos y peatones.

#### Línea de Tiempo del Proyecto

- Premio Condicional a McCarthy Building Companies, Inc. – Junio de 2014
- Se espera que la construcción comience a finales del 2014
- Se espera que la construcción dure 2 años

#### Costos del Proyecto

Precio del Desarrollo (Diseño-Construcción): \$96.3



Intercambio Existente de SH 71 - FM 973e



Intercambio Futuro de SH 71 - FM 973

### Sugerencias del Público

Sus ideas y preguntas son importantes para este proyecto. El propósito de esta audiencia es proporcionar información y recibir declaraciones formales del público con respecto a las facetas del proyecto que puedan ser de interés para cualquier individuo o grupo. Se le dará cuidadosa consideración a todas las declaraciones orales y escritas recibidas al final del desarrollo del proyecto.

Los comentarios se pueden enviar por correo a: Frank P. Holzmann, P.E. Texas Department of Transportation Strategic Projects Division 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400 Austin, TX 78752

O por E-mail a: TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov

#### Contacto de Información

Para información adicional, por favor contacte a: Lisa Rainosek, P.E. **Project Manager TxDOT Special Projects Division** 210-610-4800

Los Comentarios se aceptarán hasta las 5:00 PM de Julio 23, 2014

Para información adicional, por favor visite:

http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/get-involved/about/hearings-meetings/austin/071714.html

**Project Comment Card** 

#### SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Public Hearing

Texas
Department
of Transportation

July 17, 2014 5:30 — 7:30 p.m.

TxDOT Riverside Campus, Building 200, Conference Room 1A.1, 200 E. Riverside Dr., Austin, Texas 78704

# **COMMENT FORM**

Name:	(Texas Transportation Code, §201.811(a)(5)): Check each of the following boxes that apply to you:		
	☐ I am employed by TxDOT ☐ I do business with TxDOT ☐ I could benefit monetarily from the project or other item about which I am commenting		
Phone: Comments (please print):			

The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) actively seeks your comments on this proposed project. Your comments are always welcome and will be given serious consideration during the remainder of project development.

Questions and comments concerning the financial information will be accepted by TxDOT at the July 17, 2014 public hearing, and may also be submitted to by U.S. mail addressed to Frank Holzmann, P.E., Texas Department of Transportation, 7600 Chevy Chase Drive, Building 2, Suite 400, Austin, Texas, 78752; or via email at TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71@txdot.gov. These comments will be accepted until 5 p.m., July 23, 2014.

This form may be used to provide written questions or comments on this project. Any questions placed on this form will not be considered an open records request and will not be treated as such. If you wish to submit an open records request, please do so separately.

Speaker Card

Texas
Department of Transportation
of Transportation

Texas Department of Transportation	SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Public Hearing – July 17, 2014 Speaker Sign-Up (PLEASE PRINT)	No:
I NAME:		
<u> </u>		
I ADDRESS (	Optional):	
1		
I		
(Texas Transp	portation Code, §201.811(a)(5)): check e	each of the
following box	es that apply to you:	
□ I am empl	loyed by TxDOT	
I □ I do busine	ess with TxDOT	
☐ I could be	nefit monetarily from the project or othe	r item

about which I am commenting

**Appendix F**Public Hearing Photographs































**Appendix G**Public Hearing Sign-In Sheets



### SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Public Hearing

July 17, 2014

5:30 - 7:30 p.m.

TxDOT Riverside Campus, Building 200, Conference Room 1A.1, 200 E. Riverside Dr., Austin, Texas 78704

# STAFF - PLEASE SIGN IN

Name (please print)	Organization (if applicable)	Zip	Phone	Email
Merideth Benefield	PCE Team	78681	713-478-561	beneficiance committeem
Courtney Singleton	PeFTean	78750	210-412-3699	Courpry, single ton @ rsandh. com
Cardal Asurason	NLA	787-51	512-774-409	Kendall vancy ledbetter com
Mital Elkan	WLA	78281	512-761-2711	mitionary adtellas con
FRANK HOLZMANN	77D0T	78737		FRANK. HOLZMANN @ TROOT. GOV
Lisa Rainosek	TXDOT	78232	E10X10-480	LUGA. RAINOSEK OTKDOT. GOV
Branda Holdes	Pet Feam	78681	281 450-1439	brander hobbs@tomscanselting 11 c.0
Mike Midkics	TXDOT	78752	512-940-908	Michael-Midkilf@txdot.gov
Ardun Pinzeu	Spanishtoch	78748	512565692	copinson & Spanishtech com
Jim Beile	Tx50T	78701	512-463-3119	jim-bidegotradot-gov



# SH 71 Toll Lanes Project Public Hearing

July 17, 2014

5:30 - 7:30 p.m.

TxDOT Riverside Campus, Building 200, Conference Room 1A.1, 200 E. Riverside Dr., Austin, Texas 78704

# STAFF - PLEASE SIGN IN

Name (please print)	Organization (if applicable)	Zip	Phone	Email
Nick Wade MARIO ESPINOZA	TXDOT	79701		Nick.wade@txdot.gov
MARIO ESPINOZA	TXDOT	18105		Mick.wade@txdot.gov

Appendix H
Comments Received

**Subject:** FW: TxDOT E-Mail

```
1
----Original 1
                 ag1---- 1
 rom:
S1nt: Thursday, Ju y 17, 2014 2:14 P1 1
To: TxDOT-AUS-PPP-SH71 1
Subj1ct: TxDOT Int1rn1t E-1 ai 1
Nam1: 1 r. Stuart Siroky
Addre1:1
Phon1: 1
1
R1qu1 t1d Contact 1 thod: Emai 1
R1as@n for Contact: Cu1tom1r S1rvic1 1
Comp aint: No 1
1
1
Comm1nt: Th1 to1 on 71 n1ar th1 Au1tin airport i1a bad id1a. it i1bad 1nough that you put ight1 on al1of th1 1xi1ting 1
 tre1t1that cro1 th11
 30 to 1 way. 1ix 71 for th 1 1xi1ting and future 1 raffic without a to 1. 1
1
1
1
Don't m1 with T1xas m1an1 don't 1tt1r. 1
[Don't 1
            With T1xas1<a href="http://dontm1">http://dontm1</a> witht1xas1org/> 1
```

**Appendix I**Public Hearing Transcript

#### TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PUBLIC HEARING

July 17, 2014

5:30 p.m.

AT

Texas Department of Transportation Riverside Campus

200 East Riverside Drive

Building 200

Conference Room 1A.1

Austin, Texas 78704

```
Page 2
     Appearing for Texas Department of Transportation:
 1
     Mr. Frank P. Holzmann, P.E.
 2
     CDA PROGRAM DIRECTOR
     814 Arion Parkway
     Suite 401
     San Antonio, Texas 78216
 4
     (210) 610-4804
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

- 1 PROCEEDINGS
- 2 MR. HOLZMANN: Now it's about 5:30 p.m.
- 3 I'd like to convene the public hearing concerning the
- 4 disclosure of the financial information regarding a
- 5 design-build agreement for the State Highway 71 Toll
- 6 Lane Project from Presidential Boulevard to just east of
- 7 State Highway 130.
- 8 Good evening, and welcome to the hearing.
- 9 My name is Frank Holzmann. I'm the CDA program director
- 10 for the South/Central Strategic Project's Office of the
- 11 Texas Department of Transportation, better known as
- 12 TxDot.
- On behalf of the department, I'd like to
- 14 express our thanks to everybody who's attending this
- 15 public hearing.
- 16 The public hearing is being transcribed
- 17 by a certified court reporter for the formal public
- 18 record.
- 19 As for the agenda today, we will outline
- 20 the procedures for this hearing and provide an
- 21 introduction to the project. We will also provide
- 22 financial information for the project.
- 23 If you did not sign in as you came in,
- 24 please do so, so that we can have a record of your
- 25 attendance here.

- 1 We'd also like to acknowledge -- I don't
- 2 think we have any city or county officials that
- 3 attended, but I would like to recognize Mario Espinoza
- 4 from the CTRMA. Appreciate you coming today. CTRMA is
- 5 a great partner with us on this project and will be
- 6 taking over the operations and maintenance for it.
- 7 Please feel free to view the exhibits in
- 8 the open house area. They will be available during the
- 9 presentation until we adjourn. Written comments from
- 10 tonight may be submitted at the front desk. The court
- 11 reporter's also available for anyone wishing to make
- 12 oral comments after the presentation is completed.
- 13 Written statements that are not submitted
- 14 tonight will be accepted until 5:00 p.m., July 23rd, at
- 15 the address located at the bottom of the written
- 16 statement form.
- 17 This form is located at the registration
- 18 table in the back. And if you did not receive one as
- 19 you came in, please feel free to get one after the
- 20 hearing. You may also e-mail written comments through
- 21 the TxDot project web page.
- 22 The public hearing will provide a record
- 23 of public participation, a written summary and analysis,
- 24 including responses to comment, along with a verbatim
- 25 copy of the public hearing transcript will be posted and

- 1 available for viewing on TxDot's website and made
- 2 available upon request.
- Now we'd like to explain the process and
- 4 the purpose behind this project. The state and federal
- 5 governments have various laws, regulations, and
- 6 guidelines that outline the processes whereby public
- 7 awareness project planning can be assured.
- 8 As part of our public involvement process
- 9 in developing highway projects, we hold public meetings
- 10 and hearings as a matter of public information for those
- 11 people are who are going to be affected by the project
- 12 and for those who have a need to be aware.
- There is a difference between a public
- 14 meeting and a public hearing for transportation
- 15 projects. Meetings are informal in nature with
- 16 questions being raised and answered in a dialogue during
- 17 the course of the meeting.
- 18 Hearings are held to receive formal
- 19 statements from the public. This is considered a public
- 20 hearing. All the oral or written statements received
- 21 will be given careful consideration in the final
- 22 development of the project.
- 23 Before the Texas Department of
- 24 Transportation may enter into a contract for the
- 25 construction of this toll project through design-build

- 1 agreement, the department is required to hold a public
- 2 hearing concerning the disclosure of financial
- 3 information published pursuant to state and federal law.
- 4 Talk a little bit about the project
- 5 scope. The State Highway 71 Toll Lane Project extends
- 6 from Presidential Boulevard to just east of SH 130 in
- 7 Travis County.
- 8 The project is dedicated to improving
- 9 mobility through a regionally supported toll lane system
- 10 and partnership with corridor communities, roadway
- 11 users, and CTRMA.
- 12 TxDot will design and reconstruct the
- 13 existing State Highway 71 general purpose lanes and add
- 14 toll lanes to both directions through the design-build
- 15 agreement.
- 16 FM 973 will be realigned and
- 17 reconstructed between the Colorado River and Bill Price
- 18 Road. TxDot will be responsible for the right-of-way
- 19 acquisition required for the project.
- 20 Following construction, the CTRMA will
- 21 take over the operation and maintenance of the toll
- 22 lanes while TxDot will continue to maintain the general
- 23 purpose lanes.
- 24 As I mentioned before, the purpose of
- 25 this project is to provide much needed additional

- 1 capacity along the corridor. The toll lanes are a tool
- 2 that will help manage traffic congestion and increase
- 3 mobility, not just to the toll lanes, from the general
- 4 purpose lanes as well.
- 5 Portions of the project will modify the
- 6 existing access to and from the frontage roads in order
- 7 to provide -- to more efficiently move traffic around
- 8 interchanges.
- 9 The proposed improvements include new
- 10 sidewalks and a shared use path that will serve both
- 11 pedestrian and bicycle traffic increasing safety along
- 12 the corridor.
- 13 Couple of slides that show renderings of
- 14 State Highway 71 and FM 973 at the interchange. You can
- 15 see the existing condition and the future condition upon
- 16 that construction being completed.
- 17 A little update on the environmental
- 18 status: The public involvement process related to
- 19 advanced project development and environmental clearance
- 20 is a separate process providing information different
- 21 from what will be presented at the public hearing
- 22 tonight.
- 23 We did -- FHWA environmental clearance
- 24 for this project has already been received. FHWA issued
- 25 a finding of no significant impact, or a FONSI, for the

- 1 State Highway 71 Toll Lanes Project on May 9th, 2014.
- 2 As I talked about, this is a design-build
- 3 project that goes through a procurement process. And
- 4 we'll talk a little bit about our procurement history.
- 5 The proposal process for the project
- 6 began eight months ago in November of 2013 when TxDot
- 7 issued a request for qualifications, or an RFQ, for a
- 8 project. TxDot received qualification statements from
- 9 ten design-build contractor teams. And on January 27th,
- 10 TxDot shortlisted five of the ten teams to develop
- 11 detailed proposals on the project.
- 12 TxDot issued requests for proposals, or
- 13 RFPs, to these teams in March, and received proposals
- 14 from four of the five teams in May of this year.
- 15 On June 26, 2014, in minute order 113978,
- 16 the Texas department -- or the Texas Transportation
- 17 Commission determined that the proposal submitted by
- 18 McCarthy Building Companies, Inc., provided the best
- 19 apparent value for TxDot for both technical score and
- 20 price -- TxDot had a bid price for this at
- 21 96.3 million -- authorized TxDot to commence and
- 22 complete negotiations necessary to finalize the DBA.
- TxDot is currently in negotiations with
- 24 the best value proposed from McCarthy Building
- 25 Companies. The slide here provides the names of all the

- 1 design-build contractors' team members. As you can see,
- 2 there will be a lot of -- many companies involved in
- 3 order to design and construct this project.
- 4 All the funding for the project will come
- 5 from federal and state funding sources. TxDot has not
- 6 and will not assume any debt to acquire, design, and
- 7 construct the project.
- 8 CTRMA will be responsible for operating
- 9 the tolls and the toll road. CTRMA will also set the
- 10 initial rates and will be responsible for toll
- 11 collection.
- 12 We'll talk a little bit about the
- 13 estimated toll rates. The rates for State Highway 71
- 14 toll lanes will be static, meaning they will not change
- 15 based on traffic conditions.
- 16 Toll rates have not been established at
- 17 this time. They will, however, increase -- as we get
- 18 those rates over there, they will increase annually with
- 19 inflation rates. You can see the estimated toll rates
- 20 there that are on the board.
- 21 Some tolling facts: These toll rates
- 22 come from a T&R, traffic and revenue study, performed
- 23 for the project with initial rates based on the rates
- 24 for the 290 East Toll Road.
- 25 If you'd like to see the toll lane policy

- 1 for the CTRMA, it's included on their website.
- 2 The estimates you see were calculated by
- 3 taking the projected 2014 rates for SH 290 and applying
- 4 an annual 3 percent inflation adjustment.
- 5 There's a 33 percent surcharge for
- 6 pay-by-mail rates. These rates shown are for vehicles
- 7 using electronic toll collection or toll tags.
- 8 There are no limitations on the
- 9 construction of competing facilities, and there are no
- 10 penalties associated with their construction. Anyone,
- 11 including TxDot, can build any other transportation
- 12 facility near the State Highway 71 Toll Lanes Project.
- 13 Pursuant to the contract that TxDot is
- 14 negotiating with McCarthy Building Companies, TxDot has
- 15 a right to terminate the contract at any time without
- 16 cause. However, if we decide to do that, TxDot must pay
- 17 McCarthy Building Companies for the design and
- 18 construction work already performed under the
- 19 design-build agreement and the cost of terminating said
- 20 contracts.
- 21 So what are our next steps? We must
- 22 negotiate the final contract with our design-build
- 23 contractor, and then those contract documents will be
- 24 sent to the Federal Highway Administration for review.
- 25 And if you want more information about

- 1 the project, the contract documents, or the technical
- 2 drawings, I would ask that you please visit our website
- 3 at www.txdot.gov and use the keyword "State Highway 71,"
- 4 "SH 70 toll lanes," and it will take you to the
- 5 information that we have available.
- Thank you for your cooperation tonight.
- 7 The contract developer concerning this project is
- 8 available upon request for public review and copying at
- 9 the TxDot district office here in Austin and on the
- 10 TxDot website.
- 11 We've also brought some copies of the
- 12 design-build agreements with us tonight for your view
- 13 after the hearing. They're located on the table back
- 14 there.
- 15 As a reminder, if you did not sign in
- 16 when you came in, please do so. This is for our records
- 17 in determining attendance for the hearing. TxDot staff
- 18 will be available to assist you with this process.
- 19 And we would ask that -- please submit
- 20 any written comments to the front desk. Court reporters
- 21 will also be available to document any oral comments.
- 22 If anyone wants to make any verbal
- 23 comments or if you haven't filled out -- filled out one
- 24 of the cards, please let us know. I don't think we have
- 25 any cards from what it looks like.

	·
1	So each oral statement provided tonight
2	and each written statement received on or before
3	July 23, 2014, will be responded to in writing in the
4	summary and analysis. The summary and analysis will be
5	posted on TxDot's website and made available upon
6	request when completed.
7	On behalf of TxDot again, let me thank
8	you for coming and participating in the State Highway
9	in this public hearing. It's now about 5:45 p.m. And
10	the formal portion of the public hearing for the State
11	Highway 71 Toll Lanes Project has been concluded.
12	If you want to stay and look at the
13	contract, we'll have people around to assist you. The
14	court reporter is also available to take your individual
15	written oral comments.
16	This hearing is adjourned. And thank you
17	for taking the time to come out tonight.
18	(Adjourned)
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	

25

	Page 13
1	STATE OF TEXAS)
2	I, HEIDI MORRISON, CSR, RPR, Certified Shorthand
3	Reporter in and for the State of Texas, do hereby
4	certify that the above and foregoing contains a true and
5	correct transcription of all portions of the
6	above-referenced public hearing to be included in the
7	transcript of said hearing, and were reported by me to
8	the best of my ability.
9	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO under my hand and seal of
10	office on this the day of,,
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	a surce
20	4
21	Heidi Morrison, CSR, RPR, Texas CSR 9262
22	Expiration Date: 12/31/2015 Fredericks Reporting & Litigation Services, LLC
23	Firm Registration No. 611 3305 Northland Drive, Suite 403
24	Austin, Texas 78731 Telephone: (512) 477-9911 Fax: (512) 345-1417

25